MAKING SENSE •

MAKING SENSE of the ECG

A hands-on guide

Fifth edition

Andrew R Houghton

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group

MAKING SENSE of the ECG

A hands-on guide

Fifth edition

Andrew R Houghton
Consultant Cardiologist at
United Lincolnshire Hospitals NHS Trust
and Visiting Fellow, University of Lincoln,
Lincolnshire, UK

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
Boca Raton London New York

CRC Press is an imprint of the
Taylor & Francis Group, an **informa** business

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
6000 Broken Sound Parkway NW, Suite 300
Boca Raton, FL 33487-2742

© 2020 by Taylor & Francis Group, LLC
CRC Press is an imprint of Taylor & Francis Group, an Informa business

No claim to original U.S. Government works

Printed on acid-free paper

International Standard Book Number-13: 978-0-367-18895-5 (Paperback)
978-0-367-18901-3 (Hardback)

This book contains information obtained from authentic and highly regarded sources. While all reasonable efforts have been made to publish reliable data and information, neither the author[s] nor the publisher can accept any legal responsibility or liability for any errors or omissions that may be made. The publishers wish to make clear that any views or opinions expressed in this book by individual editors, authors or contributors are personal to them and do not necessarily reflect the views/opinions of the publishers. The information or guidance contained in this book is intended for use by medical, scientific or health-care professionals and is provided strictly as a supplement to the medical or other professional's own judgement, their knowledge of the patient's medical history, relevant manufacturer's instructions and the appropriate best practice guidelines. Because of the rapid advances in medical science, any information or advice on dosages, procedures or diagnoses should be independently verified. The reader is strongly urged to consult the relevant national drug formulary and the drug companies' and device or material manufacturers' printed instructions, and their websites, before administering or utilizing any of the drugs, devices or materials mentioned in this book. This book does not indicate whether a particular treatment is appropriate or suitable for a particular individual. Ultimately it is the sole responsibility of the medical professional to make his or her own professional judgements, so as to advise and treat patients appropriately. The authors and publishers have also attempted to trace the copyright holders of all material reproduced in this publication and apologize to copyright holders if permission to publish in this form has not been obtained. If any copyright material has not been acknowledged please write and let us know so we may rectify in any future reprint.

Except as permitted under U.S. Copyright Law, no part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted, or utilized in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying, microfilming, and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without written permission from the publishers.

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically from this work, please access www.copyright.com (http://www.copyright.com/) or contact the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. (CCC), 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, 978-750-8400. CCC is a not-for-profit organization that provides licenses and registration for a variety of users. For organizations that have been granted a photocopy license by the CCC, a separate system of payment has been arranged.

Trademark Notice: Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks, and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

Visit the Taylor & Francis Web site at
http://www.taylorandfrancis.com

and the CRC Press Web site at
http://www.crcpress.com

Contents

Preface to the fifth edition vii
Acknowledgements ix
Author xi

1 Anatomy and physiology 1
Cardiac activation 2
The cardiac conduction system 3
The cardiac cycle 4
Further reading 5

2 PQRST: Where the waves come from 7
What does the ECG actually record? 7
How does the ECG ‘look’ at the heart? 8
Where do each of the waves come from? 11
Further reading 18

3 Performing an ECG recording 19
Initial preparations 19
Placement of the limb electrodes 20
Placement of the chest (precordial) electrodes 21
Einthoven’s triangle 22
Recording the 12-lead ECG 25
Further reading 27

4 Reporting an ECG recording 29
Patient data 29
Technical data 29
ECG fundamentals 30
ECG details 30
Report summary 30
Further reading 31

5 Heart rate 33
Is the heart rate below 60/min? 35
Is the heart rate above 100/min? 36
Further reading 39

6 An approach to heart rhythms 41
Identifying the cardiac rhythm 42
How is the patient? 43
Is ventricular activity present? 44
What is the ventricular rate? 44
Is the ventricular rhythm regular or irregular? 44
Is the QRS complex width normal or broad? 45
Is atrial activity present? 47
How are atrial activity and ventricular activity related? 47

Determining the cardiac rhythm 47
Further reading 48

7 Supraventricular rhythms 49
Sinus rhythm 49
Sinus arrhythmia 50
Sinus bradycardia 50
Sinus tachycardia 51
Sick sinus syndrome 52
Atrial ectopic beats 53
Atrial fibrillation 54
Atrial flutter 59
Atrial tachycardia 61
AV re-entry tachycardia 62
AV nodal re-entry tachycardia 67
Further reading 70

8 Ventricular rhythms 71
Ventricular ectopic beats 71
Accelerated idioventricular rhythm 74
Monomorphic ventricular tachycardia 75
How do I distinguish between VT and SVT? 78
Polymorphic ventricular tachycardia 80
Fascicular ventricular tachycardia 81
Ventricular fibrillation 81
Further reading 83

9 Conduction problems 85
Conduction block at the SA node 85
Conduction block at the AV node or bundle of His 85
Conduction block at the bundle branches 88
Conduction block at the fascicles 93
Escape rhythms 93
Accelerated conduction and accessory pathways 94
Further reading 95

10 The axis 97
Understanding and measuring the QRS axis 97
Is there left axis deviation? 106
Is there right axis deviation? 108
Is there extreme right axis deviation? 110
Further reading 110

11 The P wave 111
Are any P waves absent? 111
Are any P waves inverted? 114
Are any P waves too tall? 115
Are any P waves too wide? 116
Further reading 117

12 The PR interval 119
Is the PR interval less than 0.12 s long? 120
Is the PR interval more than 0.2 s long? 122
Does the PR interval vary or can it not be measured? 123

Is the PR segment elevated or depressed? 127
Further reading 129

13 The Q wave 131
Are there any ‘pathological’ Q waves? 131
Further reading 136

14 The QRS complex 137
Are any R or S waves too big? 137
Are the QRS complexes too small? 142
Are any QRS complexes too wide? 145
Are any QRS complexes an abnormal shape? 148
Are epsilon waves present? 150
Further reading 152

15 The ST segment 153
Are the ST segments elevated? 153
Are the ST segments depressed? 166
Are J waves present? 170
Further reading 172

16 The T wave 173
Are the T waves too tall? 174
Are the T waves too small? 176
Are any of the T waves inverted? 177
Further reading 182

17 The QT interval 183
Correcting the QT interval 184
Is the QTc interval long? 185
Is the QTc interval short? 188
Further reading 191

18 The U wave 193
Do the U waves appear too prominent? 194
Are any of the U waves inverted? 195
Further reading 196

19 Artefacts on the ECG 197
Electrode misplacement 197
External electrical interference 197
Incorrect calibration 198
Incorrect paper speed 199
Patient movement 199
Further reading 201

20 ECG interpretation in athletes 203
Normal ECG findings 203
Abnormal ECG findings 206
‘Borderline’ ECG findings 206
Further reading 207

21 Pacemakers and implantable cardioverter-defibrillators 209
What do pacemakers do? 209
Indications for temporary pacing 210

Temporary pacemaker insertion and care 210
Indications for permanent pacing 210
Selection of a permanent pacemaker 211
Pacing and the ECG 212
Pacemakers and surgery 214
Implantable cardioverter-defibrillators 214
Cardiac resynchronization therapy (biventricular pacing) 215
Further reading 215

22 Ambulatory ECG recording 217
24-h ambulatory ECG recording 218
Event recorder 218
ECG 'on demand' 219
Bedside monitoring/telemetry (inpatient) 219
Insertable cardiac monitor (ICM) 220
External loop recorder (ELR) 220
Smartphone/smartwatch applications 220
Further reading 221

23 Exercise ECG testing 223
What are the indications for an exercise ECG? 223
What are the risks of an exercise ECG? 224
How do I perform an exercise ECG? 225
When do I stop an exercise ECG? 226
How do I interpret an exercise ECG? 226
Further reading 228

Appendix 1: Glossary 229

Appendix 2: ECG resources 233

Appendix 3: Help with the next edition 235

Index 237

Preface to the fifth edition

The primary aim of this fifth edition of *Making Sense of the ECG* remains the same as all its predecessors – to provide the reader with a comprehensive yet readable introduction to electrocardiogram (ECG) interpretation, supplemented by clinical information about how to act upon your findings.

Each chapter has been revised and updated, incorporating current guidelines and research. The text has been clarified and/or expanded where necessary, new ECGs have been included, and the references and suggestions for further reading at the end of each chapter have been updated throughout.

A new chapter has been added on ECG interpretation in athletes, with reference to the latest guidelines in this field. New material has been included on Brugada syndrome and on ECG findings in arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy. A glossary of ECG terminology has also been added as an appendix.

Once again, I am grateful to everyone who has taken the time to comment on the text and provide ECGs from their collections. Finally, I would like to thank all the staff at CRC Press who have contributed to the success of the Making Sense series of books.

Andrew R Houghton
2019

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

Acknowledgements

I would like to thank everyone who provided suggestions and constructive criticism during the preparation of each edition of *Making Sense of the ECG*. I am particularly grateful to the following for their invaluable comments on the text and for allowing me to use ECGs from their collections:

Mookhter Ajij
Richard Andrews
Khin Maung Aye
Stephanie Baker
Michael Bamber
Sophie Beech
Muneer Ahmad Bhat
Gabriella Captur
Andrea Charman
Nigel Dewey
Matthew Donnelly
Simon Dubrey
Chris Eggett
Ian Ferrer
Catherine Goult
Lawrence Green
Mahesh Harishchandra
Michael Holmes
Tim Jones
Safiy Karim
Dave Kendall
Jeffrey Khoo
Daniel Law
Diane Lunn
Iain Lyburn
Sonia Lyburn
Martin Melville
Cara Mercer
Yuji Murakawa
Francis Murgatroyd
V B S Naidu
Vicky Nelmes
Claire Poole
George B Pradhan
Jane Robinson
Alun Roebuck
Catherine Scott
Penelope R Sensky
Neville Smith
Gary Spiers
Andrew Staniforth
Andrew Stein
Robin Touquet
Upul Wijayawardhana
Bernadette Williamson

I am grateful to the Resuscitation Council (UK) for its permission to reproduce algorithms from its adult Advanced Life Support guidelines (2015). I also wish to thank the BMJ Publishing Group Ltd, Elsevier, John Wiley & Sons Australia Ltd and Wolters Kluwer Health Inc for granting permission to use material from their publications.

Finally, I would like to express my gratitude to Dr David Gray for all his hard work and commitment in co-authoring the first four editions of this textbook, and to Dr Joanna Koster and the rest of the publishing team at CRC Press for their encouragement, guidance and support during this project.

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

Author

Dr Andrew R Houghton studied Medicine at the University of Oxford and undertook postgraduate training in cardiology in Nottingham and Leicester. He has also trained at Stanford University in California and at the Mayo Clinic in Minnesota. He was appointed as a Consultant Cardiologist at the United Lincolnshire Hospitals NHS Trust, UK, in 2002, and is also a Visiting Fellow at the University of Lincoln. His subspecialty interest is in cardiac imaging (echocardiography and cardiac MRI). He is a Fellow of the European Society of Cardiology and of the Royal College of Physicians (London).

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

CHAPTER 1

Anatomy and physiology

The heart is a hollow muscular organ that pumps blood around the body. With each beat, it pumps, at rest, about 70 millilitres of blood and considerably more during exercise. Over a 70-year life span and at a rate of around 70 beats per minute, the heart will beat over 2.5 billion times.

The heart consists of four main chambers (left and right atria, and left and right ventricles) and four valves (aortic, mitral, pulmonary and tricuspid). Venous blood returns to the right atrium via the superior and inferior vena cavae, and leaves the right ventricle for the lungs via the pulmonary artery. Oxygenated blood from the lungs returns to the left atrium via the four pulmonary veins, and leaves the left ventricle via the aorta (Figure 1.1).

The heart is made up of highly specialized cardiac muscle comprising myocardial cells (**myocytes**), which differs markedly from skeletal muscle because heart muscle:

- Is under the control of the autonomic nervous system
- Contracts in a repetitive and rhythmic manner

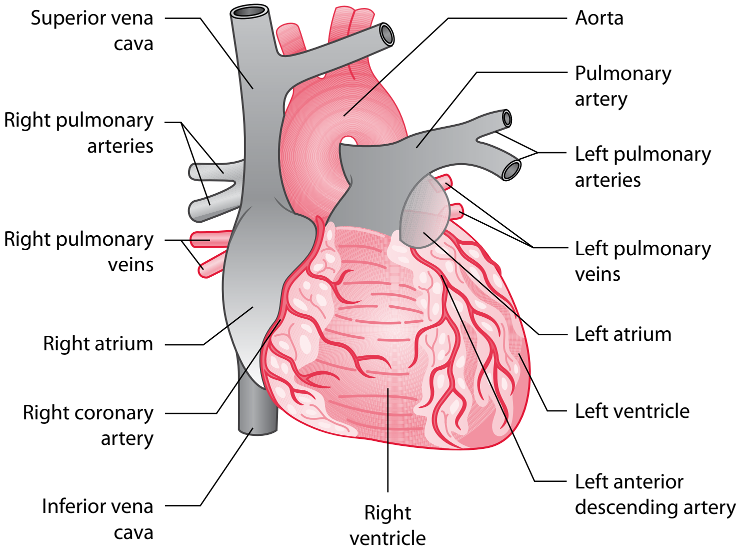

Superior vena cava
Aorta
Pulmonary artery
Right pulmonary arteries
Left pulmonary arteries
Right pulmonary veins
Left pulmonary veins
Right atrium
Left atrium
Right coronary artery
Left ventricle
Inferior vena cava
Right ventricle
Left anterior descending artery

Figure 1.1 Cardiac anatomy.

Key point: • The heart and major vessels.

- Has a large number of mitochondria which make the myocytes resistant to fatigue
- Cannot function adequately in anaerobic (ischaemic) conditions

CARDIAC ACTIVATION

Myocytes are essentially contractile but are capable of generating and transmitting electrical activity. Myocytes are interconnected by cytoplasmic bridges or syncytia, so once one myocyte cell membrane is activated (depolarized), a wave of depolarization spreads rapidly to adjacent cells.

Myocardial cells are capable of being:

- *Pacemaker cells*: These are found primarily in the sinoatrial (SA) node and produce a spontaneous electrical discharge.
- *Conducting cells*: These are found in:
  - The atrioventricular (AV) node
  - The bundle of His and bundle branches
  - The Purkinje fibres
- *Contractile cells*: These form the main cell type in the atria and ventricles.

All myocytes are self-excitable with their own intrinsic contractile rhythm. Cardiac cells in the SA node located high up in the right atrium generate action potentials or impulses at a rate of about 60–100 per minute, a slightly faster rate than cells elsewhere such as the AV node (typically 40–60 per minute) or the ventricular conducting system (30–40 per minute), so the SA node becomes the heart pacemaker, dictating the rate and timing of action potentials that trigger cardiac contraction, overriding the potential of other cells to generate impulses. However, should the SA node fail or an impulse not reach the ventricles, cardiac contraction may be initiated by these secondary sites ('escape rhythms').

THE CARDIAC ACTION POTENTIAL

The process of triggering cardiac cells into function is called *cardiac excitation–contraction coupling.* Cells remain in a resting state until activated by changes in voltage due to the complex movement of sodium, potassium and calcium across the cell membrane (Figure 1.2); these are similar to changes which occur in nerve cells.

Phase 4: At rest, there is little spontaneous depolarization as the Na^+/K^+/ATPase pump maintains a negative stable resting membrane potential of about –90 mV. Some cardiac cells display automaticity or spontaneous regular action potentials, which generates action potentials in adjacent cells linked by cytoplasmic bridges or syncytia, so once one myocyte cell membrane is activated (depolarized), a wave of excitation spreads rapidly to adjacent cells; the SA node, whose cells are relatively permeable to sodium resulting in a less negative resting potential of about –55 mV, is usually the source of spontaneous action potentials.

Phase 0: There is rapid opening of sodium channels with movement of sodium into the cell, the resulting electrochemical gradient leading to a positive resting membrane potential.

Phase 1: When membrane potential is at its most positive, the electrochemical gradient causes potassium outflow and closure of sodium channels.

Phase 2: A plateau phase follows, with membrane potential maintained by calcium influx; membrane potential falls towards the resting state as calcium channels gradually become inactive and potassium channels gradually open.

Phase 3: Potassium channels fully open, and the cell becomes repolarized.

Phase 4: Calcium, sodium and potassium are gradually restored to resting levels by their respective ATPase-dependent pumps.

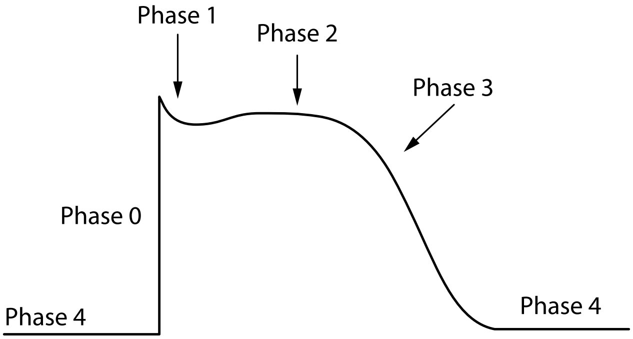


Figure 1.2 The cardiac action potential.

Key point: • The different phases of the cardiac action potential.

The SA node is susceptible to influence from:

- The parasympathetic nervous system via the vagus nerve, which slows heart rate
- The sympathetic nervous system via spinal nerves from T1 to T4 – these increase heart rate and can increase the force of contraction
- Serum concentration of electrolytes, e.g. hyperkalaemia, which can cause severe bradycardia (note that hypokalaemia can cause tachycardia)
- Hypoxia, which can cause severe bradycardia

Cardiac drugs can also affect cardiac rate, some acting through the SA node, others through the AV node or directly on ventricular myocytes:

- Negative chronotropes reduce cardiac rate
  - Such as beta blockers and calcium channel blockers
- Positive chronotropes increase cardiac rate
  - Such as dopamine and dobutamine
- Negative inotropes decrease force of contraction
  - Such as beta blockers, calcium channel blockers and some anti-arrhythmic drugs such as flecainide and disopyramide
- Positive inotropes increase force of contraction
  - Such as dopamine and dobutamine

THE CARDIAC CONDUCTION SYSTEM

Each normal heartbeat begins with the discharge (‘depolarization’) of the SA node. The impulse then spreads from the SA node to depolarize the atria. After flowing through the atria, the electrical impulse reaches the AV node, low in the right atrium.

Once the impulse has traversed the AV node, it enters the bundle of His which then divides into left and right bundle branches as it passes into the interventricular septum (Figure 1.3). The right bundle branch conducts the wave of depolarization to the right ventricle, whereas the left bundle branch divides into anterior and posterior fascicles that conduct the wave to the left ventricle.

The conducting pathways end by dividing into Purkinje fibres that distribute the wave of depolarization rapidly throughout both ventricles. Normal depolarization of the ventricles is therefore usually very fast, occurring in less than 0.12 s.

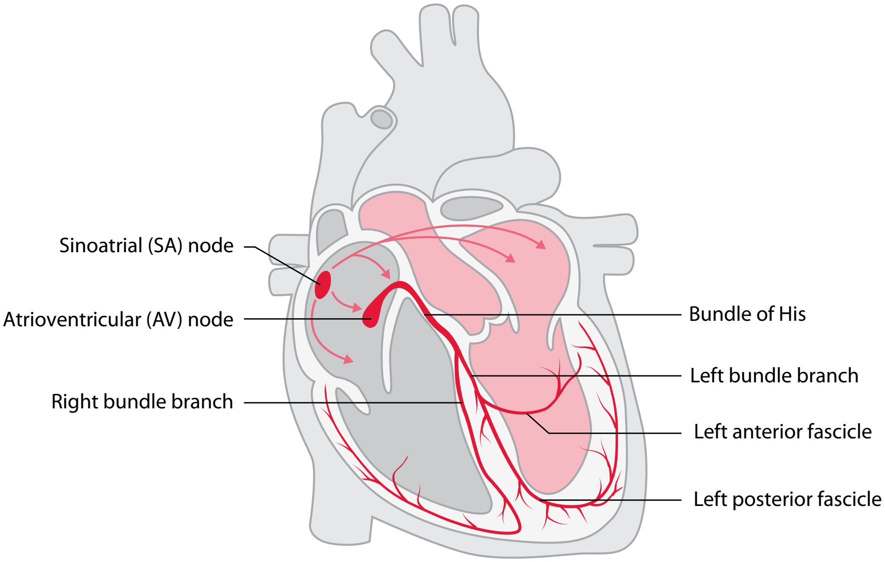


Figure 1.3 The cardiac conduction system.

THE CARDIAC CYCLE

The events that occur during each heartbeat are termed the cardiac cycle, commonly represented in diagrammatic form (Figure 1.4). The cardiac cycle has four phases:

1. Isovolumic contraction
2. Ventricular ejection
3. Isovolumic relaxation
4. Ventricular filling

These phases apply to both the left and right heart, but we will focus on the left heart here for clarity. Phases 1–2 correspond with ventricular systole and phases 3–4 with ventricular diastole.

Isovolumic contraction begins with closure of the mitral valve, caused by the rising left ventricle (LV) pressure at the start of ventricular systole (which coincides with the QRS complex on the ECG). After the mitral valve has closed, pressure within the LV continues to rise but the LV volume remains constant (hence 'isovolumic') until the point when the aortic valve opens.

Ventricular ejection commences when the aortic valve opens and blood is ejected from the LV into the aorta.

Isovolumic relaxation commences with closure of the aortic valve. Pressure within the LV falls during this phase (but volume remains constant), until the LV pressure falls below left atrium (LA) pressure. At this point, the pressure difference between LA and LV causes the mitral valve to open and isovolumic relaxation ends.

Ventricular filling begins as the mitral valve opens and blood flows into the LV from the LA. This phase ends when the mitral valve closes at the start of ventricular systole. Towards the end of the ventricular filling phase, atrial systole (contraction) occurs, coinciding with the P wave on the ECG, and this augments ventricular filling.

As shown in Figure 1.4, the pressures within the cardiac chambers vary throughout the cardiac cycle. A pressure difference between two chambers causes the valve between them to open or close. For example, when LA pressure exceeds LV pressure the mitral valve opens, and when LV pressure exceeds LA pressure the mitral valve closes.

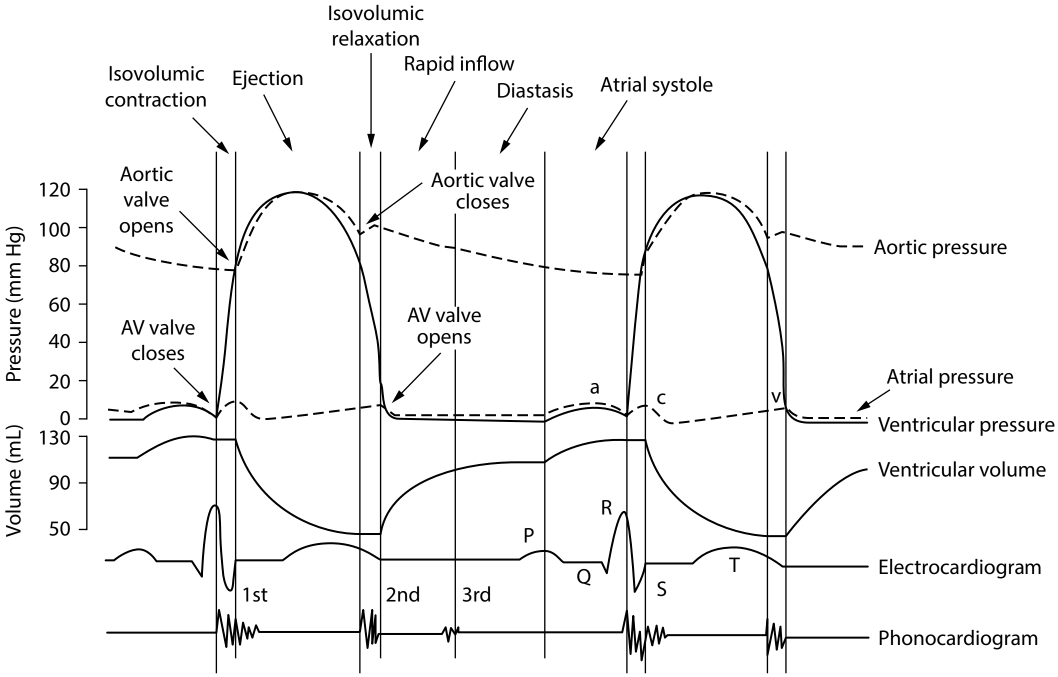

Isovolumic contraction
Ejection
Isovolumic relaxation
Rapid inflow
Diastasis
Atrial systole
Aortic valve opens
Aortic valve closes
AV valve closes
AV valve opens
Pressure (mm Hg)
120
100
80
60
40
20
0
Volume (mL)
130
90
50
a
c
v
P
R
Q
S
T
1st
2nd
3rd
Aortic pressure
Atrial pressure
Ventricular pressure
Ventricular volume
Electrocardiogram
Phonocardiogram

Figure 1.4 The cardiac cycle.

Key point:
- The different phases of the cardiac cycle.

Further reading

Amin AS, Tan HL, Wilde AAM. Cardiac ion channels in health and disease. *Heart Rhythm* 2010; 7: 117–126.

Cabrera JA, Sánchez-Quintana D. Cardiac anatomy: What the electrophysiologist needs to know. *Heart* 2013; 99: 417–431.

Jarvis S, Saman S. Cardiac system 1: Anatomy and physiology. *Nursing Times* 2018; 114: 2, 34–37.

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

CHAPTER 2

PQRST: Where the waves come from

The electrocardiogram (ECG) is one of the most widely used and useful investigations in contemporary medicine. It is essential for the identification of disorders of the cardiac rhythm, extremely useful for the diagnosis of abnormalities of the heart (such as myocardial infarction) and a helpful clue to the presence of generalized disorders that affect the rest of the body too (such as electrolyte disturbances).

Each chapter in this book considers a specific feature of the ECG in turn. We begin, however, with an overview of the ECG in which the following points are explained:

- What does the ECG actually record?
- How does the ECG 'look' at the heart?
- Where do each of the waves come from?

It is recommended you take some time to read through this chapter before trying to interpret ECG abnormalities.

WHAT DOES THE ECG ACTUALLY RECORD?

ECG machines record the electrical activity of the heart. They also pick up the activity of other muscles, such as skeletal muscle, but are designed to filter this out as much as possible. Encouraging patients to relax during an ECG recording helps to obtain a clear trace (Figure 2.1).

By convention, the main waves on the ECG are given the names P, Q, R, S, T and U (Figure 2.2). Each wave represents depolarization ('electrical discharging') or repolarization ('electrical recharging') of a certain region of the heart. This is discussed in more detail in the rest of this chapter.

The voltage changes detected by ECG machines are very small, being of the order of millivolts. The size of each wave corresponds to the amount of voltage generated by the event that created it: the greater the voltage, the larger the wave (Figure 2.3).

The ECG also allows you to calculate how long an event lasted. The speed at which ECG paper moves through the machine is standardized at a constant rate of 25 mm/s, so each small (1 mm) square on the ECG represents 0.04 s, and each large (5 mm) square represents 0.2 s. This means that by measuring the width of a wave, you can calculate the duration of the event causing it. For example, the P waves in Figure 2.4 are 2.5 mm wide, so we can calculate that atrial depolarization lasted for 2.5 × 0.04 s, or 0.10 s.

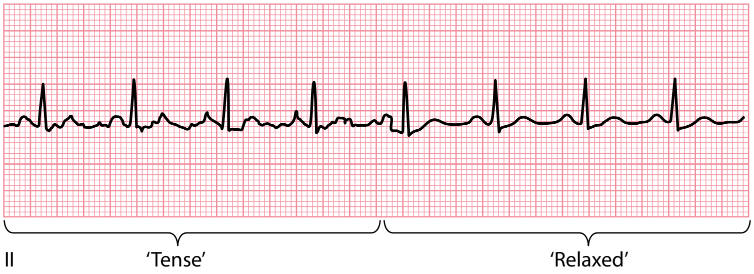


Figure 2.1 Skeletal muscle artefact.

Key points:

- An ECG from a relaxed patient is much easier to interpret.
- Electrical interference (irregular baseline) is present when the patient is tense, but the recording is much clearer when the patient relaxes.

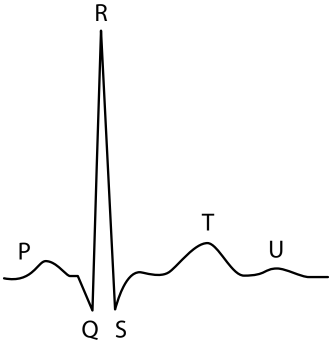


Figure 2.2 Standard nomenclature of the ECG recording.

Key point:

- The waves are called P, Q, R, S, T and U.

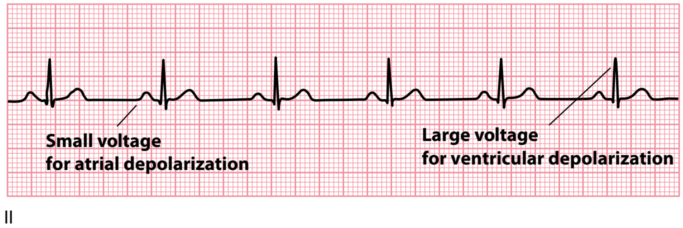


Figure 2.3 The size of a wave reflects the voltage that caused it.

Key point:

- P waves are small (atrial depolarization generates little voltage); QRS complexes are larger (ventricular depolarization generates a higher voltage).

HOW DOES THE ECG 'LOOK' AT THE HEART?

To make sense of the ECG, one of the most important concepts to understand is that of the 'lead'. This is a term you will often see, and it does *not* refer to the wires that connect the patient to the ECG machine (which we will always refer to as 'electrodes' to avoid confusion).

In short, 'leads' are different *viewpoints* of the heart's electrical activity. An ECG machine uses the information it collects via its four limb and six chest electrodes to compile a comprehensive picture of the electrical activity in the heart as observed from 12 different viewpoints, and this set of 12 views or leads gives the 12-lead ECG its name.

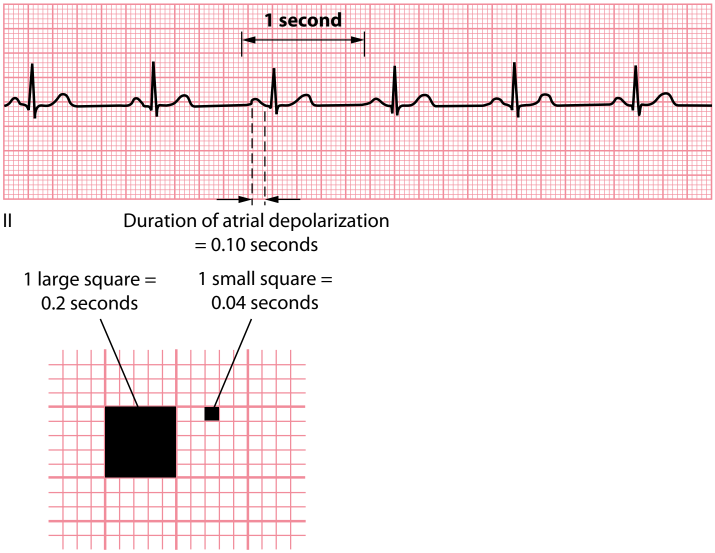


Figure 2.4 The width of a wave reflects an event's duration.

Key points:
- The P waves are 2.5 mm wide.
- At a paper speed of 25 mm/s, atrial depolarization therefore took 0.10 s.

Each lead is given a name (I, II, III, aVR, aVL, aVF, V_1, V_2, V_3, V_4, V_5 and V_6) and its position on a 12-lead ECG is usually standardized to make pattern recognition easier.

So what viewpoint does each lead have of the heart? Information from the four limb electrodes is used by the ECG machine to create the six limb leads (I, II, III, aVR, aVL and aVF). How the machine does this is discussed in Chapter 3. For now, you just need to know that each limb lead 'looks' at the heart from the side (the frontal or 'coronal' plane), and the view that each lead has of the heart in this plane depends on the lead in question (Figure 2.5).

ECG LEAD NOMENCLATURE

There are several ways of categorizing the 12 ECG leads. They are often referred to as limb leads (I, II, III, aVR, aVL, aVF) and chest leads (V_1, V_2, V_3, V_4, V_5, V_6). They can also be divided into bipolar leads (I, II, III) or unipolar leads (aVR, aVL, aVF, V_1, V_2, V_3, V_4, V_5, V_6).

Bipolar leads are generated by measuring the voltage between two electrodes – for example, lead I measures the voltage between the left arm electrode and the right arm electrode. Unipolar leads measure the voltage between a single positive electrode and a 'central' point of reference generated from the other electrodes – for example, lead aVR uses the right arm electrode as the positive pole and a combination of left arm and left leg electrodes as the negative pole.

As you can see from Figure 2.5, lead aVR looks at the heart from the approximate viewpoint of the patient's right shoulder, whereas leads I and aVL have a left lateral view of the heart, and leads II, III and aVF look at the inferior surface of the heart.

The view that each limb lead has of the heart is more formally represented in the hexaxial diagram (Figure 2.6), which shows the angle that each limb lead has in relation to the heart. This diagram is invaluable when performing axis calculations, and how to use the diagram is described during the discussion of the cardiac axis in Chapter 10.

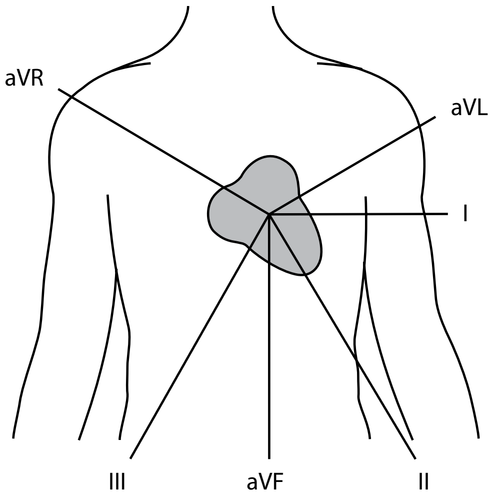


Figure 2.5 The viewpoint each limb lead has of the heart.

Key point:

- The limb leads 'look' at the heart in the frontal (or 'coronal') plane, and each limb lead looks at the heart from a different angle.

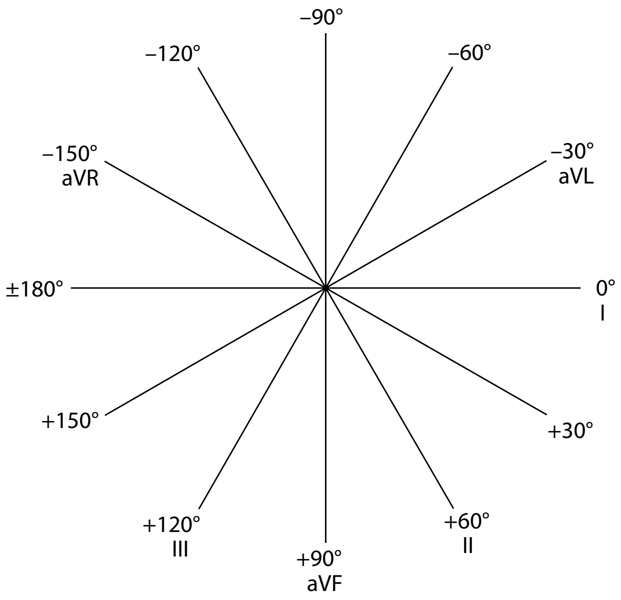


Figure 2.6 Hexaxial diagram.

Key point:

- This shows the angle of view that each limb lead has of the heart.

The six chest leads (V_1–V_6) look at the heart in a horizontal ('transverse') plane from the front and around the side of the chest (Figure 2.7). The region of myocardium surveyed by each lead therefore varies according to its vantage point – leads V_1–V_4 have an anterior view, for example, whereas leads V_5–V_6 have a lateral view.

Once you know the view each lead has of the heart, you can tell whether the electrical impulses in the heart are flowing towards that lead or away from it. This is simple to work out, because electrical current flowing towards a lead produces an upward (positive) deflection on the ECG, whereas current flowing away causes a downward (negative) deflection (Figure 2.8).

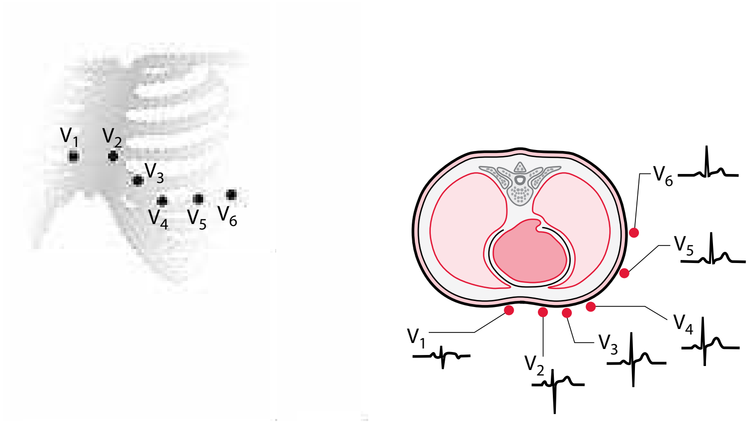


Figure 2.7 The viewpoint each chest lead has of the heart.

Key point:

- Each chest lead looks at the heart from a different viewpoint in the horizontal ('transverse') plane.

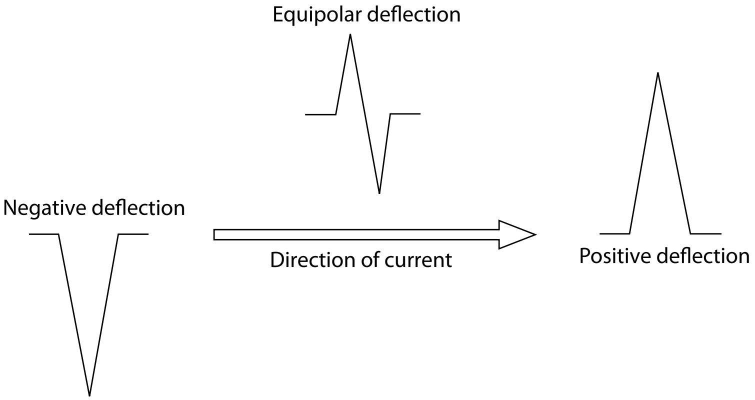


Figure 2.8 The direction of an ECG deflection depends on the direction of the current.

Key point:

- Flow towards a lead produces a positive deflection, flow away from a lead produces a negative deflection and flow perpendicular to a lead produces a positive then a negative (equipolar or isoelectric) deflection.

The origin of each wave will be discussed shortly, but just as an example consider the P wave, which represents atrial depolarization. The P wave is positive in lead II because atrial depolarization flows towards that lead, but it is negative in lead aVR because this lead looks at the atria from the opposite direction (Figure 2.9).

In addition to working out the direction of flow of electrical current, knowing the viewpoint of each lead allows you to determine which regions of the heart are affected by, for example, a myocardial infarction. Infarction of the inferior surface will produce changes in the leads looking at that region, namely leads II, III and aVF (Figure 2.10). An anterior infarction produces changes mainly in leads V_1–V_4 (Figure 2.11).

WHERE DO EACH OF THE WAVES COME FROM?

As we saw in Chapter 1, each normal heartbeat begins with the discharge ('depolarization') of the sinoatrial (SA) node, high up in the right atrium. This is a spontaneous event, occurring 60–100 times every minute. Depolarization of the SA node does not cause any noticeable wave on the standard ECG (although it can be seen on specialized intracardiac recordings). The first detectable wave appears when the impulse spreads from the SA node to depolarize the atria (Figure 2.12). This produces the **P wave**.

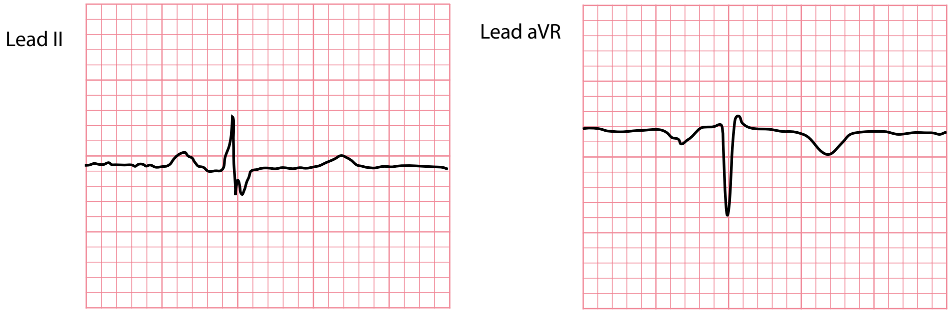


Figure 2.9 The orientation of the P wave depends on the lead.

Key point:
- P waves are normally upright in lead II and inverted in lead aVR.

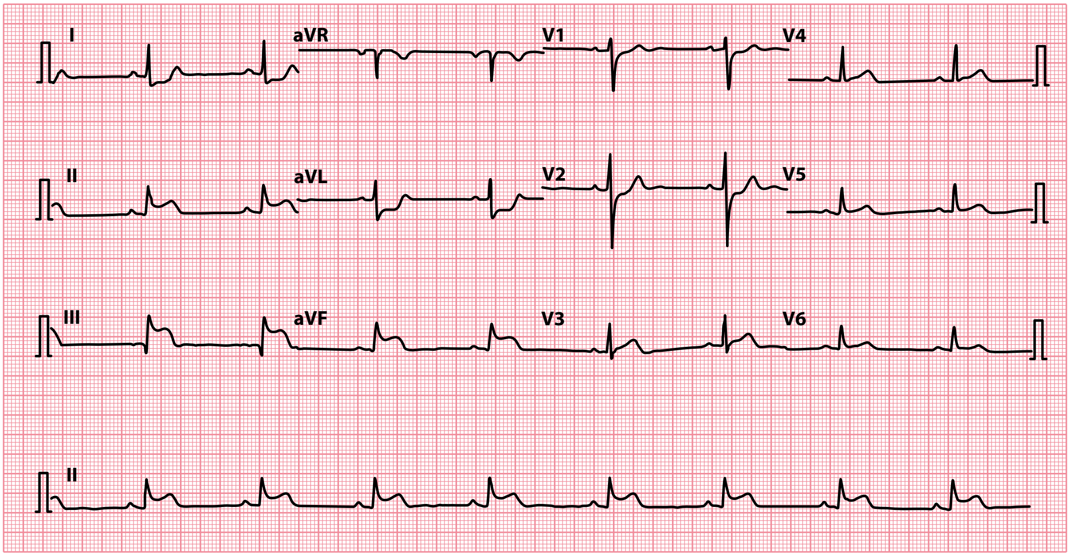


Figure 2.10 An inferior myocardial infarction produces changes in the inferior leads.

Key points:
- Leads II, III and aVF look at the inferior surface of the heart.
- ST segment elevation is present in these leads (acute inferior myocardial infarction).
- There is also reciprocal ST segment depression in leads I and aVL.

The atria contain relatively little muscle, so the voltage generated by atrial depolarization is relatively small. From the viewpoint of most leads, the electricity appears to flow *towards* them, and so the P wave will be a positive (upward) deflection. The exception is lead aVR, where the electricity appears to flow *away*, and so the P wave is negative in that lead (see Figure 2.9).

After flowing through the atria, the electrical impulse reaches the atrioventricular (AV) node, low in the right atrium. Activation of the AV node does not produce an obvious wave on the ECG, but it does contribute to the time interval between the P wave and the subsequent Q or R wave. It does this by delaying conduction, and in doing so acts as a safety mechanism, preventing rapid atrial impulses (for instance during atrial flutter or fibrillation) from spreading to the ventricles at the same rate.

The time taken for the depolarization wave to pass from its origin in the SA node, across the atria, and through the AV node into ventricular muscle is called the **PR interval**. This is measured from the beginning of the P wave to the beginning of the R wave and is normally between 0.12 s and 0.20 s, or 3 to 5 small squares on the ECG paper (Figure 2.13).

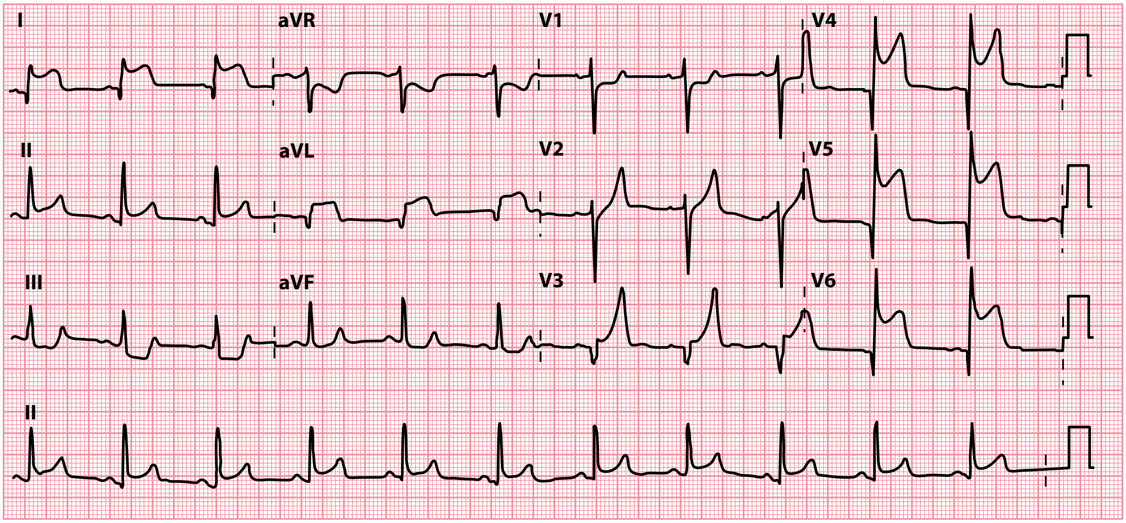


Figure 2.11 An anterolateral myocardial infarction produces changes in the anterolateral leads.

Key points:
- Leads V_3–V_6, I and aVL look at the anterolateral surface of the heart.
- ST segment elevation is present in these leads.

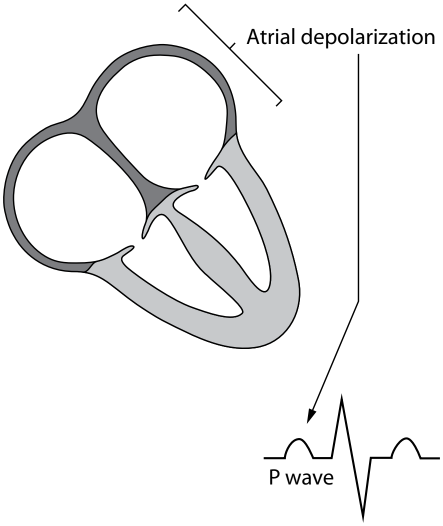


Figure 2.12 The P wave.

Key point:
- The P wave corresponds to atrial depolarization.

Once the impulse has traversed the AV node, it enters the bundle of His which then divides into left and right bundle branches as it passes into the interventricular septum (Figure 2.14). Current normally flows between the bundle branches in the interventricular septum, from left to right, and this is responsible for the first deflection of the **QRS complex**. Whether this is a downward deflection or an upward deflection depends on which side of the septum a lead is ‘looking’ from (Figure 2.15).

By convention, if the first deflection of the QRS complex is downward, it is called a **Q wave**. The first upward deflection is called an **R wave**, whether or not it follows a Q wave. A downward deflection after an R wave is called an **S wave**. Hence, a variety of complexes is possible (Figure 2.16).

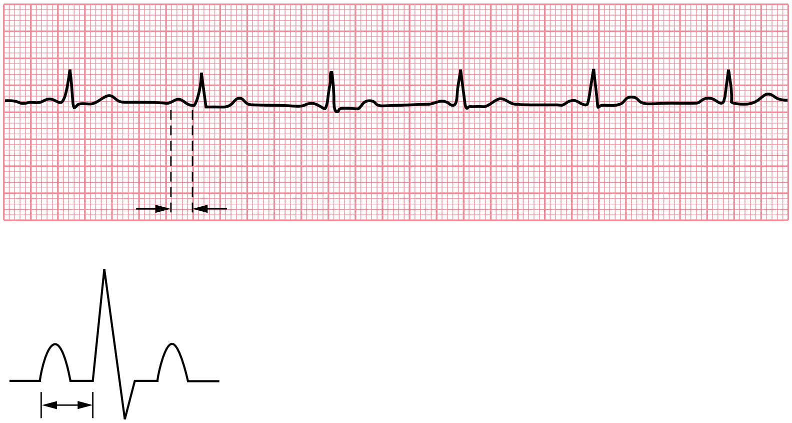


Figure 2.13 The PR interval.

Key point:
- The PR interval is normally 0.12–0.20 s long.

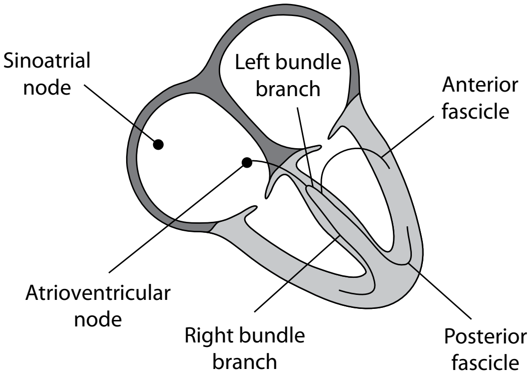

Sinoatrial node
Left bundle branch
Anterior fascicle
Atrioventricular node
Right bundle branch
Posterior fascicle

Figure 2.14 The right and left bundle branches.

Key point:
- The bundle of His divides into the right and left bundle branches in the interventricular septum.

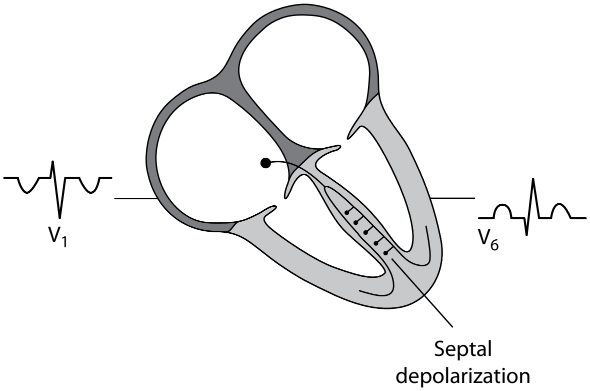

V_1
V_6
Septal depolarization

Figure 2.15 Septal depolarization.

Key point:
- The septum normally depolarizes from left to right.

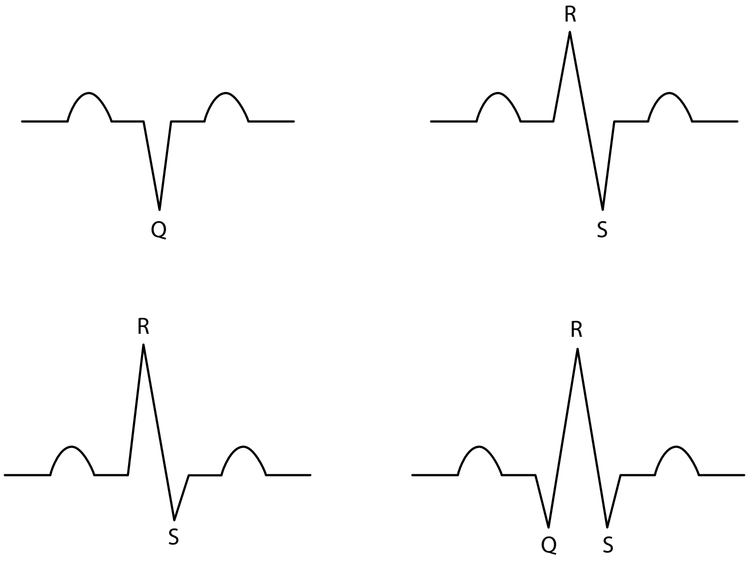


Figure 2.16 The different varieties of QRS complex.

Key point:

- The first downward deflection is a Q wave, the first upward deflection is an R wave and a downward defection after an R wave is an S wave.

The right bundle branch conducts the wave of depolarization to the right ventricle, whereas the left bundle branch divides into anterior and posterior fascicles that conduct the wave to the left ventricle (Figure 2.17). The conducting pathways end by dividing into Purkinje fibres that distribute the wave of depolarization rapidly throughout both ventricles. The depolarization of the ventricles, represented by the QRS complex, is normally complete within 0.12 s (Figure 2.18). QRS complexes are 'positive' or 'negative', depending on whether the R wave or the S wave is bigger (Figure 2.19). This, in turn, will depend on the view each lead has of the heart.

The left ventricle contains considerably more myocardium than the right, and so the voltage generated by its depolarization will tend to dominate the shape of the QRS complex.

Leads that look at the heart from the right will see a relatively small amount of voltage moving towards them as the right ventricle depolarizes and a larger amount moving away with depolarization of the left

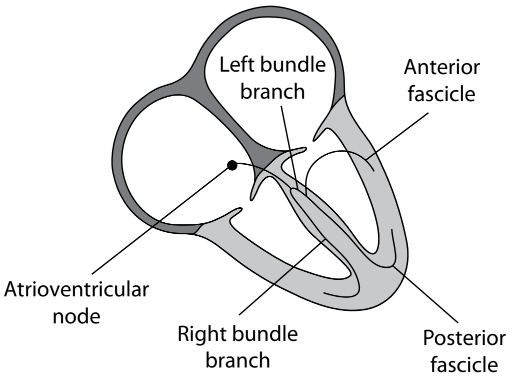


Figure 2.17 Divisions of the left bundle branch.

Key point:

- The left bundle branch divides into anterior and posterior fascicles.

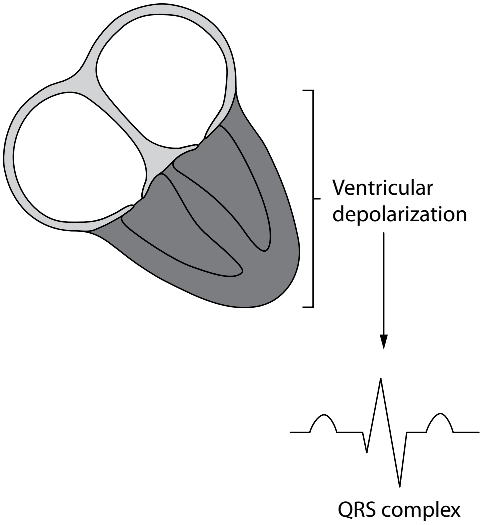


Figure 2.18 The QRS complex.

Key point:
- The QRS complex corresponds to ventricular depolarization.

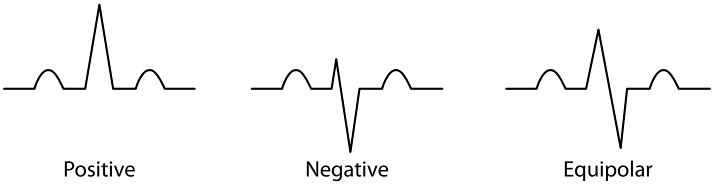


Figure 2.19 Polarity of the QRS complexes.

Key point:
- A dominant R wave means a positive QRS complex, a dominant S wave means a negative QRS complex, and equal R and S waves mean an equipolar (isoelectric) QRS complex.

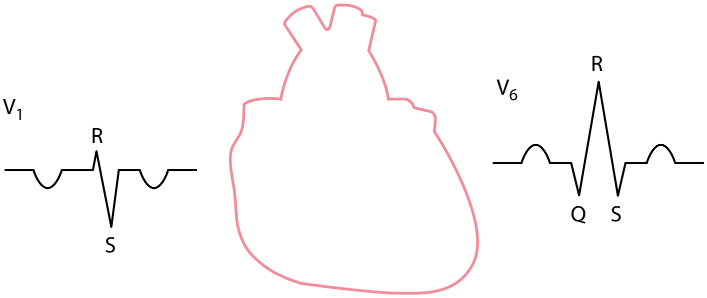


Figure 2.20 The shape of the QRS complex depends on the lead's viewpoint.

Key point:
- Right-sided leads have negative QRS complexes, and left-sided leads have positive QRS complexes.

ventricle. The QRS complex will therefore be dominated by an S wave and be negative. Conversely, leads looking at the heart from the left will see a relatively large voltage moving towards them, and a smaller voltage moving away, giving rise to a large R wave and only a small S wave (Figure 2.20). Therefore, there is a gradual transition across the chest leads, from a predominantly negative QRS complex to a predominantly positive one (Figure 2.21).

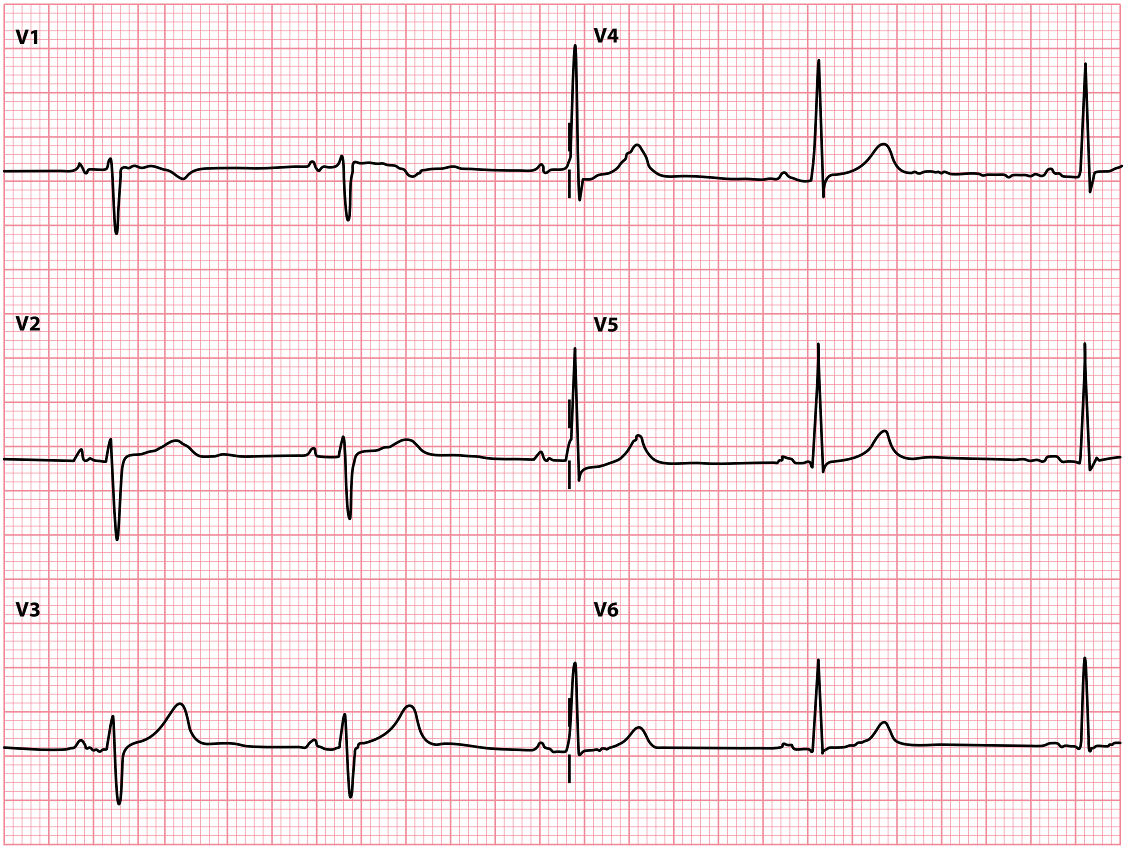


Figure 2.21 Transition in QRS complexes across the chest leads.

Key point:
- QRS complexes are normally negative in leads V_1 and V_2 and positive in leads V_5 and V_6.

The **ST segment** is the transient period in which no more electrical current can be passed through the myocardium. It is measured from the end of the S wave to the beginning of the T wave (Figure 2.22). The ST segment is of particular interest in the diagnosis of myocardial infarction and ischaemia (see Chapter 15).

The **T wave** represents repolarization ('recharging') of the ventricular myocardium to its resting electrical state. The **QT interval** measures the total time for activation of the ventricles and recovery to the normal resting state (Figure 2.23).

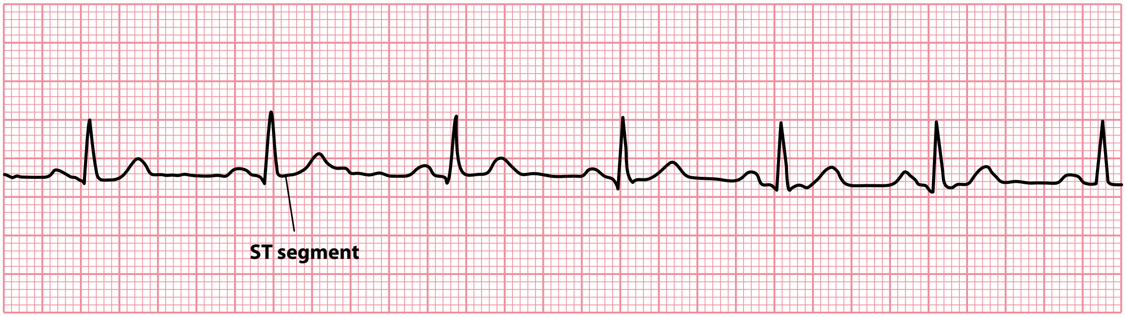


Figure 2.22 The ST segment.

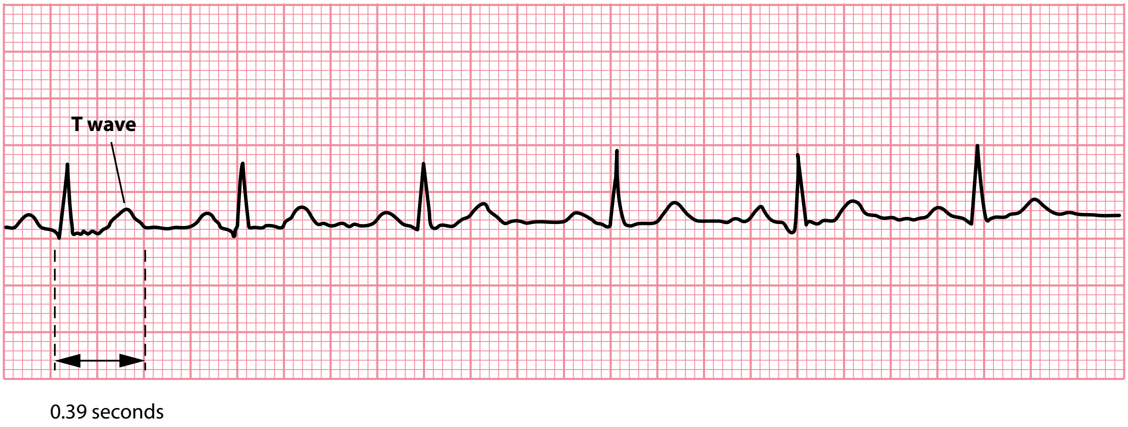


Figure 2.23 The T wave and QT interval.

The origin of the **U wave** is uncertain, but it may represent repolarization of the interventricular septum or slow repolarization of the ventricles. U waves can be difficult to identify but, when present, they are most clearly seen in the anterior chest leads V_2–V_3 (see Chapter 18, Figure 18.2).

You need to be familiar with the most important electrical events that make up the cardiac cycle. These are summarized at the end of the chapter.

SUMMARY

The waves and intervals of the ECG correspond to the following events:

ECG event	Cardiac event
P wave	Atrial depolarization
PR interval	Start of atrial depolarization to start of ventricular depolarization
QRS complex	Ventricular depolarization
ST segment	Pause in ventricular electrical activity before repolarization
T wave	Ventricular repolarization
QT interval	Total time taken by ventricular depolarization and repolarization
U wave	Uncertain – possibly: • Interventricular septal repolarization • Slow ventricular repolarization

Note: Depolarizations of the SA and AV nodes are important events but do not in themselves produce a detectable wave on the standard ECG.

Further reading

Blakeway E, Jabbour RJ, Baksi J et al. ECGs: Colour-coding for initial training. *Resuscitation* 2012; 83: e115–e116.

Hurst JW. Naming of the waves in the ECG, with a brief account of their genesis. *Circulation* 1998; 98: 1937–1942.

CHAPTER 3

Performing an ECG recording

This guide to performing a standard 12-lead ECG recording is based upon the current clinical guidelines of the Society for Cardiological Science and Technology in the United Kingdom (see ‘Further Reading’). Anyone performing a 12-lead ECG recording should have received appropriate training and been assessed in their skills by a competent practitioner.

INITIAL PREPARATIONS

Before making a 12-lead ECG recording, check that the ECG machine is safe to use and has been cleaned appropriately. Before you start, ensure you have an adequate supply of:

- Recording paper
- Skin preparation equipment
- Electrodes

Introduce yourself to the patient and confirm their identity. Explain what you plan to do and why, and ensure that they consent to undergoing the ECG recording.

The 12-lead ECG should be recorded with the patient in a semi-recumbent position (approximately 45°) on a couch or bed in a warm environment, while ensuring that the patient is comfortable and able to relax. This is not only important for patient dignity, but also helps to ensure a high-quality recording with minimal artefact.

Skin preparation

In order to apply the electrodes, the patient’s skin needs to be exposed across the chest, the arms and the lower legs. Ensure that you follow your local chaperone policy, and offer the patient a gown to cover any exposed areas once the electrodes are applied.

To optimize electrode contact with the patient’s skin and reduce ‘noise’, consider the following tips:

- Removal of chest hair
  - It may be necessary to remove chest hair in the areas where the electrodes are to be applied. Ensure the patient consents to this before you start. Carry a supply of disposable razors on your ECG cart for this purpose.
- Light abrasion
  - Exfoliation of the skin using light abrasion can help improve electrode contact. This can be achieved using specially manufactured abrasive tape or by using a paper towel.

- Skin cleansing
  - An alcohol wipe helps to remove grease from the surface of the skin, although this may be better avoided if patients have fragile or broken skin.
- Electrode placement
  - Correct placement of ECG electrodes is essential to ensure that the 12-lead ECG can be interpreted correctly. Electrode misplacement is a common occurrence, reported in 0.4% of ECGs recorded in the cardiac outpatient clinic and 4.0% of ECGs recorded in the intensive care unit.

The standard 12-lead ECG consists of:

- Three bipolar limb leads (I, II and III)
- Three augmented limb leads (aVR, aVL and aVF)
- Six chest (or 'precordial') leads (V_1–V_6)

As we saw in Chapter 2, these 12 leads are generated using 10 ECG electrodes, 4 of which are applied to the limbs and 6 of which are applied to the chest. The ECG electrodes are colour coded; however, two different colour-coding systems exist internationally. In Europe, the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) system uses the following colour codes:

Right arm	Red
Left arm	Yellow
Right leg	Black
Left leg	Green
Chest V_1	White/red
Chest V_2	White/yellow
Chest V_3	White/green
Chest V_4	White/brown
Chest V_5	White/black
Chest V_6	White/violet

To help you in placing the limb electrodes, remember the mnemonic 'Ride Your Green Bike'. Start by attaching the red ('Ride') electrode on the patient's right arm, then move around the patient's torso clockwise, attaching the yellow ('Your') electrode on the left arm, then the green ('Green') electrode on the left leg, and finally the black ('Bike') electrode on the right leg.

In the United States the American Heart Association (AHA) system uses a different set of colour codes:

Right arm	White
Left arm	Black
Right leg	Green
Left leg	Red
Chest V_1	Brown/red
Chest V_2	Brown/yellow
Chest V_3	Brown/green
Chest V_4	Brown/blue
Chest V_5	Brown/orange
Chest V_6	Brown/purple

PLACEMENT OF THE LIMB ELECTRODES

The four limb electrodes should be attached to the forearms and lower legs just proximal to the wrist and ankle (Figure 3.1). If the electrodes have to be placed in a more proximal position on the limb (perhaps because of leg ulcers or a previous amputation), this should be noted on the ECG recording. Placing the limb

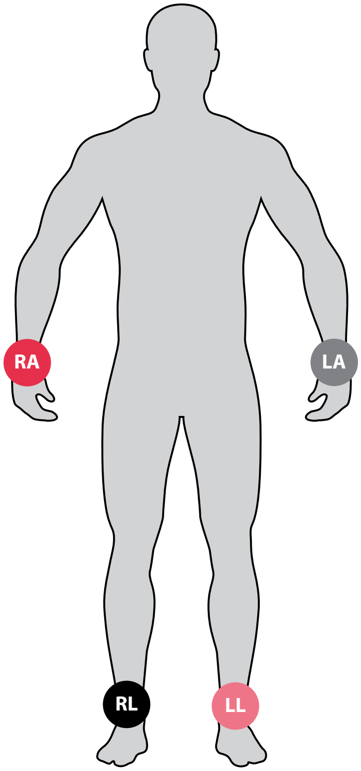


Figure 3.1 Placement of the limb electrodes.

Key point:
- The electrodes are placed on the right arm (RA), left arm (LA), right leg (RL) and left leg (LL).

electrodes more proximally on the limbs can alter the appearance of the ECG, and it is therefore important that the person interpreting the recording is aware that an atypical electrode position has been used.

PLACEMENT OF THE CHEST (PRECORDIAL) ELECTRODES

The six chest electrodes should be positioned on the chest wall as shown in Figure 3.2. Common errors, which should be avoided, include placing electrodes V_1 and V_2 too high and V_5 and V_6 too low. The correct locations are:

Chest V_1	4th intercostal space, right sternal edge
Chest V_2	4th intercostal space, left sternal edge
Chest V_3	Midway in between V_2 and V_4
Chest V_4	5th intercostal space, mid-clavicular line
Chest V_5	Left anterior axillary line, same horizontal level as V_4
Chest V_6	Left mid-axillary line, same horizontal level as V_4 and V_5

As with the limb electrodes, any variation from the standard locations should be noted on the ECG recording to avoid misinterpretation.

The simplest way to count the rib spaces is to begin by finding the angle of Louis, the horizontal bony ridge part way down the sternum. Run a finger down from the top of the sternum until you feel this ridge, and then run your finger sideways and slightly downward to the patient's right until you reach a space between the ribs and the right-hand edge of the sternum – this is the 2nd intercostal space. Count down the rib spaces with your fingers to the 3rd and then the 4th intercostal space, and this is where you place electrode V_1. The equivalent space at the left sternal edge is the location for electrode V_2.

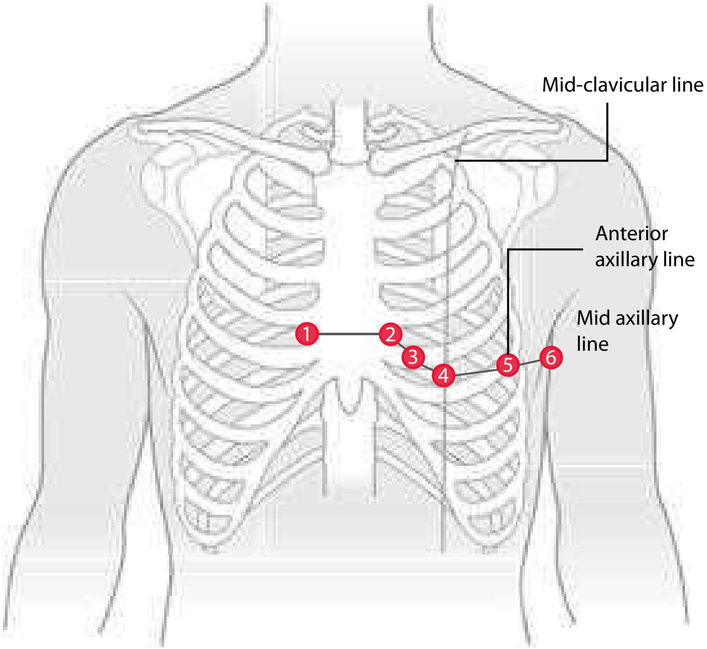


Figure 3.2 Placement of the chest (precordial) electrodes.

Next, staying to the left of the sternum, count down to the 5th intercostal space and find the mid-clavicular line – this is the location for electrode V_4. Electrode V_3 can then be positioned midway between V_2 and V_4.

Then, move horizontally from electrode V_4 to the patient's left until you reach the anterior axillary line. This is the location for electrode V_5. It is important to ensure that you do not follow the rib space round to V_5, but stay horizontal. Finally, remaining in a horizontal line with V_4, place electrode V_6 in the mid-axillary line.

FEMALE PATIENTS

Placement of the chest electrodes can sometimes pose difficulties in female patients because of the left breast. By convention, the electrodes V_4–V_6 are placed *underneath* the left breast.

In some situations, principally when a posterior myocardial infarction is suspected, it is helpful to obtain an ECG recording using electrodes placed around the posterior of the patient's chest. In this case, the V_4, V_5 and V_6 electrodes are repositioned to become V_7, V_8 and V_9 electrodes as follows:

Chest V_7	Left posterior axillary line, same horizontal level as V_4
Chest V_8	Left mid-scapular line, same horizontal level as V_4
Chest V_9	Left spinal border, same horizontal level as V_4

As always when using non-standard electrode positions, be sure to annotate the ECG so that it is clear which lead is which.

EINTHOVEN'S TRIANGLE

Before we record the ECG, it is worth pausing for a moment to consider how the electrodes we have attached actually make the recording. As this is a little complicated, you can, if you wish, skip this section for now and move on to 'Recording the 12-Lead ECG'.

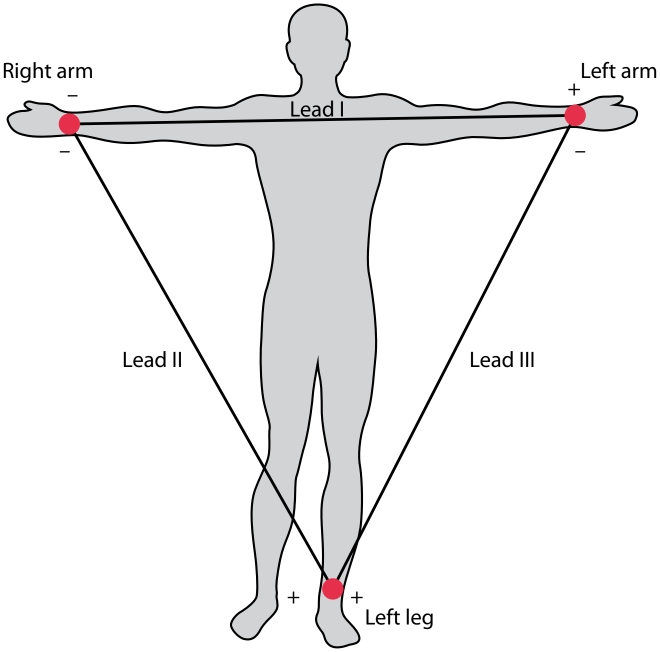


Figure 3.3 Einthoven's triangle, formed by the placement of the right arm (RA), left arm (LA) and left leg (LL) electrodes.

If we consider the three bipolar limb leads I, II and III to begin with, these are generated by the ECG machine using various pairings of the left arm (LA), right arm (RA) and left leg (LL) electrodes (Figure 3.3). The three limb leads are called 'bipolar' leads because they are generated from the potential difference between pairs of these limb electrodes:

- Lead I is recorded using RA as the negative pole and LA as the positive pole.
- Lead II is recorded using RA as the negative pole and LL as the positive pole.
- Lead III is recorded using LA as the negative pole and LL as the positive pole.

If you measure the potential differences in each of these three limb leads at any one moment, they are linked by the equation:

$$\text{II} = \text{I} + \text{III}$$

In other words, the net voltage in lead II will always equal the sum of the net voltages in leads I and III. This is known as **Einthoven's law**. You can see this in action in Figure 3.4. In this ECG:

- The R wave in lead I measures 5 mm, with no significant S wave, giving a net size of 5 mm (or 0.5 mV).
- The R wave in lead III measures 3.5 mm, with an S wave of 2.5 mm, giving a net size of 1 mm (or 0.1 mV).

Using Einthoven's law:

$$\text{II} = \text{I} + \text{III}$$

$$\text{II} = 0.5\ \text{mV} + 0.1\ \text{mV}$$

$$\text{II} = 0.6\ \text{mV}$$

If you look at lead II in Figure 3.4, there is an R wave of 8 mm and an S wave of 2 mm, so the net size of the QRS complex is, as we predicted, 6 mm (or 0.6 mV).

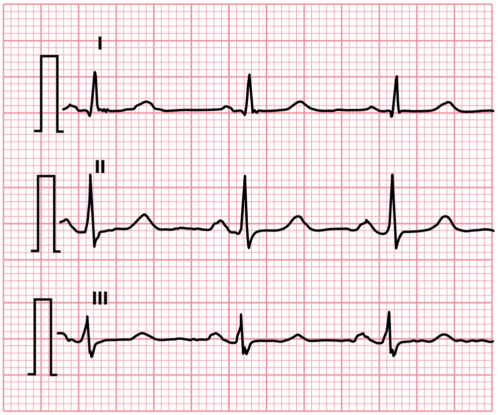


Figure 3.4 Leads I, II and III.

Key point:
- According to Einthoven's law, the net voltage in lead II will always equal the sum of the net voltages in leads I and III.

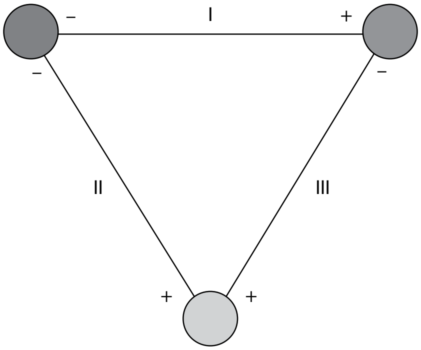


Figure 3.5 Einthoven's triangle, simplified as an equilateral triangle.

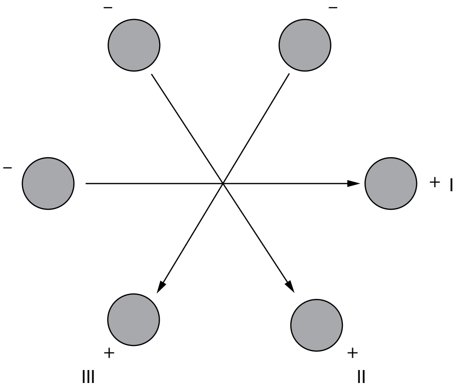


Figure 3.6 Einthoven's triangle, with all three vectors centred on the same point.

Einthoven's triangle, as represented in Figure 3.3, can be simplified and represented as in Figure 3.5. This can be further represented as in Figure 3.6, with the vectors all centred on the same point, which makes it clearer as to how leads I, II and III achieve their 'view' of the heart. Compare this to the hexaxial diagram in Figure 2.6 (see Chapter 2), and it should now be a little easier to visualize how the limb electrodes RA, LA and LL relate to the leads I, II and III, and how these leads' views of the heart come about.

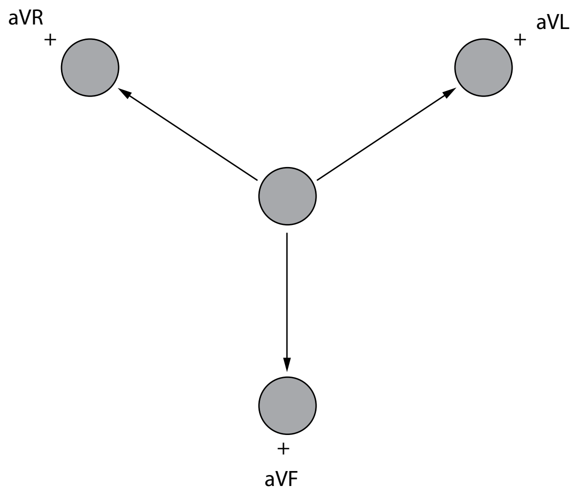


Figure 3.7 Leads aVR, aVL and aVF, represented diagrammatically.

What about the other three limb leads, aVR, aVL and aVF? These leads are generated in a similar way to leads I, II and III. However, this time *two* of the electrodes are *combined* to form the negative pole, and the other electrode acts as the positive pole. Hence:

- Lead aVR is recorded using LA+LL as the negative pole and RA as the positive pole.
- Lead aVL is recorded using RA+LL as the negative pole and LA as the positive pole.
- Lead aVF is recorded using RA+LA as the negative pole and LL as the positive pole.

Figure 3.7 shows how these three leads can be represented diagrammatically, with regard to their vectors and therefore their views of the heart. Again, this corresponds to the angles shown in the hexaxial diagram in Figure 2.6.

What about the chest leads, V_1–V_6? For these leads, the negative pole is generated by combining the electrodes RA, LA and LL. This combination of all three limb electrodes – which is known as **Wilson's central terminal** – gives the average potential across the body, which approximates to zero. Each of the six chest leads uses the relevant chest electrode as a positive pole to measure the potential difference.

THE RIGHT LEG ELECTRODE

You may have noticed that the right leg electrode (RL) hasn't been featured so far in the discussion about how the ECG leads are generated. So what does the RL electrode actually do? RL is used by the ECG machine as a 'reference' electrode to help reduce unwanted 'noise' during the recording.

RECORDING THE 12-LEAD ECG

Ensure that the patient's name and other relevant identification details (e.g. date of birth, hospital number) have been entered into the ECG and that the machine is displaying the correct date and time. Encourage the patient to relax while the recording is being made, and check that the patient is lying still and not clenching their muscles.

Do not use a filter for the initial recording; however, if necessary, the recording can be repeated with the filter switched on if the initial recording shows 'noise'.

ECG MACHINE FILTERS

ECG machines offer a number of types of filters to try to improve the quality of the ECG signal. A low-frequency filter (also known as a high-pass filter) is used to filter out low-frequency signals, typically anything less than 0.05 Hz, to reduce baseline drift. A high-frequency (or low-pass) filter is used to filter out high-frequency signals, typically anything over 100 Hz, to reduce interference from skeletal muscle. A 'notch' filter is specifically designed to filter out noise at a specific frequency and can be used to reduce electrical alternating current 'hum' at 50 or 60 Hz. While filtering can improve the appearance of the ECG, it can also introduce distortion, particularly of the ST segments, and thus should only be used when necessary. For this reason, ECGs should always initially be recorded with the filters off and repeated with the filters on only if needed.

Make the ECG recording at a paper speed of 25 mm/s and a gain setting of 10 mm/mV. If, however, the ECG contains high-voltage complexes (as in left ventricular hypertrophy,), repeat the recording at a gain setting of 5 mm/mV (ensuring that this is clearly marked on the ECG).

Once the recording has been made, check that it is of good quality and ensure that all the patient details are correctly shown on it. If the patient was experiencing any symptoms at the time of the recording (such as chest pain or palpitations), note this on the recording, as such information can prove very useful diagnostically. If the patient was experiencing symptoms during the recording, or if the recording shows any clinically urgent abnormalities, report this information to a more senior staff member as appropriate.

Once you are satisfied with the ECG recording, detach the electrodes from the patient and assist them in getting dressed. Ensure that the materials used during the recording are disposed of safely and appropriately.

ECG RECORDINGS IN DEXTROCARDIA

In dextrocardia, the heart is located on the right side of the chest rather than on the left . Dextrocardia is suggested by poor R wave progression across the chest leads and by P wave inversion in lead I. If a patient has known or suspected dextrocardia, repeat the recording with the chest electrodes positioned in a mirror image on the right side of the chest. Ensure the ECG is labelled clearly with V_3R, V_4R, etc. to demonstrate that right-sided chest electrodes have been used. The limb electrodes are usually left in their standard positions, as this helps to 'flag up' the apparent dextrocardia on the ECG, but if you do prefer to reverse the limb electrodes too, then it is essential to label the reversed limb leads clearly on the ECG. Ensure that copies of *both* ECGs (the standard one and the one with right-sided electrodes) are retained.

SUMMARY

To record an optimal 12-lead ECG:

- Explain the procedure to the patient and obtain their consent.
- Ensure the patient is comfortable.
- Prepare the skin before applying the electrodes.
  - Removal of chest hair
  - Light abrasion
  - Skin cleansing
- Place the electrodes correctly.
- Only use ECG filters where necessary, and note this on the ECG.
- Check that the ECG recording is of good quality.
- Label the ECG recording appropriately.
- Ensure that any clinically urgent abnormalities are acted upon.

Further reading

Campbell B, Richley D, Ross C, Eggett CJ. Clinical guidelines by consensus: Recording a standard 12-lead electrocardiogram. An approved method by the Society for Cardiological Science and Technology (SCST). 2017. Available for download from www.scst.org.uk.

Kligfield P, Gettes LS, Bailey JJ et al. AHA/ACCF/HRS recommendations for the standardization and interpretation of the electrocardiogram: Part I: The electrocardiogram and its technology. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2007; 49: 1109–1127.

Macfarlane PW, Coleman EN. Resting 12 lead ECG electrode placement and associated problems. 1995. Published by The Society for Cardiological Science and Technology. Available for download from http://www.scst.org.uk.

Rudiger A, Hellermann JP, Mukherjee R et al. Electrocardiographic artifacts due to electrode misplacement and their frequency in different clinical settings. *Am J Emerg Med* 2007; 25: 174–178.

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

CHAPTER 4

Reporting an ECG recording

The reporting of an ECG recording is best done in a methodical manner to ensure that the report is comprehensive and doesn't overlook any potentially important details. In this chapter is a systematic overview of how to approach a 12-lead ECG, and all of these points will be expanded upon in the chapters that follow.

Your everyday reports may not need to be as detailed as the one presented at the end of this chapter, but it is nonetheless good practice to have a thorough 'mental checklist' to work through as you review an ECG to ensure that all the key findings are covered.

PATIENT DATA

Begin by checking key information on the ECG and/or request form relating to the patient:

- Patient name
- Date of birth
- Identification number (e.g. hospital number)
- Reason for the request
- Relevant past medical history
- Relevant medication

TECHNICAL DATA

Next, report on technical data pertaining to the recording, namely:

- Date and time of recording
- Paper speed and calibration
- Technical quality
- Any atypical settings
- Additional leads (e.g. posterior leads, right-sided chest leads)
- Physiological manoeuvres (e.g. ECG recorded during deep inspiration)
- Diagnostic or therapeutic manoeuvres (e.g. ECG recorded during carotid sinus massage)

ECG FUNDAMENTALS

Next, report on the fundamental features of the ECG recording itself, namely:

- Rate
- Rhythm
    - Supraventricular
    - Ventricular
    - Conduction problems
- Axis

ECG DETAILS

Next, review the individual features of the ECG using a step-by-step approach. Describe:

- P wave
- PR interval
- Q wave
- QRS complex
- ST segment
- T wave
- QT interval
- U wave

Don't overlook any additional waves or deflections, such as pacing spikes, delta waves or J waves (Osborn waves). It's not usually necessary to describe 'secondary' features that are implicit in a 'primary' abnormality – for instance, if you state that the ECG shows left bundle branch block, then you wouldn't need to describe the individual ST segment or T wave changes that normally accompany left bundle branch block.

REPORT SUMMARY

End your report with a summary of the key ECG findings, placing them where possible in the context of the clinical information provided. Finally, your report should include your name, job title and (where applicable) professional registration number.

Your complete report may read like this:

This 12-lead ECG was performed on Mr John Smith, born on 1 January 1950, hospital number 123456. The request form states that the patient is experiencing breathlessness and irregular palpitations. He has a history of inferior myocardial infarction in 2011. He is currently taking aspirin, simvastatin, bisoprolol and ramipril.

The recording was performed on 1 August 2013, using a paper speed of 25 mm/s and a calibration of 10 mm/mV. The recording is of good quality with no artefact.

The ventricular rate is tachycardic at 114/min. The rhythm is atrial fibrillation, as evidenced by no co-ordinated atrial activity and irregularly irregular QRS complexes. The QRS axis is normal at +64°.

The P waves are absent and so the PR interval cannot be measured. There are deep Q waves and inverted T waves in the inferior leads. The remainder of the QRS complexes are unremarkable. The ST segments are normal. The QT interval is normal (QTc measures 428 ms). There are no U waves present.

In conclusion, this 12-lead ECG shows:

- *Atrial fibrillation with a fast ventricular rate (114/min)*
- *Inferior Q waves and T wave inversion, consistent with an old inferior myocardial infarction*

Reported by: Dr AN Other, Consultant Cardiologist, Registration no. 123456

If you have old ECGs for comparison, you may wish to include details of any relevant changes in the ECG in your report (e.g. new evidence of myocardial infarction, new conduction problems, changes in rhythm, etc.).

SUMMARY

To report a 12-lead ECG, review the following features:

- Patient data
  - Patient name
  - Date of birth
  - Identification number (e.g. hospital number)
  - Reason for the request
  - Relevant past medical history
  - Relevant medication
- Technical data
  - Date and time of recording
  - Paper speed and calibration
  - Technical quality
  - Any non-standard settings
- ECG fundamentals
  - Rate
  - Rhythm
  - Axis
- ECG details
  - P wave
  - PR interval
  - Q wave
  - QRS complex
  - ST segment
  - T wave
  - QT interval
  - U wave
  - Additional features (e.g. pacing spikes, delta waves, J waves)

Conclude your ECG report with a summary of the key findings and your own professional identification details.

Further reading

Mason JW, Hancock EW, Gettes LS. AHA/ACCF/HRS recommendations for the standardization and interpretation of the electrocardiogram: Part II: Electrocardiography diagnostic statement list. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2007; 49: 1128–1135.

Richley D, Gunney H. Clinical guidelines by consensus: ECG reporting standards and guidance. An approved method by the Society for Cardiological Science and Technology (SCST). 2019. Available for download from www.scst.org.uk.

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

CHAPTER 5

Heart rate

Measurement of the heart rate and the identification of the cardiac rhythm go hand in hand, as many abnormalities of heart rate result from arrhythmias. The following chapters discuss in detail how to identify the cardiac rhythm. To begin, however, ways to measure the heart rate and the abnormalities that can affect it will be described.

When we talk of measuring the heart rate, we usually mean the *ventricular* rate, which corresponds to the patient's pulse. Depolarization of the ventricles produces the QRS complex on the ECG, and so it is the rate of QRS complexes that needs to be measured to determine the heart rate.

Measurement of the heart rate is simple and can be done in several ways. However, before you try to measure anything, check that the ECG has been recorded at the standard UK and US paper speed of 25 mm/s. If so, then all you have to remember is that a 1-min ECG tracing covers **300 large squares**. If the patient's rhythm is regular, all you have to do is count the number of large squares between two consecutive QRS complexes, then divide it into 300.

For example, in Figure 5.1 there are approximately 4 large squares between each QRS complex. Therefore:

$$\text{Heart rate} = \frac{300}{4} = 75/\text{min}$$

An alternative, and slightly more accurate, method is to count small squares rather than big ones. For this method, you need to remember than a 1-min ECG tracing covers **1500 small squares**. Count the number of small squares between two consecutive QRS complexes, and divide it into 1500.

Using the ECG in Figure 5.1, there are 21 small squares between each QRS complex. Therefore:

$$\text{Heart rate} = \frac{1500}{21} = 71/\text{min}$$

This method does not work so well when the rhythm is irregular, as the number of squares between each QRS complex varies from beat to beat. So, instead, count the number of QRS complexes in 50 large squares (Figure 5.2) – the length of the rhythm strip on a standard ECG. This is the number of QRS complexes in 10 s. To work out the rate/min, simply multiply by 6:

Number of QRS complexes in 50 large squares = 19

Therefore, number of QRS complexes in 10 s = 19

Therefore, number of QRS complexes/min = 19 × 6 = 114

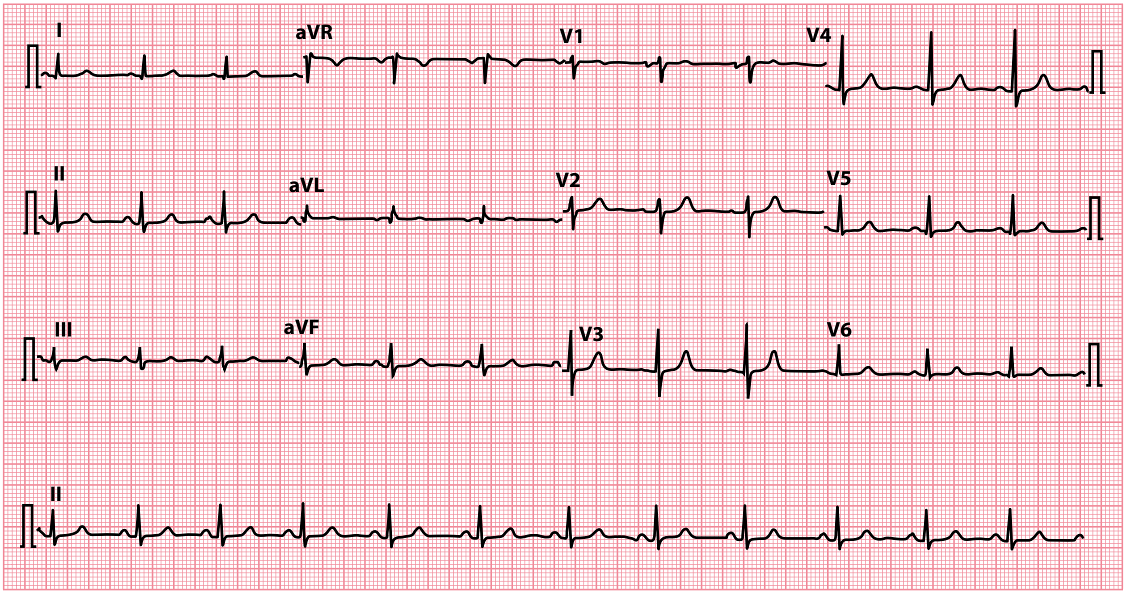


Figure 5.1 Calculating heart rate when the rhythm is regular.

Key points:

- There are approximately 4 large squares between each QRS complex, corresponding to a heart rate of approximately 75/min.
- More precisely, there are 21 small squares between each QRS complex, giving a more accurate heart rate of 71/min.

An ECG ruler can be helpful, but follow the instructions on it carefully. Some ECG machines will calculate heart rate and print it on the ECG, but always check machine-derived values, as the machines do occasionally make errors!

Whichever method you use, remember it can also be used to measure the atrial or P wave rate as well as the ventricular or QRS rate. Normally, every P wave is followed by a QRS complex, and so the atrial and

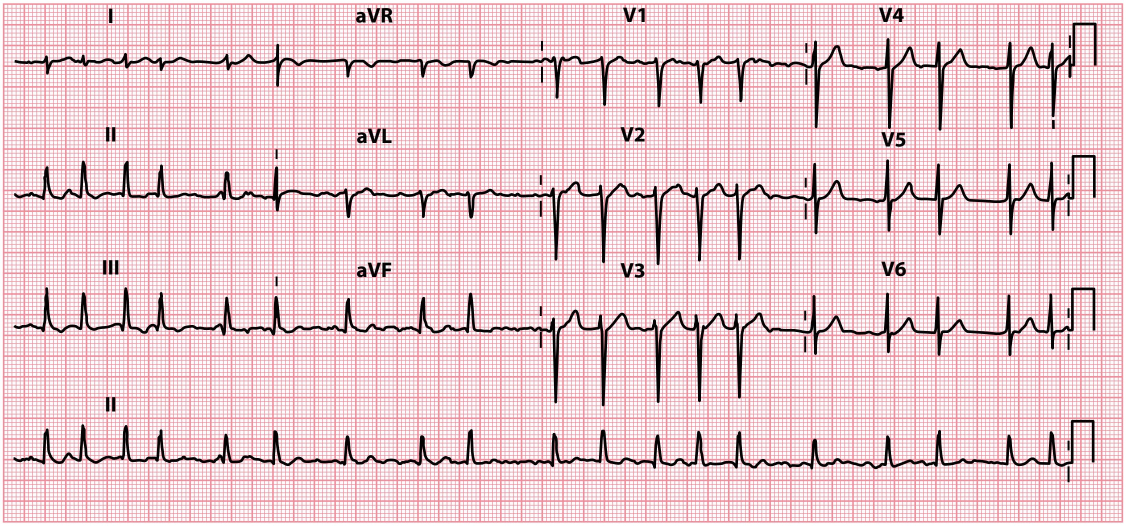


Figure 5.2 Calculating heart rate when the rhythm is irregular.

Key point:

- There are 19 QRS complexes in 50 large squares (10 s), corresponding to a heart rate of 114/min.

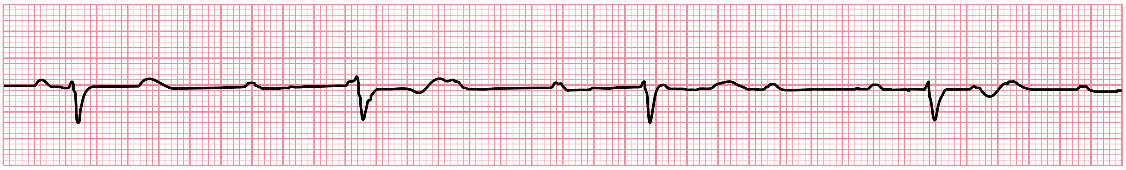


Figure 5.3 The P wave rate can differ from the QRS complex rate.

Key point:
- This rhythm strip shows third-degree AV block, with a P wave (atrial) rate of 94/min and a QRS complex (ventricular) rate of 33/min.

ventricular rates are the same. However, the rates can be different if, for example, some or all of the P waves are prevented from activating the ventricles (Figure 5.3). Situations where this may happen are described in later chapters.

Once you have measured the heart rate, you need to decide whether it is normal or abnormal. As a general rule, a heart rate between 60 and 100/min is normal. If the rate is below 60/min, the patient is said to be **bradycardic**. With a heart rate above 100/min, the patient is **tachycardic**. Therefore, the two questions you need to ask about heart rate are:

- Is the heart rate below 60/min?
- Is the heart rate above 100/min?

If the answer to either question is yes, turn to the appropriate half of this chapter to find out what to do next. If not, turn to Chapter 6 to start your identification of the cardiac rhythm.

IS THE HEART RATE BELOW 60/MIN?

Bradycardia is arbitrarily defined as a heart rate below 60/min. Identification of the cardiac rhythm and any conduction disturbances is essential, and this is discussed in the following chapters.

Problems to consider in the bradycardic patient are:

- Sinus bradycardia
- Sick sinus syndrome
- Second-degree and third-degree atrioventricular (AV) block
- ‘Escape’ rhythms
- AV junctional escape rhythm
- Ventricular escape rhythms
- Asystole

Sinus bradycardia can be normal, for example in athletes or during sleep, but in others it may indicate an underlying problem. The differential diagnosis and treatment are discussed in Chapter 7.

Sick sinus syndrome is the coexistence of sinus bradycardia with episodes of sinus arrest and sinoatrial block. Patients may also have episodes of paroxysmal tachycardia, giving rise to tachy-brady syndrome.

In **second-degree AV block** some atrial impulses fail to be conducted to the ventricles, and this can lead to bradycardia. In **third-degree AV block**, no atrial impulses can reach the ventricles; in response, the ventricles usually develop an ‘escape’ rhythm (see next). It is important to remember that AV block can coexist with *any* atrial rhythm.

Escape rhythms are a form of ‘safety net’ to maintain a heart beat if the normal mechanism of impulse generation fails or is blocked. They may also appear during episodes of severe sinus bradycardia. Escape rhythms are discussed in more detail in Chapter 9.

Table 5.1 Common negatively chronotropic drugs

- Beta blockers (do not forget eye drops)
- Some calcium antagonists, e.g. verapamil, diltiazem
- Digoxin
- Ivabradine

Asystole implies the absence of ventricular activity, and so the heart rate is zero. Asystole is a medical emergency and requires immediate diagnosis and treatment if the patient is to have any chance of survival.

Do not forget that arrhythmias that are usually associated with normal or fast heart rates may be slowed by certain drugs, resulting in bradycardia. For example, patients with atrial fibrillation (which if untreated may cause a *tachycardia*) can develop a bradycardia when commenced on anti-arrhythmic drugs. Table 5.1 lists drugs that commonly slow the heart rate (**negatively chronotropic**). A thorough review of all the patient's current and recent medications is therefore essential.

DRUG POINT

A complete drug history is essential in any patient with an abnormal ECG.

The first step in managing a bradycardia is to assess the urgency of the situation; in the peri-arrest situation, use the ABCDE approach and assess the patient for adverse features. The Resuscitation Council (UK) 2015 algorithm on the immediate management of bradycardia in adults is shown in Figure 5.4. The longer-term management of specific bradycardias is discussed in the chapters which follow.

IS THE HEART RATE ABOVE 100/MIN?

Tachycardia is arbitrarily defined as a heart rate above 100/min. When a patient presents with a tachycardia, begin by identifying the cardiac rhythm. See Chapter 6 for an approach to recognizing cardiac rhythms. Begin the process of identification by checking whether the QRS complexes are:

- Narrow (<3 small squares)
- Broad (>3 small squares)

Narrow-complex tachycardias always arise from above the ventricles – that is, they are supraventricular in origin. The possibilities are:

- Sinus tachycardia
- Atrial tachycardia
- Atrial flutter
- Atrial fibrillation
- AV re-entry tachycardia (AVRT)
- AV nodal re-entry tachycardia (AVNRT)

All of these are discussed in detail in Chapter 7.

Broad QRS complexes can occur if normal electrical impulses are conducted abnormally or 'aberrantly' to the ventricles. This delays ventricular activation, widening the QRS complex. Any of the aforementioned supraventricular tachycardias (SVTs) can also present as a **broad-complex tachycardia** if aberrant conduction is present.

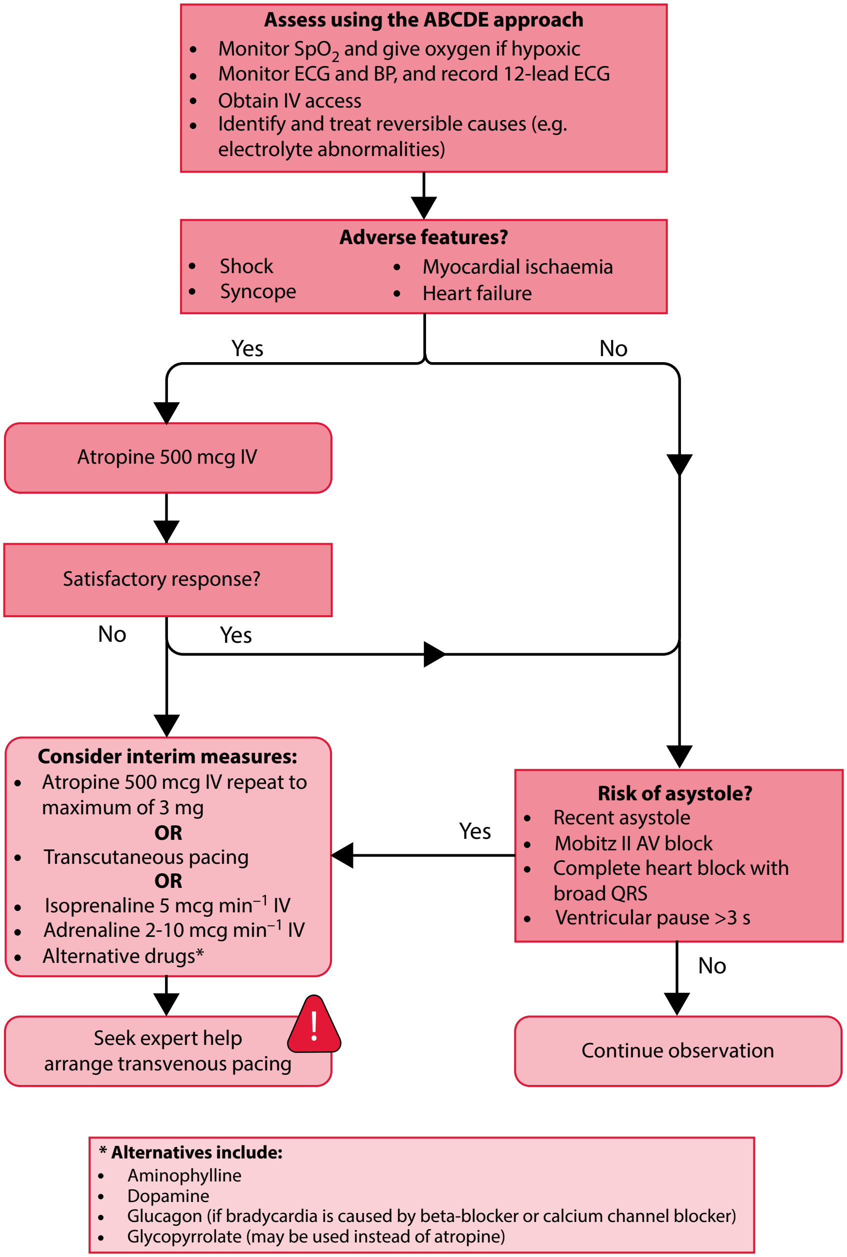

Assess using the ABCDE approach
Monitor SpO_2 and give oxygen if hypoxic
Monitor ECG and BP, and record 12-lead ECG
Obtain IV access
Identify and treat reversible causes (e.g. electrolyte abnormalities)
Adverse features?
Shock
Syncope
Myocardial ischaemia
Heart failure
Yes
No
Atropine 500 mcg IV
Satisfactory response?
No
Yes
Consider interim measures:
Atropine 500 mcg IV repeat to maximum of 3 mg
OR
Transcutaneous pacing
OR
Isoprenaline 5 mcg min^{-1} IV
Adrenaline 2-10 mcg min^{-1} IV
Alternative drugs*
Yes
Risk of asystole?
Recent asystole
Mobitz II AV block
Complete heart block with broad QRS
Ventricular pause >3 s
No
Seek expert help
arrange transvenous pacing
!
Continue observation
* Alternatives include:
Aminophylline
Dopamine
Glucagon (if bradycardia is caused by beta-blocker or calcium channel blocker)
Glycopyrrolate (may be used instead of atropine)

Figure 5.4 Resuscitation Council (UK) 2015 adult bradycardia algorithm. (Reproduced with the kind permission of the Resuscitation Council [UK].)

Broad-complex tachycardia should also make you think of ventricular arrhythmias:

- Ventricular tachycardia
- Accelerated idioventricular rhythm
- Torsades de pointes

Each of these, including aberrant conduction, is discussed in Chapter 8. How to distinguish between ventricular tachycardia and SVT with aberrant conduction also discussed in Chapter 8.

Ventricular fibrillation (VF) is hard to categorize. The chaotic nature of the underlying ventricular activity can give rise to a variety of ECG appearances, but all have the characteristics of being unpredictable and chaotic. Ventricular fibrillation is a medical emergency and so it is important that you can recognize it immediately.

Management of tachycardia depends on the underlying rhythm, and the treatment of the different arrhythmias is detailed in the following chapters. The first step, as with managing a bradycardia, is to assess the urgency of the situation – in the peri-arrest situation, use the ABCDE approach and assess the patient for adverse features . The Resuscitation Council (UK) 2015 algorithm on the immediate management of tachycardia (with a pulse) in adults is shown in Figure 5.5. The longer-term management of specific tachycardias is discussed in the chapters which follow.

Clues to the nature of the arrhythmia may be found in the patient's history. Ask the patient about:

- How any palpitations start and stop (sudden or gradual)
- Whether there are any situations in which they are more likely to happen (e.g. during exercise, lying quietly in bed)
- How long they last
- Whether there are any associated symptoms (dizziness, syncope, falls, fatigue, breathlessness and chest pain)

Also ask the patient to 'tap out' how the palpitations feel – this will give you clues about the rate (fast or slow) and rhythm (regular or irregular).

Also enquire about symptoms of related disorders (e.g. hyperthyroidism) and obtain a list of current medications. Check for any drugs (e.g. salbutamol) that can increase the heart rate (**positively chronotropic**). Do not forget to ask about caffeine intake (e.g. coffee, tea and energy drinks).

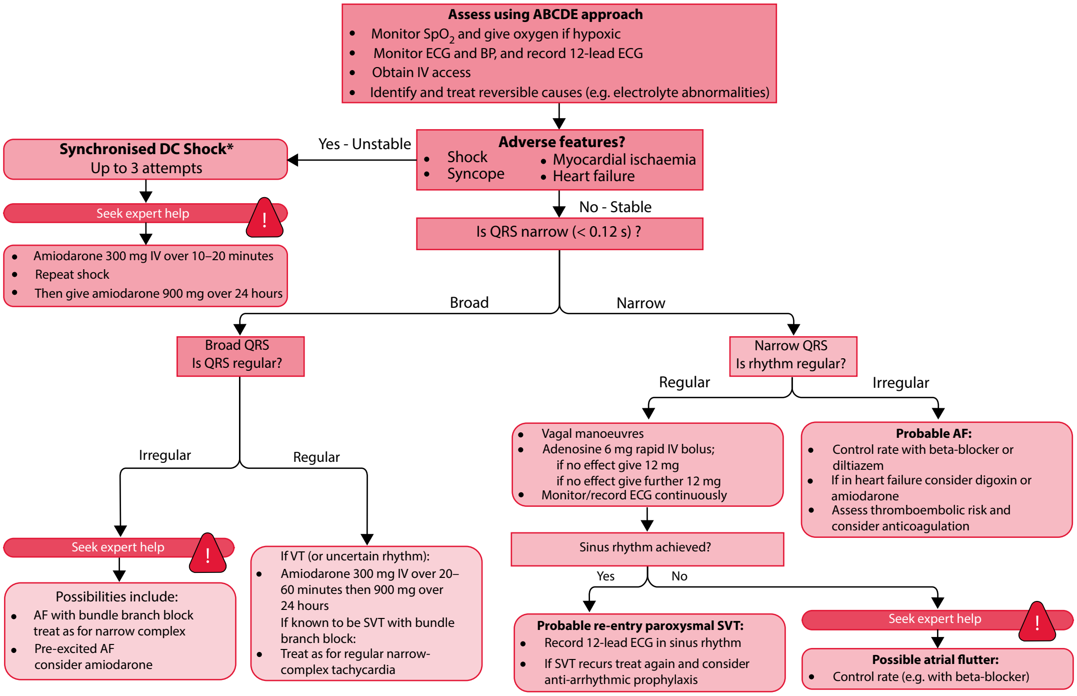

Assess using ABCDE approach
Monitor SpO2 and give oxygen if hypoxic
Monitor ECG and BP, and record 12-lead ECG
Obtain IV access
Identify and treat reversible causes (e.g. electrolyte abnormalities)
Adverse features?
Shock
Syncope
Myocardial ischaemia
Heart failure
Yes - Unstable
Synchronised DC Shock*
Up to 3 attempts
Seek expert help
!
Amiodarone 300 mg IV over 10–20 minutes
Repeat shock
Then give amiodarone 900 mg over 24 hours
No - Stable
Is QRS narrow (< 0.12 s) ?
Broad
Narrow
Broad QRS
Is QRS regular?
Irregular
Regular
Seek expert help
!
Possibilities include:
AF with bundle branch block treat as for narrow complex
Pre-excited AF consider amiodarone
If VT (or uncertain rhythm):
Amiodarone 300 mg IV over 20–60 minutes then 900 mg over 24 hours
If known to be SVT with bundle branch block:
Treat as for regular narrow-complex tachycardia
Narrow QRS
Is rhythm regular?
Regular
Irregular
Vagal manoeuvres
Adenosine 6 mg rapid IV bolus;
if no effect give 12 mg
if no effect give further 12 mg
Monitor/record ECG continuously
Probable AF:
Control rate with beta-blocker or diltiazem
If in heart failure consider digoxin or amiodarone
Assess thromboembolic risk and consider anticoagulation
Sinus rhythm achieved?
Yes
No
Probable re-entry paroxysmal SVT:
Record 12-lead ECG in sinus rhythm
If SVT recurs treat again and consider anti-arrhythmic prophylaxis
Seek expert help
!
Possible atrial flutter:
Control rate (e.g. with beta-blocker)

Figure 5.5 Resuscitation Council (UK) 2015 adult tachycardia (with pulse) algorithm. AF – atrial fibrillation; SVT – supraventricular tachycardia; VT – ventricular tachycardia. (Reproduced with the kind permission of the Resuscitation Council [UK].)

A thorough examination is always important, looking for evidence of haemodynamic disturbance (hypotension, cardiac failure and poor peripheral perfusion) and coexistent disorders (e.g. thyroid goitre).

Use the history, examination and further investigations (e.g. plasma electrolytes, thyroid function tests) to reach a diagnosis. Ambulatory ECG recording may be helpful if circumstances permit it (see Chapter 22).

SUMMARY

To assess the heart rate, ask the following questions.

1. Is the heart rate below 60/min?
   If yes, consider:
   - Sinus bradycardia
   - Sick sinus syndrome
   - Second-degree and third-degree AV block
   - Escape rhythms
     - AV junctional escape rhythm
     - Ventricular escape rhythms
   - Asystole
2. Is the heart rate above 100/min?
   If yes, consider:
   - Narrow-complex tachycardia
     - Sinus tachycardia
     - Atrial tachycardia
     - Atrial flutter
     - Atrial fibrillation
     - AV re-entry tachycardia
     - AV nodal re-entry tachycardia
   - Broad-complex tachycardia
     - Narrow-complex tachycardia with aberrant conduction
     - Ventricular tachycardia
     - Accelerated idioventricular rhythm
     - Torsades de pointes

Further reading

Details of Advanced Life Support guidelines, and training courses in resuscitation, can be obtained from the Resuscitation Council (UK) at https://www.resus.org.uk/.

Meek S, Morri F. ABC of clinical electrocardiography: Introduction. I – Leads, rate, rhythm, and cardiac axis. *Br Med J* 2002; 324: 415–418.

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

Chapter 6

An approach to heart rhythms

In Chapters 7–9 we will be discussing the cardiac rhythms that you may encounter in everyday practice. To begin, however, we will overview how to approach the identification of a patient's cardiac rhythm. Following the step-by-step approach in this chapter will give you a firm foundation for tackling the problem of rhythm recognition.

To identify the cardiac rhythm with confidence you need to begin with a rhythm strip – a prolonged recording of the ECG from just one lead. Most ECG machines automatically include a rhythm strip at the bottom of a 12-lead ECG (Figure 6.1). If your machine does not, make sure you have recorded one yourself. The machine may give you a choice about which of the 12 leads will appear as the rhythm strip – most commonly, lead II is selected as this tends to give the clearest view of P wave activity. However, sometimes it is necessary to select one of the other leads to gain a clearer picture of the rhythm.

The diagnosis of abnormal cardiac rhythms is not always easy, and some of the more complex arrhythmias can tax the skills of even the most experienced cardiologist. It is appropriate, therefore, to begin this chapter with the following warning:

SEEK HELP

If in doubt about a patient's cardiac rhythm, do not hesitate to seek the advice of a cardiologist.

This advice is particularly important if the patient is haemodynamically compromised by the arrhythmia, or if you are contemplating treatment of any kind.

There are many ways in which you can approach the identification of arrhythmias, and this is reflected in the numerous ways in which they can be categorized:

- Regular versus irregular
- Bradycardias versus tachycardias
- Narrow complex versus broad complex
- Supraventricular versus ventricular

The common cardiac rhythms are listed in Table 6.1 and the following chapters contain a detailed description of each rhythm and its key characteristics, together with example ECGs. Let's begin, however, with a systematic strategy for working towards a rhythm diagnosis.

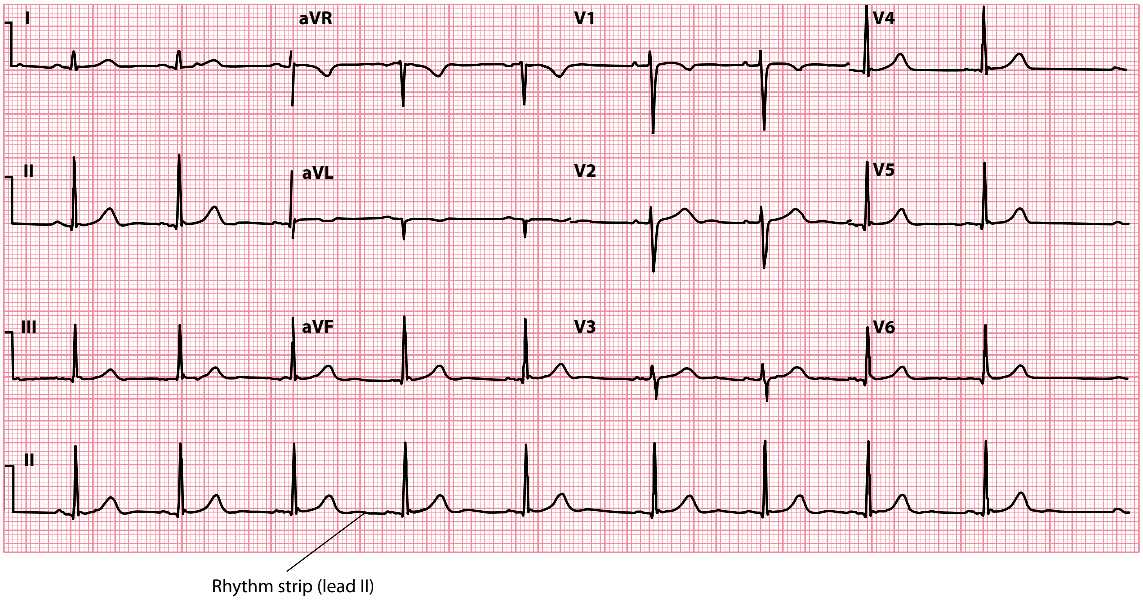


Figure 6.1 The rhythm strip.

Key point:
- The standard lead used for the rhythm strip is lead II, but alternative leads can be selected if it helps to clarify the cardiac rhythm.

IDENTIFYING THE CARDIAC RHYTHM

When you analyze the cardiac rhythm, always keep in mind the two primary questions that you are trying to answer:

- Where does the impulse arise from?
  - Sinoatrial (SA) node
  - Atria
  - Atrioventricular (AV) junction
  - Ventricles
- How is the impulse conducted?
  - Normal conduction
  - Impaired conduction
  - Accelerated conduction (e.g. Wolff–Parkinson–White [WPW] syndrome)

The following seven questions will help you to narrow down the possible diagnoses:

1. How is the patient?
2. Is ventricular activity present?
3. What is the ventricular rate?
4. Is the ventricular rhythm regular or irregular?
5. Is the QRS complex width normal or broad?
6. Is atrial activity present?
7. How are atrial activity and ventricular activity related?

Each of the sections that follow represents a step in this approach to rhythm recognition.

Table 6.1 Cardiac rhythms

- SA nodal rhythms
  - Sinus rhythm
  - Sinus arrhythmia
  - Sinus bradycardia
  - Sinus tachycardia
  - Sick sinus syndrome
- Atrial rhythms
  - Atrial ectopic beats
  - Atrial fibrillation
  - Atrial flutter
  - Atrial tachycardia
- Junctional rhythms
  - Junctional ectopic beats
  - AV re-entry tachycardia (AVRT)
  - AV nodal re-entry tachycardia (AVNRT)
- Ventricular rhythms
  - Ventricular ectopic beats
  - Accelerated idioventricular rhythm
  - Monomorphic ventricular tachycardia (VT)
  - Polymorphic ventricular tachycardia (torsades de pointes)
  - Ventricular fibrillation (VF)
- Conduction problems
  - SA block
  - AV blocks
    - First-degree AV block
    - Second-degree AV block
      - Mobitz type I AV block
      - Mobitz type II AV block
      - 2:1 AV block
    - Third-degree AV block
  - Bundle branch and fascicular blocks
    - Right bundle branch block
    - Left bundle branch block
    - Left anterior fascicular block
    - Left posterior fascicular block
- Escape rhythms

A similar approach to the ECG is used by the Resuscitation Council (UK) to train healthcare professionals in rhythm recognition. Attending an Advanced Life Support (ALS) course is an excellent way to improve your skills in cardiac rhythm recognition and, of course, in learning how to provide advanced life support. Contact details for the Resuscitation Council (UK) are provided at the end of this chapter (see ‘Further reading’). If you live outside the UK, approach your local provider of ALS training for advice.

HOW IS THE PATIENT?

Clinical context is all important in ECG interpretation, and so don’t attempt to interpret an ECG rhythm without knowing the clinical context in which the ECG was recorded. Take the example of a rhythm strip that appears to show normal sinus rhythm. If it was recorded from a patient who is unconscious and pulseless, the diagnosis will be pulseless electrical activity (PEA), not sinus rhythm. Similarly, the presence of artefact on an ECG can be misread as an arrhythmia unless the clinical context is known. To avoid these problems:

- If you are interpreting an ECG that someone else has recorded, always insist on knowing the clinical details of the patient and the reason why it was recorded.
- If you are recording an ECG that someone else will interpret later, always make a note of the clinical context at the top of the ECG to help with the interpretation (e.g. ‘Patient experiencing chest pain at time of recording’).

The clinical context will also help you decide how urgently to deal with an arrhythmia. When assessing a 'sick' patient, use the **ABCDE** approach:

- *Airway*: Check for any evidence of airway obstruction
- *Breathing*: Assess the patient's breathing, paying attention to respiratory rate, chest percussion and auscultation, and oxygenation
- *Circulation*: Assess the patient's circulation, including pulse rate, blood pressure and capillary refill time
- *Disability*: Assess level of consciousness and neurological status
- *Exposure*: Ensure adequate exposure to permit a full examination

As you assess a patient with an arrhythmia, be alert for 'adverse features' which indicate haemodynamic instability:

- *Shock*: As evidenced by hypotension (systolic blood pressure <90 mmHg), clamminess, sweating, pallor, confusion or reduced conscious level
- *Syncope*: As a consequence of cerebral hypoperfusion
- *Myocardial ischaemia*: Indicated by ischaemic chest pain and/or ischaemic ECG changes (see Chapters 15 and 16)
- *Heart failure*: Pulmonary oedema, elevated jugular venous pressure, peripheral/sacral oedema

IS VENTRICULAR ACTIVITY PRESENT?

Look at the ECG as a whole for the presence of electrical activity. If there is none, assess:

- The patient (do they have a pulse?)
- The electrodes (has something become disconnected?)
- The gain setting (is the gain setting on the monitor too low?)

If the patient is pulseless with no electrical activity evident on the ECG, they are in **asystole** and appropriate emergency action must be taken (see Chapter 8, Figure 8.8 for more details). Beware of diagnosing asystole in the presence of a *completely* flat ECG trace – there should usually be some baseline drift present. A completely flat line usually means an electrode has become disconnected – check the electrodes (and, of course, the patient) carefully when making your diagnosis.

P waves may appear on their own (for a short time) after the onset of ventricular asystole. The presence of 'P waves only' on the ECG is important to recognize, as the patient may respond to emergency pacing manoeuvres such as percussion pacing, transcutaneous pacing or temporary transvenous pacing.

If QRS complexes are present, move on to the next question.

WHAT IS THE VENTRICULAR RATE?

Ventricular activity is represented on the ECG by QRS complexes. The methods for determining the ventricular rate are discussed in Chapter 5. Once you have calculated the ventricular rate, you will be able to classify the rhythm as:

- Bradycardia (<60 beats/min)
- Normal (60–100 beats/min)
- Tachycardia (>100 beats/min)

IS THE VENTRICULAR RHYTHM REGULAR OR IRREGULAR?

Having determined the ventricular rate, go on to assess regularity. Look at the spacing between QRS complexes – is it the same throughout the rhythm strip? Irregularity can be subtle, so it is useful to measure the distance between each QRS complex. One way to do this is to place a piece of paper alongside the rhythm

Table 6.2 Regular and irregular cardiac rhythms

- Regular rhythms
  - Sinus rhythm
  - Sinus bradycardia
  - Sinus tachycardia
  - Atrial flutter (if constant AV block, e.g. 2:1)
  - Atrial tachycardia
  - AV re-entry tachycardia (AVRT)
  - AV nodal re-entry tachycardia (AVNRT)
  - Accelerated idioventricular rhythm
  - Monomorphic ventricular tachycardia (VT)
  - Polymorphic ventricular tachycardia (torsades de pointes)
  - Third-degree AV block (if regular escape rhythm)
- Irregular rhythms
  - Sinus arrhythmia (rate varies with respiration)
  - Ectopic beats (atrial, junctional, ventricular)
  - Atrial fibrillation
  - Atrial flutter (if variable AV block)
  - Sinus arrest and SA block
  - Mobitz type I second-degree AV block
  - Mobitz type II second-degree AV block

strip and make a mark on it next to every QRS complex. By moving the marked paper up and down along the rhythm strip, you can soon see if the gaps between the QRS complexes are the same or vary. Once you have assessed the regularity, you will be able to classify the ventricular rhythm as:

- Regular (equal spacing between QRS complexes)
- Irregular (variable spacing between QRS complexes)

Table 6.2 lists the causes of regular and irregular cardiac rhythms.

If the rhythm is irregular, it is helpful to try to characterize the degree of irregularity. **Atrial fibrillation**, for example, is a totally chaotic rhythm with no discernible pattern to the QRS complexes. **Sinus arrhythmia**, by comparison, shows a cyclical variation in ventricular rate that is not chaotic but has a clear periodicity to it, coinciding with the patient's breathing movements.

In **intermittent AV block**, if an impulse is blocked *en route* to the ventricles as a result of a conduction problem, the corresponding QRS complex will fail to appear where expected and the beat will be 'missed' (see Chapter 9, Figure 9.4). The degree of irregularity will depend upon the nature of the conduction problem – the block of impulses may be predictable, in which case there will be a 'regular irregularity', or unpredictable.

Similarly, **ectopic beats** may occur in a predictable manner or unpredictably, giving rise to regular or irregular irregularities accordingly. In ventricular bigeminy, for example, a ventricular ectopic beat arises after each normal QRS complex, leading to a 'regular irregularity' of the ventricular rhythm (see Chapter 8, Figure 8.2).

IS THE QRS COMPLEX WIDTH NORMAL OR BROAD?

The width of the QRS complex can provide valuable clues about the origin of the cardiac rhythm. By answering this question, you will have narrowed down the origin of the impulse to one half of the heart. Ventricular rhythms are generated within the ventricular myocardium; supraventricular rhythms are generated anywhere up to (and including) the AV junction (Figure 6.2).

Normally, the ventricles are depolarized via the His–Purkinje system, a network of rapidly conducting fibres that run throughout the ventricular myocardium. As a result, the ventricles are normally completely depolarized within 0.12 s, and the corresponding QRS complex on the ECG is less than 3 small squares wide.

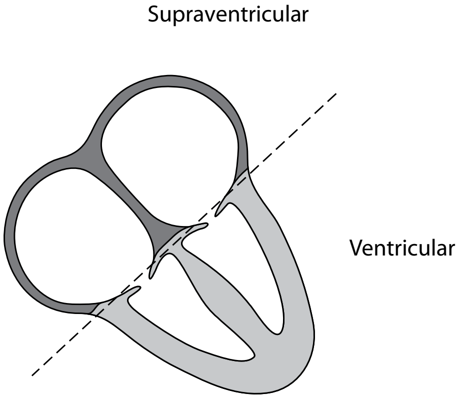


Figure 6.2 Supraventricular versus ventricular rhythms.

Key point:
- Supraventricular applies to any structure above the ventricles (and electrically distinct from them).

However, if there is a problem with conduction within the ventricles, such as a block of part of the His–Purkinje system (as seen in left or right bundle branch block), depolarization has to spread directly from myocyte to myocyte instead. This takes longer, and so the QRS complex becomes wider than 3 small squares. This is also the case if the impulse has arisen within the ventricles (instead of coming via the AV node), as in the case of a ventricular ectopic beat or in VT. If an impulse does not pass through the AV node, it cannot use the rapid His–Purkinje conduction system. Once again, it must travel from myocyte to myocyte, prolonging the process of depolarization.

This allows us to use the width of the QRS complex to try to determine how the ventricles were depolarized. If the QRS complex is narrow (<3 small squares), the ventricles must have been rapidly depolarized by an impulse that came through the AV node – the only way into the His–Purkinje system. The patient is then said to have a **supraventricular rhythm** (arising from above the ventricles).

If the QRS complex is broad (>3 small squares), there are two possible explanations:

1. The impulse may have arisen from within the ventricles and thus been unable to travel via the His–Purkinje system (**ventricular rhythm**).
2. The impulse may have arisen from above the ventricles but not been able to use all the His–Purkinje system because of a conduction problem (**supraventricular rhythm with aberrant conduction**).

This is summarized in Table 6.3.

Trying to distinguish between ventricular rhythms and supraventricular rhythms with aberrant conduction can be difficult, particularly if the patient is tachycardic and there is concern that the rhythm is VT. The distinction between VT and SVT is discussed specifically in Chapter 8, Section ‘How do I distinguish detween VT and SVT?’.

Table 6.3 Broad-complex versus narrow-complex rhythms

Rhythm origin	Rhythm conduction	QRS complex
Supraventricular	Normal	Narrow
Supraventricular	Aberrant (e.g. bundle branch block)	Broad
Ventricular	Myocyte to myocyte	Broad

Note: Only supraventricular rhythms with normal conduction can gain access to the His–Purkinje system to rapidly depolarize the ventricles.

IS ATRIAL ACTIVITY PRESENT?

Atrial electrical activity can take several forms, which can be grouped into four categories:

- P waves (atrial depolarization)
- Flutter waves (atrial flutter)
- Fibrillation waves (atrial fibrillation)
- Unclear activity

The presence of **P waves** indicates atrial depolarization. However, it does not mean that the depolarization necessarily started at the SA node. P waves will appear during atrial depolarization regardless of where it originated – it is the *orientation* of the P waves that tells you where the depolarization originated (Chapter 7). Upright P waves in lead II suggest that atrial depolarization originated in or near the SA node. Inverted P waves suggest an origin closer to, or within, the AV node (see Chapter 11, Figure 11.4).

Flutter waves are seen in atrial flutter at a rate of 300/min, creating a sawtooth baseline of atrial activity (see Chapter 7, Figure 7.8). This can be made more readily apparent by manoeuvres that transiently block the AV node.

Fibrillation waves are seen in AF and correspond to random, chaotic atrial impulses occurring at a rate of 400–600/min (see Chapter 7, Figure 7.7). This leads to a chaotic, low-amplitude baseline of atrial activity.

The nature of the atrial activity may be **unclear**. This may be because P waves are ‘hidden’ within the QRS complexes, as is often the case during AV nodal re-entry tachycardia. In such cases atrial depolarization *is* taking place, but its electrical ‘signature’ on the ECG cannot easily be seen because the simultaneous, larger amplitude QRS complex hides it. Atrial activity may also be absent in, for example, sinus arrest or SA block, in which case the atria may be electrically silent.

HOW ARE ATRIAL ACTIVITY AND VENTRICULAR ACTIVITY RELATED?

Having examined the activity of the atria and of the ventricles, the final task is to determine how the two are related. Normally an impulse from the atria goes on to depolarize the ventricles, leading to a 1:1 relationship between P waves and QRS complexes. However, impulses from the atria may sometimes fail to reach the ventricles, or the ventricles may generate their own impulses independent of the atria.

If every QRS complex is associated with a P wave, this indicates that the atria and ventricles are being activated by a common source. This is usually, but not necessarily, the SA node (e.g. AV junctional rhythms will also depolarize both atria and ventricles).

If there are more P waves than QRS complexes, conduction between atria and ventricles is being either partly blocked (with only some impulses getting through) or completely blocked (with the ventricles having developed their own escape rhythm). Conduction problems are discussed further in Chapter 9.

More QRS complexes than P waves indicates AV dissociation, with the ventricles operating independently of the atria and at a higher rate (see Chapter 12, Figure 12.10).

Always bear in mind that the P wave may be difficult or even impossible to discern clearly. Therefore, it can sometimes be difficult to say conclusively that atrial activity is absent.

DETERMINING THE CARDIAC RHYTHM

Using the aforementioned seven questions, you now have a ‘toolkit’ with which to tackle the diagnosis of cardiac rhythms. As you read about supraventricular rhythms, ventricular rhythms and conduction problems in the next three chapters, think about these seven questions and how they relate to each of the rhythms described. Each rhythm has its own set of ECG characteristics, and by assessing the ECG in a methodical manner you will quickly learn how to distinguish between them.

There are a handful of rhythms that you should learn by rote so that you can recognize them without hesitation in an emergency – these are the **cardiac arrest rhythms** (ventricular fibrillation, ventricular tachycardia, asystole and pulseless electrical activity), which are also discussed further in the following chapters.

SUMMARY

Approach the identification of the cardiac rhythm by asking the following seven questions:

1. How is the patient?
2. Is ventricular activity present?
3. What is the ventricular rate?
4. Is the ventricular rhythm regular or irregular?
5. Is the QRS complex width normal or broad?
6. Is atrial activity present?
7. How are atrial activity and ventricular activity related?

Further reading

Details of Advanced Life Support guidelines, and training courses in resuscitation, can be obtained from the Resuscitation Council (UK) at https://www.resus.org.uk/.

Jastrzebski M, Sasaki K, Kukla P et al. The ventricular tachycardia score: A novel approach to electrocardiographic diagnosis of ventricular tachycardia. *Europace* 2016; 18: 578–584.

Wellens HJJ. Ventricular tachycardia: Diagnosis of broad QRS complex tachycardia. *Heart* 2001; 86: 579–585.

Whinnett ZI, Sohaib SMA, Davies DW. Diagnosis and management of supraventricular tachycardia. *BMJ* 2012; 345: e7769.

CHAPTER 7

Supraventricular rhythms

Supraventricular rhythms are those which arise above the level of the ventricles, i.e. from the sinoatrial (SA) node, the atria or the atrioventricular (AV) node. This includes normal rhythms (sinus rhythm, sinus arrhythmia), abnormal rhythms (e.g. atrial fibrillation, atrial flutter, etc.), and rhythms which may or may not be 'normal' depending upon the clinical context (e.g. sinus tachycardia). All of these are discussed in this chapter.

The supraventricular rhythms we will consider are:

- Sinus rhythm
- Sinus arrhythmia
- Sinus bradycardia
- Sinus tachycardia
- Sick sinus syndrome
- Atrial ectopic beats
- Atrial fibrillation
- Atrial flutter
- Atrial tachycardia
  - Focal atrial tachycardia
  - Multifocal atrial tachycardia
- Atrioventricular re-entry tachycardia (AVRT)
- Atrioventricular nodal re-entry tachycardia (AVNRT)

SINUS RHYTHM

Sinus rhythm is the normal cardiac rhythm, in which the SA node acts as the natural pacemaker, discharging at a rate of 60–100/min (Figure 7.1). The characteristic features of sinus rhythm are:

- Heart rate is 60–100/min
- P wave morphology is normal (e.g. upright in lead II and inverted in lead aVR)
- Every P wave is followed by a QRS complex

If the patient is in sinus rhythm, move on to check whether there might be any conduction problems (Chapter 9) and then determine the cardiac axis (Chapter 10) before assessing the rest of the ECG step-by-step (Chapters 11–18). If not, continue reading this chapter to diagnose the rhythm.

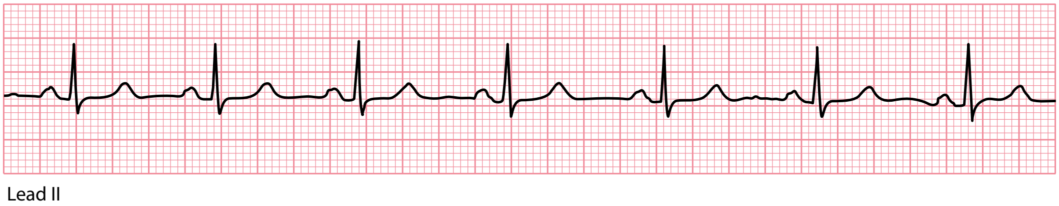


Figure 7.1 Normal sinus rhythm.

Key point:

- The heart rate is 75/min, the P waves are upright (lead II) and every P wave is followed by a QRS complex.

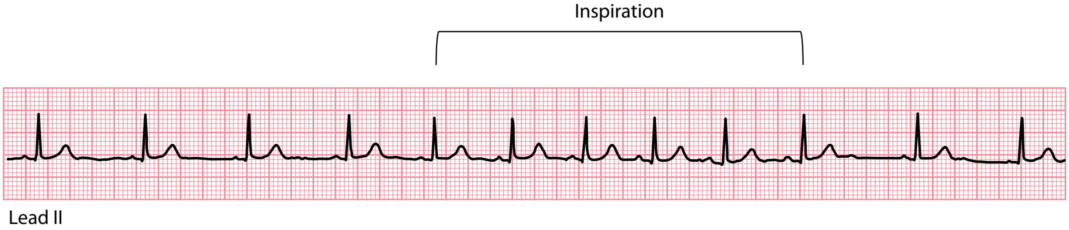


Figure 7.2 Physiological sinus arrhythmia.

Key point:

- The heart rate increases during inspiration, the P waves are upright (lead II) and every P wave is followed by a QRS complex.

SINUS ARRHYTHMIA

Sinus arrhythmia is the variation in heart rate that is seen during inspiration and expiration (Figure 7.2). The characteristic features of sinus arrhythmia are:

- The heart rate varies with respiration, with the difference between the longest and shortest P–P intervals being >0.12 s (3 small squares)
- During *inspiration*, the heart rate *increases* as a reflex response to the increased volume of blood returning to the heart (which triggers baroreceptors that inhibit vagal tone)
- During *expiration*, the heart rate *decreases* as a reflex response to the decreased volume of blood returning to the heart (vagal tone is no longer inhibited)
- P wave morphology is normal (e.g. upright in lead II and inverted in lead aVR)
- Every P wave is followed by a QRS complex

Sinus arrhythmia is harmless and no investigations or treatment are necessary.

SINUS BRADYCARDIA

Sinus bradycardia is sinus rhythm with a heart rate of less than 60/min (Figure 7.3). The characteristic features of sinus bradycardia are:

- The heart rate is *less than* 60/min
- P wave morphology is normal (e.g. upright in lead II and inverted in lead aVR)
- Every P wave is followed by a QRS complex

It is unusual for sinus bradycardia to be slower than 40/min. Sinus bradycardia can be a normal finding, e.g. in athletes during sleep. However, always consider the following possible causes:

- Drugs (e.g. digoxin, beta blockers – including beta blocker eye drops)
- Ischaemic heart disease and myocardial infarction

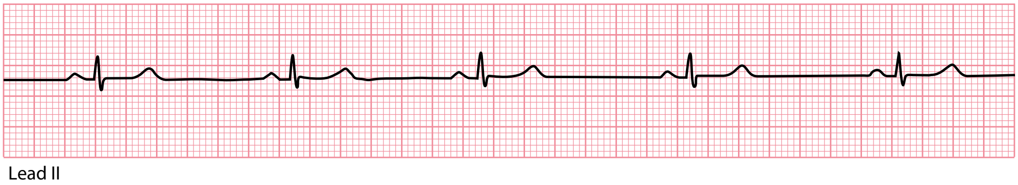


Figure 7.3 Sinus bradycardia.

Key point:
- The heart rate is 46/min, the P waves are upright (lead II) and every P wave is followed by a QRS complex.

- Hypothyroidism
- Hypothermia
- Electrolyte abnormalities
- Obstructive jaundice
- Uraemia
- Raised intracranial pressure
- Sick sinus syndrome

If the sinus bradycardia is severe, escape beats and escape rhythms may occur (Chapter 9). The management of bradycardia (of any cause) is discussed in Chapter 5.

SINUS TACHYCARDIA

Sinus tachycardia is sinus rhythm with a heart rate of greater than 100/min (Figure 7.4). The characteristic features of sinus tachycardia are:

- The heart rate is *greater than* 100/min
- P wave morphology is normal (e.g. upright in lead II and inverted in lead aVR)
- Every P wave is followed by a QRS complex

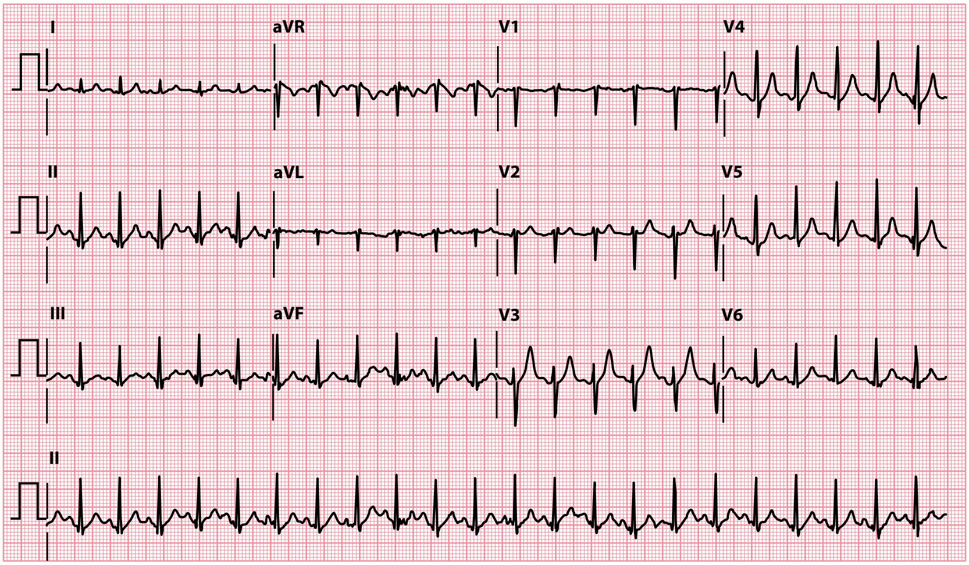


Figure 7.4 Sinus tachycardia.

Key point:
- The heart rate is 136/min, the P waves have a normal orientation in each lead, and every P wave is followed by a QRS complex.

It is unusual for sinus tachycardia to exceed 180/min, except in fit athletes. At this heart rate, it may be difficult to differentiate the P waves from the T waves, so the rhythm can be mistaken for an AV nodal re-entry tachycardia.

Physiological causes of sinus tachycardia include anything that stimulates the sympathetic nervous system – anxiety, pain, fear, fever or exercise. Always consider the following causes as well:

- Drugs, e.g. adrenaline, atropine, salbutamol (do not forget inhalers and nebulizers), caffeine and alcohol
- Ischaemic heart disease and acute myocardial infarction
- Heart failure
- Pulmonary embolism
- Fluid loss
- Anaemia
- Hyperthyroidism

The management of sinus tachycardia is that of the cause. When a patient has an **appropriate** tachycardia (e.g. compensating for low blood pressure, such as in fluid loss), the tachycardia is helping to maintain the patient's blood pressure and so slowing it with beta blockers can lead to disastrous decompensation. It is the underlying problem that needs addressing. However, if the sinus tachycardia is **inappropriate**, as in hyperthyroidism, then the tachycardia is counterproductive and using drug treatment (e.g. beta blockers) to slow the tachycardia may be helpful.

WARNING

In sinus tachycardia, never attempt to slow the heart rate until you have established the cause.

Persistent 'sinus tachycardia' should lead to suspicion that the diagnosis may be incorrect – both atrial flutter and atrial tachycardia can, on casual inspection, be mistaken for sinus tachycardia. However, persistent 'inappropriate' sinus tachycardia is recognized as a clinical entity, referring to a persistent increase in daytime resting heart rate (>100/min) which is out of proportion to any clinical factors, and with an excessive increase in heart rate on physical activity. On ambulatory ECG monitoring, the overall average heart rate is typically >90/min. P wave morphology is normal. The condition is poorly understood, but it may result from enhanced automaticity within the SA node or from autonomic dysfunction. Inappropriate sinus tachycardia can be treated with rate-controlling drugs (such as beta blockers) or, in severe symptomatic cases, electrophysiological modification/ablation of the SA node. Careful exclusion of any underlying physiological factors (e.g. hyperthyroidism) is essential.

SICK SINUS SYNDROME

As the name suggests, sick sinus syndrome is a collection of impulse generation and conduction problems related to dysfunction of the sinus node. Any, or all, of the following problems may be seen in a patient with the syndrome:

- Sinus bradycardia
- Sinus tachycardia
- Sinus arrest
- SA block

Sinus bradycardia and **sinus tachycardia** have already been described. The sinus node is normally a very reliable pacemaker. However, in **sinus arrest**, it sometimes fails to discharge – looking at a rhythm strip, a P wave will suddenly fail to appear in the expected place, and there is a gap, of variable length, until the sinus node fires and a P wave appears, or a junctional escape beat is generated by a 'safety net' subsidiary pacemaker in the AV junction (see Chapter 11, Figure 11.3). In sick sinus syndrome, it's not unusual to observe a prolonged pause after an episode of atrial tachyarrhythmia.

In an **SA block**, the sinus node depolarizes as normal, but the impulse fails to reach the atria. A P wave fails to appear in the expected place, but the next one usually appears exactly where it is expected (see Chapter 9, Figure 9.2).

If the sinus bradycardia is severe, or if sinus arrest or SA block is prolonged, escape rhythms may occur. Sick sinus syndrome may also coexist with:

- Atrial fibrillation
- Atrial flutter
- Atrial tachycardia

The association of sick sinus syndrome with paroxysmal tachycardias is called **tachycardia–bradycardia** (or **'tachy-brady'**) **syndrome**.

Sick sinus syndrome, and the associated tachy-brady syndrome, may cause symptoms of dizziness, fainting and palpitation. The commonest cause of sick sinus syndrome is degeneration and fibrosis of the sinoatrial node. Other causes to consider are:

- Ischaemic heart disease
- Drugs (e.g. beta blockers, digoxin, quinidine)
- Cardiomyopathy
- Amyloidosis
- Myocarditis

The diagnosis usually requires ambulatory ECG monitoring (Chapter 22).

Asymptomatic patients do not require treatment. Patients with symptoms need consideration for a permanent pacemaker (Chapter 21). This is particularly important if they also have paroxysmal tachycardias that require anti-arrhythmic drugs (which can worsen the episodes of bradycardia). Paroxysmal tachycardias that arise as escape rhythms in response to episodes of bradycardia may also improve as a consequence of pacing. Referral to a cardiologist is therefore recommended.

ATRIAL ECTOPIC BEATS

Ectopic beats appear *earlier* than expected and can arise from any region of the heart (usually being classified into atrial, AV junctional and ventricular ectopics). Atrial ectopic beats are also called atrial extrasystoles, atrial premature complexes (APCs), atrial premature beats (APBs) or premature atrial contractions (PACs).

Atrial ectopic beats are identified by a P wave that appears earlier than expected and has a different shape to the normal P waves (Figure 7.5). Although atrial ectopic beats will usually be conducted to the ventricles and give rise to a QRS complex, occasionally they may encounter a refractory AV node and fail to be conducted.

AV junctional ectopic beats will activate the ventricles, giving rise to a QRS complex earlier than expected (Figure 7.6). They may also retrogradely activate the atria to cause an inverted P wave. Whether the P wave occurs before, during or after the QRS complex simply depends on whether the electrical impulse reaches the atria or ventricles first.

Atrial and AV junctional ectopic beats are a common finding in normal individuals and do not usually require specific treatment unless they cause troublesome symptoms, in which case beta blockers can reduce their frequency.

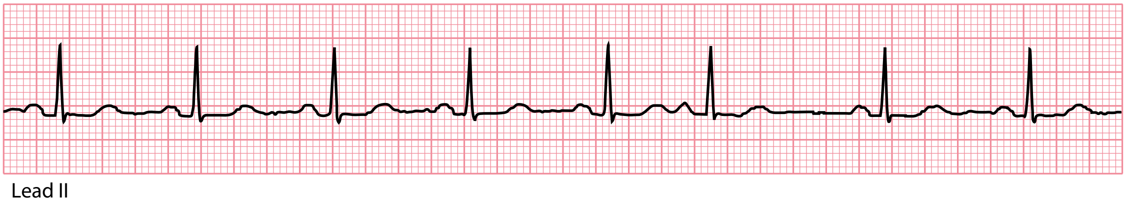


Figure 7.5 Atrial ectopic beat.

Key points:
- After five normal sinus beats, the sixth beat is an atrial ectopic.
- It occurs earlier than expected, and the shape of the P wave is different to that of the normal P waves in sinus rhythm, indicating an origin in a different part of the atria.

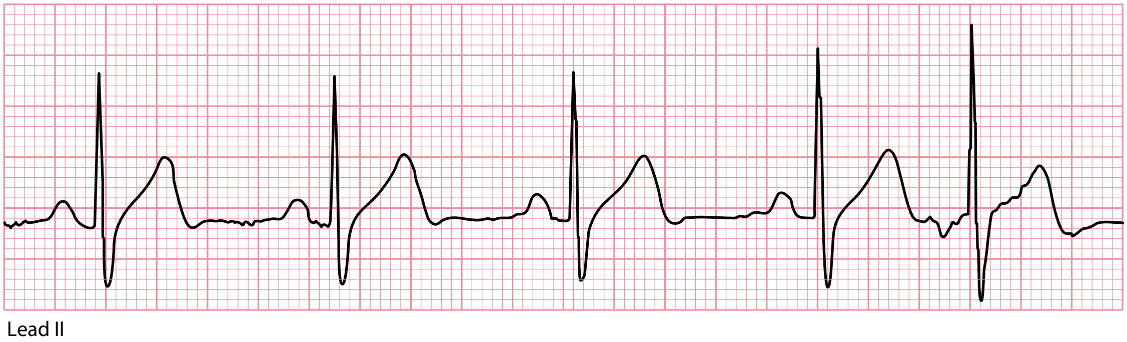


Figure 7.6 AV junctional ectopic beat.

Key points:
- After four normal sinus beats, the fifth beat is an AV junctional ectopic.
- It occurs earlier than expected, and the P wave is inverted, indicating an origin low down in the atria, at the AV junction.

ATRIAL FIBRILLATION

Atrial fibrillation (AF) is a common and important arrhythmia, affecting 1.5%–2% of people in the developed world, and is associated with an increased risk of stroke and heart failure. Owing to the aging population, the prevalence of AF is predicted to at least double over the next 50 years.

The basis of AF is rapid, chaotic depolarization occurring throughout the atria as a consequence of multiple 'wavelets' of activation. No P waves are seen and the ECG baseline consists of low-amplitude oscillations (fibrillation or 'f' waves). Although 400–600 impulses reach the AV node every minute, only some will be transmitted to the ventricles. The ventricular rate is typically fast (100–180/min), although the rate can be normal or even slow. Transmission of the atrial impulses through the AV node is erratic, making the ventricular (QRS complex) rhythm 'irregularly irregular'.

Thus, the characteristic ECG features of AF are:

- Absence of distinct P waves
- Irregularly irregular ventricular rhythm (Figure 7.7)

Five categories of AF are recognized:

- *First-diagnosed AF*: Namely, patients presenting in AF for the first time
- *Paroxysmal AF*: Self-terminating episodes of AF, typically lasting <48 hours although they can last up to 7 days
- *Persistent AF*: An episode of continuous AF lasting >7 days or requiring cardioversion

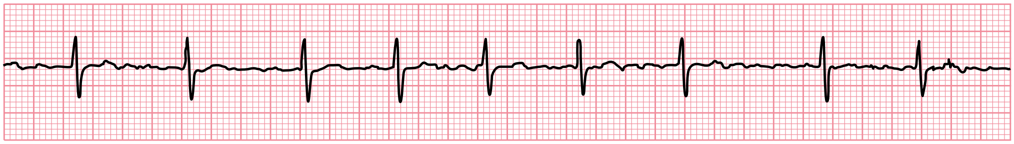


Figure 7.7 Atrial fibrillation.

Key point: • The ventricular rhythm is irregularly irregular, with an absence of distinct P waves.

- *Long-standing persistent AF*: Where AF has been present for at least one year, but there is still an aim to restore sinus rhythm
- *Permanent AF*: Continuous AF where the arrhythmia is 'accepted' and there is no plan to restore sinus rhythm

Patients can progress between categories – for instance, a patient whose AF is initially paroxysmal may eventually develop persistent AF which, if sinus rhythm is not restored, will later become long-standing persistent AF, and if the AF is ultimately 'accepted' then it is said to be permanent.

Clinical assessment

AF can be asymptomatic, but many patients will experience one or more of the following symptoms:

- Fast, irregular palpitation
- Breathlessness
- Fatigue

The loss of co-ordinated atrial contraction (atrial 'kick') as a result of AF can be particularly troublesome, leading to a drop in cardiac output of 5%–15%. The severity of AF symptoms can be expressed in terms of an EHRA (European Heart Rhythm Association) score (Table 7.1). Thromboembolism is an important risk in AF and may also be a presenting feature, such as transient ischaemic attack, stroke or peripheral embolism. There may also be symptoms related to an underlying cause for the AF, such as angina or thyrotoxicosis.

Examination of the patient will reveal an irregularly irregular pulse, often with a rapid ventricular rate. The examination should identify any consequence of the AF (such as heart failure) and any causative or contributing factors (e.g. hypertension, valvular heart disease). The causes of AF are listed in Table 7.2. Where a cause cannot be identified, the AF is described as idiopathic or 'lone' AF.

Investigations should include a 12-lead ECG and blood tests to check electrolytes and renal function, thyroid function tests and a full blood count. Patients should be screened for diabetes. Echocardiography is used to screen for structural heart disease. Where appropriate, investigations for coronary artery disease may also be required.

Key issues to consider in managing patients with AF are:

- Reducing stroke risk
- Ventricular rate control
- Rhythm control

Table 7.1 EHRA classification of AF symptoms

EHRA class	Severity of AF symptoms
I	Asymptomatic
II	Mild symptoms (not affecting daily activities)
III	Severe symptoms (affecting daily activities)
IV	Disabling symptoms (unable to undertake daily activities)

Table 7.2 Causes of atrial fibrillation

- Hypertension
- Ischaemic heart disease
- Valvular heart disease
- Cardiomyopathies
- Myocarditis
- Atrial septal defect and other congenital heart disease
- Hyperthyroidism
- Alcohol
- Pulmonary embolism
- Pneumonia
- Cardiac surgery

Reducing stroke risk

The presence of AF increases a patient's stroke risk fivefold, and one in five strokes occurs as a result of AF. Strokes that occur in AF are more likely to be disabling or fatal. Reducing stroke risk in AF is therefore important, and the approach can be summarized as follows:

- For patients with valvular AF (including rheumatic valve disease and prosthetic valves), anticoagulation is recommended for all, unless there are contraindications
- For those with non-valvular AF, anticoagulation is recommended for all, except in those patients who are at low risk (aged <65 years and lone AF), or with contraindications

The risk of thromboembolism in non-valvular AF can be assessed using the CHA_2DS_2-VASc scoring system, where the risk factors for thromboembolic events are scored as follows:

- *C*: Congestive heart failure (1 point)
- *H*: Hypertension (1 point)
- *A*: Age ≥75 years (2 points)
- *D*: Diabetes mellitus (1 point)
- *S*: Previous stroke or TIA (2 points)
- *V*: Vascular disease (1 point)
- *A*: Age 65–74 years (1 point)
- *Sc*: Sex category (1 point if female)

Patients can score between 0 and 9 points. For those with a score of 0, no anticoagulant therapy is recommended. With a score of 1 or more, oral anticoagulant therapy (using warfarin or one of the non-vitamin K antagonist oral anticoagulants [NOACs], such as apixaban) is recommended. However, female patients who are aged <65 years and have lone AF (i.e. those who have a CHA_2DS_2-VASc score of 1 only as a result of female gender) are low-risk and do not require an oral anticoagulant.

Before recommending oral anticoagulants, patients should also be assessed for potential bleeding risk using the HAS-BLED score:

- *H*: Hypertension
- *A*: Abnormal renal/liver function (1 point each)
- *S*: Stroke
- *B*: Bleeding tendency or predisposition
- *L*: Labile INR (international normalized ratio) if on warfarin
- *E*: Elderly
- *D*: Drugs (e.g. aspirin, NSAIDs)/alcohol concomitantly (1 point each)

A HAS-BLED score ≥3 indicates a 'high risk' for bleeding, but this does not necessarily preclude the use of anticoagulant therapy Rather, the principal use of the HAS-BLED score should be to help identify modifiable risk factors for bleeding, which might then be managed to reduce the risk.

THE LEFT ATRIAL APPENDAGE AND STROKE RISK

The principal (but not only) site of thrombus formation in AF is the left atrial appendage, a small pouch or 'pocket' that is part of the left atrium and in which blood can 'stagnate' and clot. For patients with a high stroke risk but contraindications to long-term anticoagulation, one option is percutaneous occlusion/closure of the left atrial appendage, which is performed as an interventional procedure using a specialized closure device. For patients who are undergoing heart surgery, a further option is surgical excision of the left atrial appendage.

Ventricular rate control

Commonly used drugs for ventricular rate control include beta blockers and non-dihydropyridine calcium channel blockers (verapamil or diltiazem). Digoxin is good for rate control at rest but is poor at rate control during exercise. Although amiodarone is effective for rate control, it does carry a risk of significant adverse effects and should generally be avoided for long-term rate control unless safer alternatives cannot be used. Amiodarone also carries the risk of chemical cardioversion to sinus rhythm, which could lead to thromboembolism unless the patient has been anticoagulated, where appropriate.

Rate control is the preferred strategy (instead of rhythm control) in elderly patients and those with minimal symptoms (EHRA class I). Initially, a lenient rate control strategy can be adopted, aiming for a resting ventricular rate <110/min. If patients remain symptomatic, a stricter rate control strategy can be used, aiming for a resting heart rate <80/min (with a heart rate <110/min during moderate exercise).

If drug therapy cannot attain satisfactory rate control in AF, and restoration of sinus rhythm cannot be achieved, an alternative strategy is to undertake ablation of the AV node plus permanent pacing. This places the patient in complete heart block, and they are then pacemaker-dependent. While this is an effective means of achieving control over their ventricular rate, the patient's atria nonetheless continue to fibrillate, which means they will still suffer from the haemodynamic consequences of a loss of atrial 'kick' and will still require anticoagulant therapy (where appropriate).

Rhythm control

Patients with symptomatic AF (EHRA class II–IV) despite adequate ventricular rate control should be considered for a rhythm control strategy, where the aim is to restore and maintain sinus rhythm.

Cardioverting to sinus rhythm

For those with recent onset AF and who are haemodynamically unstable, urgent electrical cardioversion is advised. Similarly, patients who are stable and who present within 48 hours of the onset of AF can have urgent electrical cardioversion. In both cases, anticoagulant cover using intravenous unfractionated heparin is advised initially, followed by a minimum of 4 weeks' oral anticoagulation (unless the patient is aged <65 years and has had 'lone' AF).

If a patient presents within 48 hours of the onset of AF but would prefer not to undergo electrical cardioversion, an alternative is pharmacological ('chemical') cardioversion:

- If there is no structural heart disease – intravenous flecainide, ibutilide, propafenone or vernakalant are first-line options, and intravenous amiodarone is a second-line option

- If there is moderate structural heart disease – intravenous vernakalant (unless there is moderate or severe heart failure, aortic stenosis, acute coronary syndrome or hypotension; caution is required in mild heart failure) or intravenous amiodarone are options
- If there is severe structural heart disease – intravenous amiodarone is the first-line option

The need for appropriate anticoagulation is the same whether cardioversion is undertaken electrically or pharmacologically.

For patients who have been in AF for >48 hours, a transoesophageal echocardiogram can be performed to rule out intracardiac thrombus before undertaking electrical cardioversion. If a transoesophageal echocardiogram is not possible, the patient should be therapeutically anticoagulated for a minimum of 3 weeks before any attempt is made at electrical cardioversion.

ELECTRICAL CARDIOVERSION FOR AF

Although electrical cardioversion for AF is often initially successful in restoring sinus rhythm, the arrhythmia frequently recurs. Long-term success is more likely if patients have been in AF for only a short time and if there is no structural heart disease.

Patients must be 'nil by mouth' on the day of the procedure, as they will require general anaesthesia. Check their electrolyte levels and, where appropriate, their international normalized ratio (INR). The plasma potassium level should be ≥4 mmol/L. If the patient is taking digoxin and there is a possibility of digoxin toxicity (suggested by symptoms, ECG findings, high dosage or renal impairment), check the patient's digoxin level.

Set the defibrillator to synchronized mode and start at an energy level of 100–120 J (biphasic), increasing to 200 J as appropriate. In atrial flutter, lower energy levels may be successful. Monophasic defibrillators will require higher energy levels.

If cardioversion is successful, continue anticoagulation and review the patient after 4 weeks. Anticoagulation may be discontinued at that point, although it should be continued if there are risk factors for stroke or AF recurrence, or thrombus is present.

Maintaining sinus rhythm

Once a patient is back in sinus rhythm, and you wish to reduce the risk of future paroxysms of AF, the following longer-term oral treatment options can be considered:

- If there is minimal or no structural heart disease, options include sotalol, flecainide, dronedarone, and propafenone
- If there is significant structural heart disease, ensure the underlying condition is effectively treated, and consider the following:
  - If there is heart failure, amiodarone is the preferred option
  - If there is coronary heart disease, significant valve disease or abnormal left ventricular hypertrophy, then the options include sotalol, dronedarone or amiodarone

Catheter ablation of AF

Catheter ablation for AF usually involves electrical isolation of some or all of the pulmonary veins and is more effective than drug therapy in maintaining sinus rhythm, but does involve an invasive electrophysiological procedure with its attendant risks.

Catheter ablation is indicated for patients with paroxysmal AF who have symptomatic recurrences on drug therapy, and is also a reasonable first-line option for patients with paroxysmal AF who prefer to avoid long-term anti-arrhythmic drug treatment.

ATRIAL FLUTTER

Atrial flutter is often considered to be a subtype of atrial tachycardia and is characterized by a macro re-entry circuit, typically within the right atrium and involving the cavotricuspid isthmus (CTI-dependent or Type I flutter). Less commonly, other forms of flutter are seen that do not involve the CTI (non-CTI-dependent or Type II flutter). These usually occur in relation to an area of scar tissue in the atria, often in the context of prior cardiac surgery.

In the commonest form of atrial flutter, it takes about 0.2 s for the impulse to complete a circuit in the right atrium (in most cases moving in a counterclockwise direction), each time giving rise to a wave of depolarization and a flutter wave on the ECG. There are thus about five flutter waves every second, and so around 300 every minute (Figure 7.8).

In atrial flutter the atrial rate is usually 250–350/min and often almost exactly 300/min. The AV node cannot normally keep up with such a high atrial rate and AV block occurs. This is most commonly 2:1 block, where only alternate atrial impulses get through the AV node to initiate a QRS complex, although 3:1, 4:1 (Figure 7.9) or variable degrees of block (Figure 7.10) are also seen.

Thus, the ventricular rate is less than the atrial rate, and is often 150, 100 or 75/min. You should always suspect atrial flutter with 2:1 block when a patient has a regular tachycardia with a ventricular rate of about 150/min.

The rapid atrial rate gives a characteristic ‘sawtooth’ appearance to the baseline of the ECG, made up of flutter or ‘F’ waves. This can be made more apparent by carotid sinus massage or by giving adenosine. This will not terminate the atrial flutter, but will increase the degree of AV block, making the baseline easier to see by reducing the number of QRS complexes. Carotid sinus massage should be performed with the patient supine and with the neck slightly extended. Do not perform carotid sinus massage if carotid bruits are present, or if there is a history of cerebral thromboembolism. Massage the carotid artery on one side of the neck, medial to the sternomastoid muscle, for 5 s. The technique can be repeated, if necessary, on the opposite side after waiting for 1 minute. The ECG must be monitored continuously throughout the procedure.

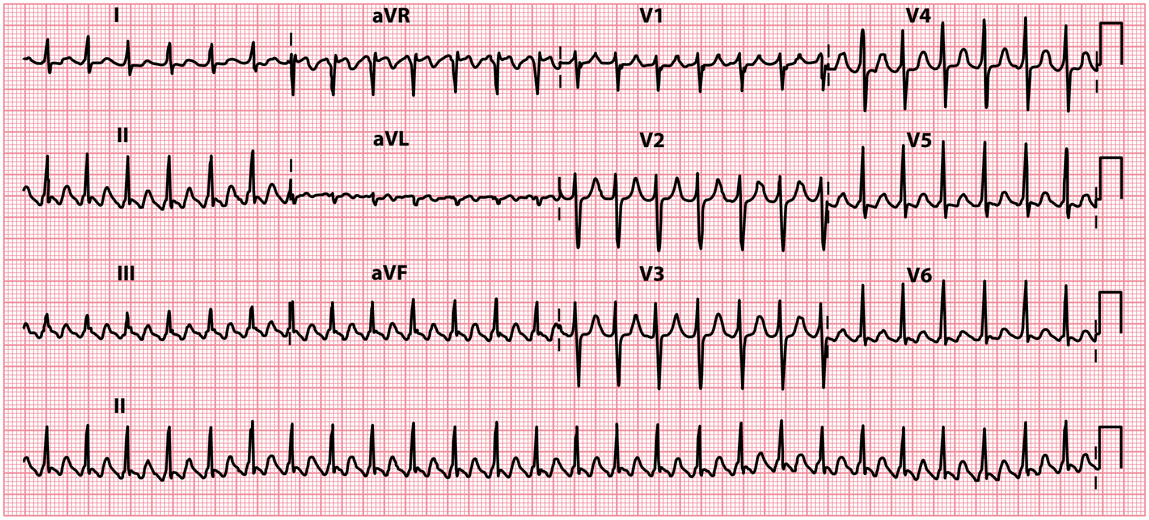


Figure 7.8 Atrial flutter.

Key point:
- There is a ‘sawtooth’ pattern of atrial activity, with an atrial rate of 300/min and a ventricular rate of 150/min (indicating 2:1 AV block).

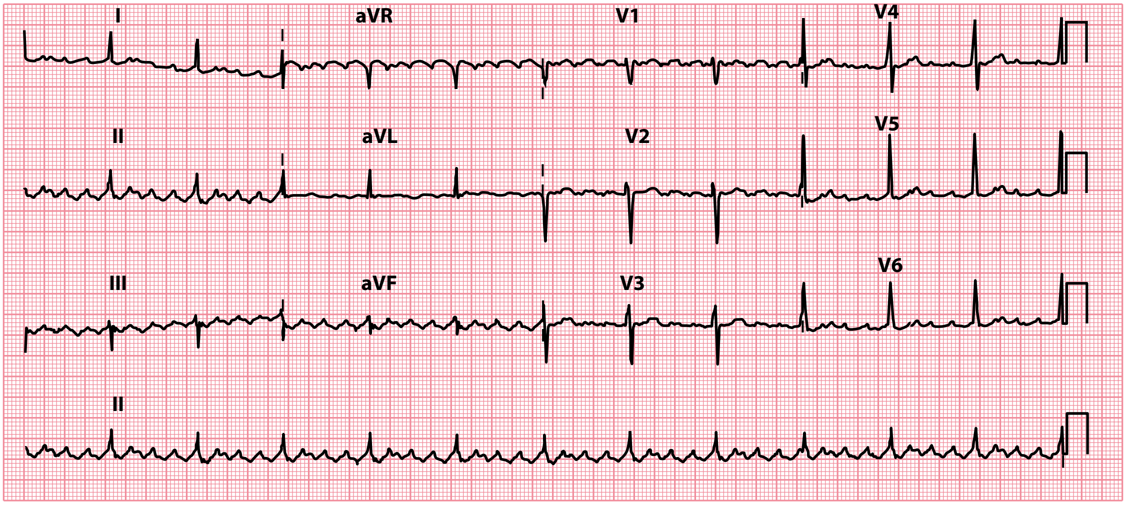

I
aVR
V1
V4
II
aVL
V2
V5
III
aVF
V3
V6
II

Figure 7.9 Atrial flutter.

Key point:
- There is a 'sawtooth' pattern of atrial activity, with an atrial rate of 288/min and a ventricular rate of 72/ in (indicating 4:1 AV block).

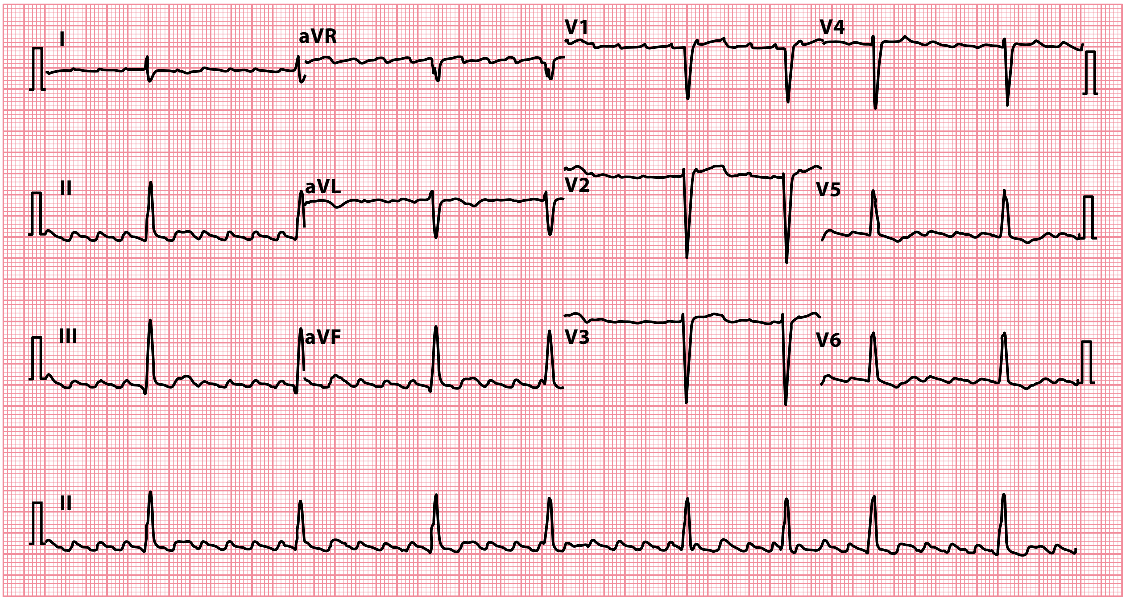

I
aVR
V1
V4
II
aVL
V2
V5
III
aVF
V3
V6
II

Figure 7.10 Atrial flutter.

Key points:
- There is a 'sawtooth' pattern of atrial activity, with an atrial rate of 250/min and a ventricular rate of 48/min.
- The ventricular rhythm is irregular, indicating variable AV block.

Thus, the characteristic features of atrial flutter are:

- Atrial rate around 300/min
- 'Sawtooth' baseline
- AV block (commonly 2:1, but can be 3:1, 4:1 or variable)

The predisposing factors for atrial flutter are similar to those for AF (see Table 7.2). Although beta blockers, verapamil or digoxin can be used simply to control the ventricular response, it is preferable to aim to restore sinus rhythm. Atrial flutter can be converted to sinus rhythm with electrical cardioversion in the same way as for AF, although often with lower energy levels. Although drug therapy can be used to help maintain sinus rhythm in the long term, it is usually preferable to consider radiofrequency ablation of the atrial flutter circuit, as it has a success rate >95%.

Great care has to be taken if flecainide is used in the treatment of paroxysmal atrial flutter. Flecainide can cause a paradoxical increase in ventricular rate (due to slowing of the atrial rate, which then facilitates 1:1 AV node conduction). If flecainide is used in the treatment of atrial flutter, it is usually given in conjunction with a negative chronotrope such as a beta blocker or digoxin to reduce the risk of high ventricular rates.

Atrial flutter carries a risk of thromboembolism, and patients with atrial flutter are usually assessed for anticoagulant therapy according to the same guidelines as those used in AF (see earlier).

ATRIAL TACHYCARDIA

Atrial tachycardia differs from sinus tachycardia in that the impulses are generated by an ectopic focus somewhere within the atrial myocardium rather than the sinus node, as a result of increased automaticity, triggered activity or a re-entry circuit. Atrial tachycardia can be **focal** (arising from one small focus in the atria) or **multifocal** (arising from three or more foci), and can be paroxysmal or sustained. Atrial flutter is often considered as a subtype of atrial tachycardia.

The atrial (P wave) rate is usually 100–250/min, with abnormally shaped P waves (Figure 7.11). With atrial rates above 200/min, the AV node struggles to keep up with impulse conduction and AV block may occur. The combination of focal atrial tachycardia with AV block is particularly common in digoxin toxicity. If the patient is not taking digoxin, consider:

- Ischaemic heart disease
- Chronic pulmonary disease
- Rheumatic heart disease
- Cardiomyopathy
- Sick sinus syndrome

Non-sustained episodes of focal atrial tachycardia are commonly seen on ambulatory ECG monitoring and are often asymptomatic. Sustained atrial tachycardia can lead to a tachycardia-induced cardiomyopathy, and it is particularly important not to misdiagnose the rhythm as sinus tachycardia in such cases.

Focal atrial tachycardia should be treated with urgent electrical cardioversion if the patient is haemodynamically unstable. Stable patients may cardiovert with adenosine (in adenosine-sensitive cases), or with beta blockers or non-dihydropyridine calcium channel blockers (verapamil or diltiazem). If digoxin toxicity is the cause of the atrial tachycardia, the digoxin should of course be stopped. Rate control and/or

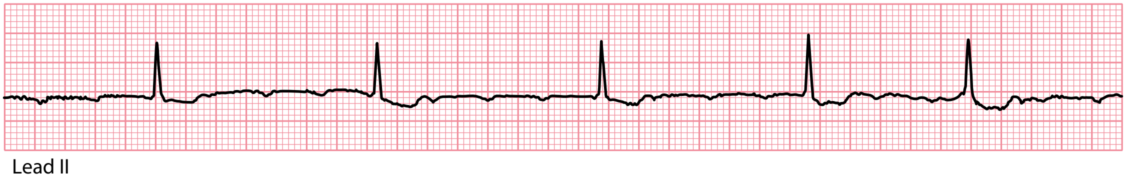


Figure 7.11 Atrial tachycardia.

Key points:
- There are inverted P waves (in lead II) indicating an atrial rhythm arising from near the AV node.
- The atrial rate is 167/min. There is variable AV block, so the ventricular rhythm is irregular and 40–60/min.

prophylaxis against recurrent paroxysms of atrial tachycardia can be attained using beta blockers or non-dihydropyridine calcium channel blockers. Catheter ablation is also a treatment option in such cases.

Multifocal atrial tachycardia can be mistaken for AF, due to its irregular nature, but closer inspection of the ECG will reveal P waves with at least three different morphologies. It is commonly associated with underlying chronic pulmonary disease or electrolyte abnormalities. Any contributory factors should be optimally treated, and long-term treatment is usually with calcium channel blockers (or beta blockers, if not contraindicated by pulmonary disease). There is no role for electrical cardioversion or catheter ablation.

AV RE-ENTRY TACHYCARDIA

Conduction of impulses between the atria and the ventricles can normally only occur via one route, the AV node. However, some individuals have an additional connection between the atria and the ventricles, known as an **accessory pathway**. A left-sided accessory pathway, between the left atrium and left ventricle, is shown in Figure 7.12; however, accessory pathways can occur virtually anywhere in the annulus fibrosus, the fibrous ring separating the atria from the ventricles.

The presence of an accessory pathway means that there are *two* distinct routes for conduction of impulses between atria and ventricles – via the AV node, as normal, and also via the accessory pathway. This provides a mechanism by which an AV re-entry tachycardia (AVRT) can occur. In AVRT, an impulse can travel down one route and back up the other to form a continuous re-entry circuit.

Most accessory pathways can conduct impulses *antegradely* (from atria to ventricles). When antegrade conduction occurs during normal sinus rhythm, **ventricular pre-excitation** is evident on the ECG, in the form of a **delta wave** (a slurred early upstroke of the QRS complex; Figure 7.13). In addition, because the accessory pathway conducts impulses very rapidly between atria and ventricles, lacking the intrinsic 'slowness' of the AV node, the **PR interval is short** (<0.12 s).

However, once the wave of depolarization reaches the ventricular myocardium via the accessory pathway, it then slows down because it hasn't got access to the normal His–Purkinje system. Instead, the impulse has to travel myocyte to myocyte, and because this is slower than normal, the resulting QRS complex has a slow-rising 'slurred' initial upstroke. This is the delta wave of ventricular pre-excitation. Meanwhile, the wave of depolarization has *also* been travelling through the AV node, in the usual way, and when it reaches the His–Purkinje system the rest of the ventricular myocardium rapidly depolarizes (Figure 7.14). Thus the slurred delta wave is followed by the rapid upstroke of an otherwise normal QRS complex.

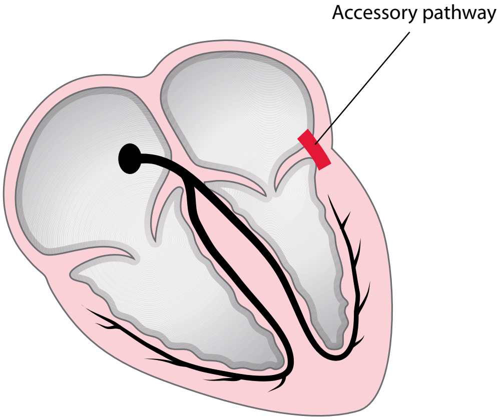


Figure 7.12 Accessory pathway.

Key point:
- There is a left-sided accessory pathway, between the left atrium and the left ventricle.

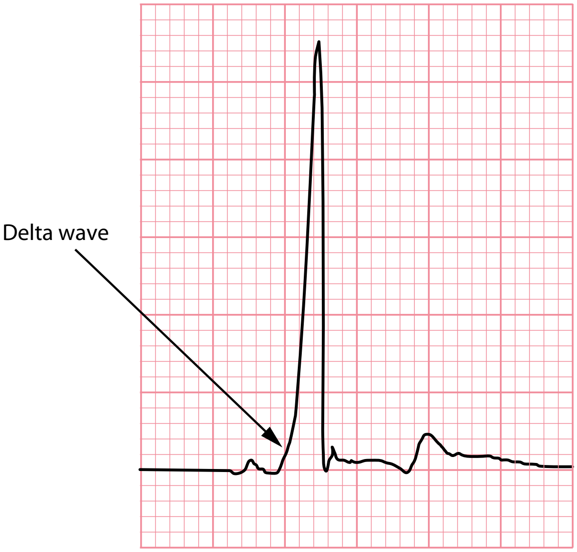


Figure 7.13 Delta wave.

Key points:
- There is a slurred early upstroke to the QRS complex (a delta wave).
- Note that the PR interval is short.

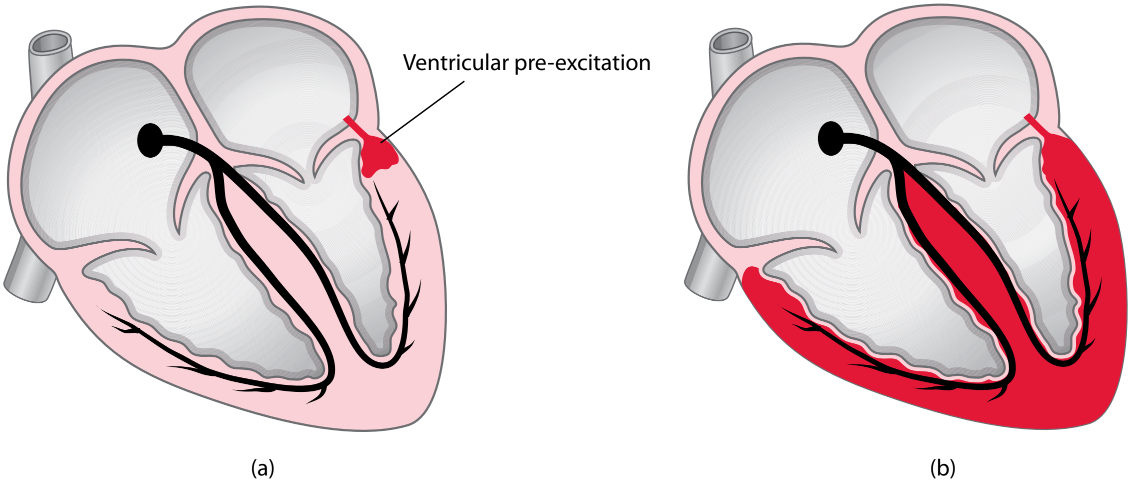


Figure 7.14 Ventricular pre-excitation.

Key points:
a. There is early activation of part of the ventricular myocardium via the accessory pathway.
b. The remainder of the myocardium is depolarized in the normal way, via the AV node and the His–Purkinje system, shortly afterwards.

When a short PR interval and delta wave are seen on an ECG, this is called a Wolff–Parkinson–White (WPW) *pattern*, and this is seen in approximately 0.2% of the general population (Figure 7.15). The accessory pathway in individuals with a WPW pattern is known as the bundle of Kent. For most people with a WPW pattern on their ECG it is simply an incidental finding, and the presence of an accessory pathway never leads to any arrhythmias. However, for some, it acts as a substrate for AVRT, and these patients are then said to have WPW *syndrome*.

SUBTYPES OF THE WPW ECG PATTERN

WPW ECG patterns are conventionally divided into two subtypes:

- Type A WPW pattern has a predominantly positive delta wave and QRS complex in the chest leads, with a positive R wave in lead V_1 which resembles a right bundle branch block pattern (Figure 7.15). In type A, the accessory pathway lies on the left side of the heart.
- Type B WPW pattern has a predominantly negative delta wave and QRS complex in leads V_1–V_2, which resembles a left bundle branch block pattern. In type B, the accessory pathway lies on the right side of the heart.

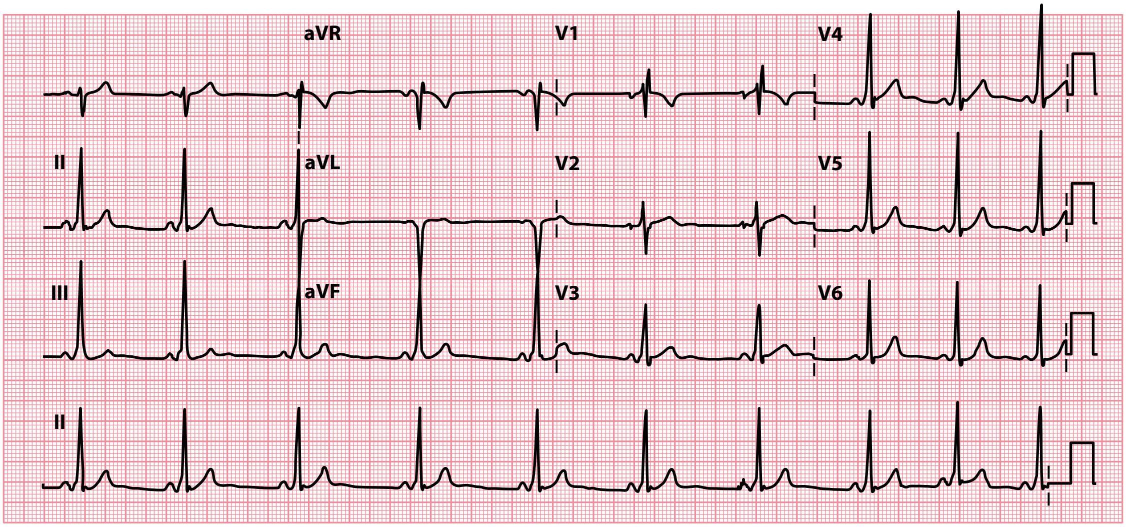


Figure 7.15 Wolff–Parkinson–White pattern.

Key point:
- The PR interval is short, and there is a slurred early upstroke to the QRS complex (a delta wave).

Some patients with an accessory pathway have a normal ECG, with a normal PR interval and no delta wave. When an accessory pathway is not evident on the surface ECG, it is said to be a **concealed pathway**. In these cases, the accessory pathway is only capable of *retrograde* conduction, so the anterograde conduction that is responsible for ventricular pre-excitation cannot occur. However, these patients can still experience AVRT, during which the impulses travel down the AV node and back up the accessory pathway (orthodromic AVRT, see next).

AVRT in WPW syndrome

In the vast majority (95%) of episodes of AVRT seen in patients with WPW syndrome, the re-entry circuit travels down the AV node and back up the accessory pathway (Figure 7.16). This is known as an **orthodromic AVRT** and is usually triggered by an atrial ectopic beat which occurs while the accessory pathway is refractory to conduction – this ectopic is therefore conducted down the AV node but not down the accessory pathway. However, by the time that the impulse subsequently reaches the ventricular side of the accessory pathway, the pathway is no longer refractory and can conduct the impulse retrogradely back up to the atria, thus setting up a re-entry circuit. The ECG during orthodromic AVRT (Figure 7.17) shows:

- Regular QRS complexes
- Narrow QRS complexes
- Heart rate 130–220/min

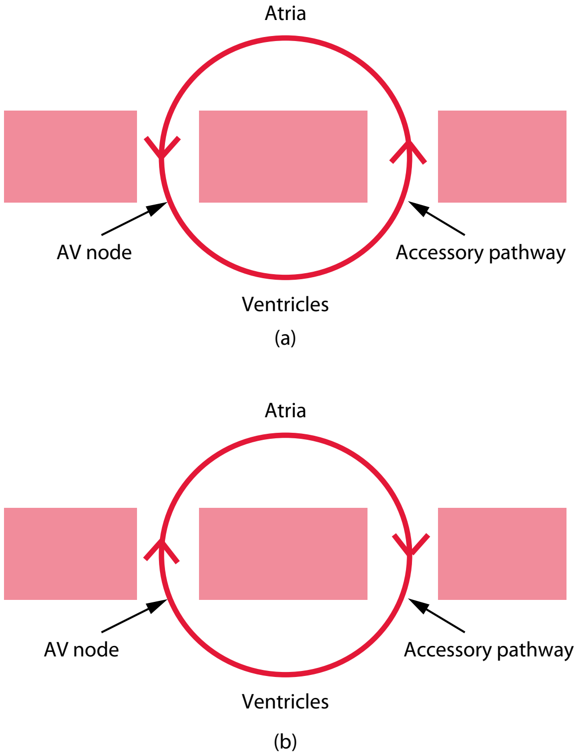


Figure 7.16 Atrioventricular re-entry tachycardia (AVRT).

Key points: a. Orthodromic AVRT
b. Antidromic AVRT

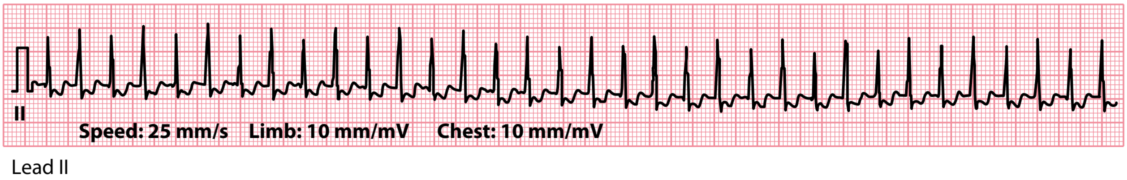


Figure 7.17 Orthodromic atrioventricular re-entry tachycardia (AVRT).

Key point:

- There is a regular narrow-complex tachycardia (204/min) with inverted P waves (distorting the ST segments) following each QRS complex.

An inverted P wave is often visible just after each QRS complex, representing retrograde activation of the atria each time the impulse re-enters the atria via the accessory pathway. Typically the interval between the R wave and the P wave is shorter than that between the P wave and the subsequent R wave – orthodromic AVRT is therefore known as a **short RP tachycardia**.

Much less commonly, the re-entry circuit travels down the accessory pathway and back up through the AV node – this is an **antidromic AVRT**, and in this situation the QRS complexes are regular and *broad*. This occurs because the ventricles are depolarized via the accessory pathway, which means the impulses can't gain access to the His–Purkinje system and the depolarization has to occur from myocyte to myocyte (as with the delta wave). The heart rate is typically faster, and symptoms more marked, in antidromic than in orthodromic AVRT. Antidromic AVRT can be very difficult to distinguish from ventricular tachycardia (VT), and indeed can act as a trigger for VT or for ventricular fibrillation (VF).

Symptoms of AVRT vary between patients. Palpitation is the commonest complaint but can vary greatly in duration and severity. Palpitation typically starts (and terminates) abruptly, and may be accompanied by chest pain, breathlessness, dizziness or syncope.

ATRIAL FIBRILLATION IN WOLFF–PARKINSON–WHITE SYNDROME

AVRT is not the only arrhythmia that can occur in WPW syndrome. AF (or other atrial tachyarrhythmias, such as atrial flutter or atrial tachycardia) can occur and are potentially life-threatening in this context. If a patient with an accessory pathway develops one of these atrial tachyarrhythmias, rapid conduction to the ventricles can occur via the accessory pathway, leading to a rapid ventricular rate and triggering ventricular tachycardia or fibrillation. Electrical cardioversion is the immediate treatment of choice if the patient is haemodynamically compromised. Patients with an accessory pathway who have had AF or other atrial tachyarrhythmias, or who are at high risk of doing so, should be urgently considered for catheter ablation of the pathway.

Termination of AVRT

An episode of AVRT can be terminated by blocking the AV node, thereby breaking the re-entry circuit. The **Valsalva manoeuvre** increases vagal inhibition of AV nodal conduction, thus slowing AV nodal conduction and terminating the tachycardia. Alternatively, you can perform **carotid sinus massage** (while monitoring the ECG) with the same aim, as long as the patient does not have carotid bruits or any history of cerebrovascular events. The technique of carotid sinus massage is described in Chapter 7, Section 'Atrial flutter'.

VALSALVA MANOEUVRE

The Valsalva manoeuvre describes the action of forced expiration against a closed glottis. To perform it, patients are asked to breathe in and then to strain for 15 s with their breath held. Alternatively, they can be given a 20 mL plastic syringe and asked to 'blow' into the hole to try to push out the plunger from the opposite end. This is impossible to achieve, but in trying to do so the patient effectively performs a Valsalva manoeuvre.

The modified Valsalva manoeuvre also requires the patient to strain for 15 s, but immediately at the end of the strain the patient is laid flat and their legs are raised to an angle of 45° by a staff member for a further 15 s. The patient is then returned to a semi-recumbent position for a further 45 s before re-assessment of cardiac rhythm.

In the REVERT trial it was found that the modified Valsalva manoeuvre restores sinus rhythm in 43% of patients, versus only 17% for the standard Valsalva manoeuvre, and so the modified procedure has been recommended as the routine first-line treatment for patients with supraventricular tachycardia (see 'Further reading').

Drug treatments to terminate an episode of AVRT include intravenous adenosine (do not use if the patient has asthma or obstructive airways disease) or intravenous verapamil (not to be used if the patient has recently taken a beta blocker). If the patient is haemodynamically compromised, consider urgent electrical cardioversion.

Prevention of AVRT

In the longer term, AVRT may not require prophylactic treatment if episodes are brief and cause few symptoms. Patients can be taught to use the Valsalva manoeuvre. If longer-term drug treatment is required, options include sotalol, flecainide and propafenone. However, catheter ablation of the accessory pathway is curative in a very high proportion of cases, at relatively low risk, and so should be considered a first-line therapy in symptomatic patients with WPW syndrome.

AF, atrial flutter and atrial tachycardia carry considerable risk of sudden cardiac death in patients with an accessory pathway, and patients who have experienced these arrhythmias should be considered for urgent catheter ablation.

SEEK HELP

Patients with an accessory pathway who have had symptomatic AVRT, or who have experienced AF, atrial flutter or atrial tachycardia, should be considered for a catheter ablation procedure. All patients with an accessory pathway, even if asymptomatic, should have an assessment by a cardiologist to determine their future risk of developing potentially hazardous arrhythmias.

AV NODAL RE-ENTRY TACHYCARDIA

AVNRT is, like AVRT, a tachycardia that is based around a re-entry circuit. However, the re-entry circuit of AVNRT occurs on a much smaller scale than in AVRT, occurring in the tissues within or just adjacent to the AV node. This is sometimes referred to as a micro re-entry circuit (as opposed to the macro re-entry circuit in AVRT).

In many individuals the AV nodal tissue contains two distinct pathways – called fast and slow – and the normal conduction of sinus beats occurs via the fast pathway (Figure 7.18). This is because, when a sinus beat reaches the AV node, it starts to be conducted simultaneously down both fast *and* slow pathways. Because it travels more quickly down the fast pathway, the impulse down the fast pathway arrives at the point where the fast and slow pathways meet before the impulse down the slow pathway does. The impulse that has travelled down the fast pathway then starts travelling retrogradely up the slow pathway, meeting the impulse which is still making its way down the slow pathway and blocking it.

However, if an atrial ectopic beat occurs at just the right moment, a re-entry circuit can be set up (Figure 7.19). For this to happen, the atrial ectopic beat has to arrive while the fast pathway is refractory. The beat will therefore travel down the slow pathway, but by the time it reaches the point where the two pathways meet, the fast pathway

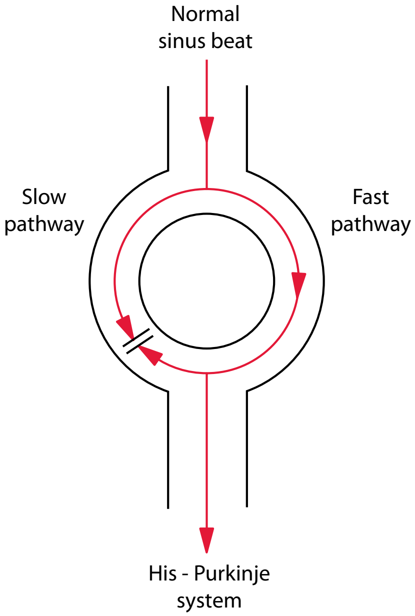


Figure 7.18 Atrioventricular (AV) nodal conduction.

Key point:
- Normal AV nodal conduction occurs via the fast pathway.

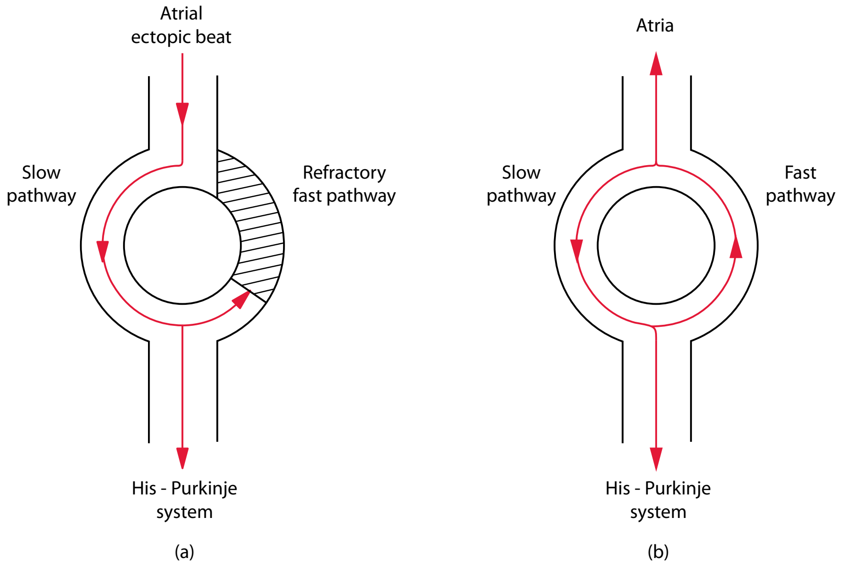


Figure 7.19 Atrioventricular nodal re-entry tachycardia (AVNRT).

Key points: a. An atrial ectopic beat travels down the slow pathway when the fast pathway is refractory.
b. The impulse then conducts back up the fast pathway, which has recovered from its refractory period.

has recovered from its refractory period. This means that the impulse can now travel up the fast pathway, and then back down the slow pathway, *ad infinitum*, leading to an AVNRT. This is known as the **slow-fast** (or typical) form of AVNRT, because antegrade conduction is via the slow pathway, and retrograde conduction via the fast pathway. The slow-fast form accounts for 90% of AVNRT cases seen.

With each circuit of the impulse, the atria and ventricles will be depolarized simultaneously. As a result, the (inverted) P waves are buried within the QRS complexes and can be difficult or impossible to discern. Like AVRT, typical slow-fast AVNRT is a **short RP tachycardia**, the interval between the R wave and the P wave being shorter than that between the P wave and the subsequent R wave. The ECG shows a regular narrow complex tachycardia, with a ventricular rate usually 180–250/min (Figure 7.20).

Much less commonly, fast-slow (or atypical) AVNRT can occur, with antegrade conduction via the fast pathway and retrograde conduction via the slow pathway. There is also a slow-slow form of AVNRT, if more than one slow pathway is present. The inverted P waves are easier to see in these forms of AVNRT, as atrial depolarization occurs later than ventricular depolarization. These are **long RP tachycardias**, the interval between the R wave and the P wave being longer than that between the P wave and the subsequent R wave.

Distinguishing between AVNRT and AVRT can be difficult, although an ECG in sinus rhythm may help (as it may reveal evidence of ventricular pre-excitation, supporting a diagnosis of AVRT). The definitive diagnosis can prove challenging, however, and sometimes requires electrophysiological studies.

Symptoms of AVNRT vary greatly between patients. Palpitation is the commonest complaint but can vary in duration and severity. Palpitation tends to be of abrupt onset and termination, and may be accompanied by chest pain, breathlessness, dizziness or syncope.

Treatment of AVNRT

As with AVRT, an episode of AVNRT can be terminated by blocking the AV node, thereby breaking the cycle of electrical activity. This can be achieved using the **(modified) Valsalva manoeuvre** or with **carotid sinus massage** (while monitoring the ECG), as described earlier.

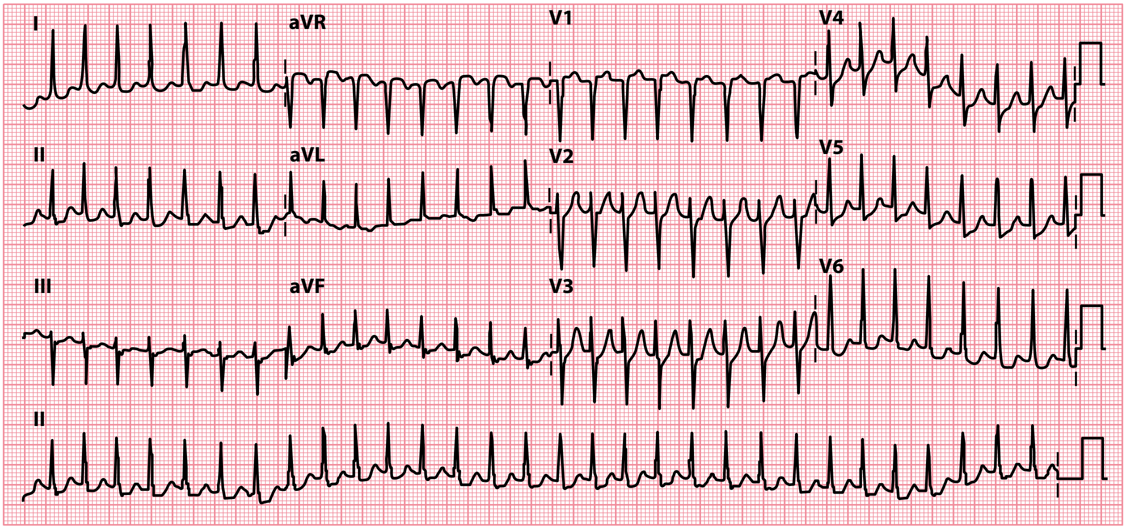


Figure 7.20 Atrioventricular nodal re-entry tachycardia (AVNRT).

Key points:
- There is a regular narrow-complex tachycardia with a heart rate of 180/min.
- P waves can just be discerned at the end of the QRS complexes in some of the leads.

Drug treatments to terminate an episode of AVNRT include intravenous adenosine (do not use if the patient has asthma or obstructive airways disease) or intravenous verapamil (not to be used if the patient has recently taken a beta blocker). If the patient is haemodynamically compromised, consider urgent electrical cardioversion (although this is seldom necessary).

In the longer term, catheter ablation is the treatment of choice for symptomatic patients – the procedure performed involves ablation or modification of the slow pathway, which is effective in both typical and atypical forms of AVNRT (success rate 98%, with a recurrence rate <5%). Long-term drug therapy is often ineffective, but if patients prefer to avoid catheter ablation, then drug options include verapamil, propranolol or digoxin.

SEEK HELP

Patients with AVNRT should be referred to a cardiologist for consideration of a catheter ablation procedure.

SUPRAVENTRICULAR TACHYCARDIA

The term ‘supraventricular tachycardia’ is frequently misused and this leads to misunderstanding. Literally, it refers to any heart rate over 100/min (tachycardia) that originates above the ventricles (supraventricular). It encompasses many different arrhythmias, including sinus tachycardia, AF, atrial flutter, atrial tachycardia and AVRT/AVNRT. This is the meaning of SVT that has been used in this book. Some people use the term SVT to refer specifically to AVRT/AVNRT. However, it is recommended that you identify all arrhythmias as specifically as possible, and reserve SVT as a general term for tachycardias that originate above the ventricles.

SUMMARY

Supraventricular rhythms are those which arise above the level of the ventricles, i.e. from the sinoatrial (SA) node, the atria or the atrioventricular (AV) node. These include:

- Sinus rhythm
- Sinus arrhythmia
- Sinus bradycardia
- Sinus tachycardia
- Sick sinus syndrome
- Atrial ectopic beats
- Atrial fibrillation
- Atrial flutter
- Atrial tachycardia
    - Focal atrial tachycardia
    - Multifocal atrial tachycardia
- Atrioventricular re-entry tachycardia (AVRT)
- Atrioventricular nodal re-entry tachycardia (AVNRT)

Further reading

Appelboam A, Reuben A, Mann C et al. Postural modification to the standard Valsalva manoeuvre for emergency treatment of supraventricular tachycardias (REVERT): A randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 2015; 386: 1747–1753.

Katritsis DG, Camm AJ. Atrioventricular nodal reentrant tachycardia. *Circulation* 2010; 122: 831–840.

Kirchhof P, Benussi S, Kotecha D et al. 2016 ESC guidelines for the management of atrial fibrillation developed in collaboration with EACTS. *Eur Heart J* 2016; 37: 2893–2962.

Olshansky B, Sullivan RM. Inappropriate sinus tachycardia. *Europace* 2019; 21: 194–207.

Page RL, Joglar JA, Caldwell MA et al. 2015 ACC/AHA/HRS guideline for the management of adult patients with supraventricular tachycardia: A report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Clinical Practice Guidelines and the Heart Rhythm Society. *Heart Rhythm* 2016; 13: e136–e221.

Whinnett ZI, Sohaib SMA, Davies DW. Diagnosis and management of supraventricular tachycardia. *BMJ* 2012; 345: e7769.

Chapter 8

Ventricular rhythms

Ventricular rhythms are those which arise from the ventricles, i.e. below the level of the atrioventricular node. The ventricular rhythms we will consider are:

- Ventricular ectopic beats
- Accelerated idioventricular rhythm
- Monomorphic ventricular tachycardia (VT)
- Polymorphic ventricular tachycardia
- Fascicular ventricular tachycardia
- Ventricular fibrillation (VF)

VENTRICULAR ECTOPIC BEATS

Like atrial and atrioventricular (AV) junctional ectopic beats, ventricular ectopic beats (VEBs) appear *earlier* than expected. VEBs are also called ventricular extrasystoles, ventricular premature complexes (VPCs), ventricular premature beats (VPBs) or premature ventricular contractions (PVCs).

VEBs are identified by a QRS complex that is broad and appears earlier than expected (Figure 8.1). Because VEBs arise within the ventricular myocardium, the impulse cannot get a 'foothold' within the His–Purkinje conduction system. As a result, conduction of the impulse has to occur slowly from myocyte to myocyte, and so ventricular depolarization is slower than usual, which is why the QRS complex is broad (>0.12 s).

Isolated VEBs are common, being seen in 40%–75% of individuals during ambulatory ECG monitoring. VEBs may be asymptomatic or may be experienced by the patient as a sensation of 'extra' and/or 'missed' heartbeats.

VEBs are usually called 'frequent' when they occur at a rate >60 per hour (although different definitions of 'frequent' are used by different authors). Multiple VEBs which share the same QRS complex morphology originate from a single focus within the ventricles and are therefore called **unifocal**. Where the VEBs have two or more different morphologies, they arise from different foci and are called **multifocal**.

There may be a regular pattern to the occurrence of VEBs: where every normal beat is followed by a VEB, the patient is said to be in **ventricular bigeminy** (Figure 8.2). If every third beat is a VEB, this is **ventricular trigeminy**, and if every fourth beat is a VEB, this is **ventricular quadrigeminy**. A pair of VEBs occurring in succession is called a **ventricular couplet** (Figure 8.3). Three or more VEBs in succession is **ventricular tachycardia**.

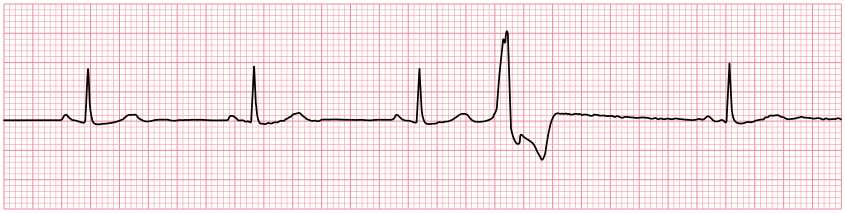


Figure 8.1 Ventricular ectopic beat.

Key point:

- After three normal sinus beats, there is a ventricular ectopic beat, followed by another normal sinus beat.

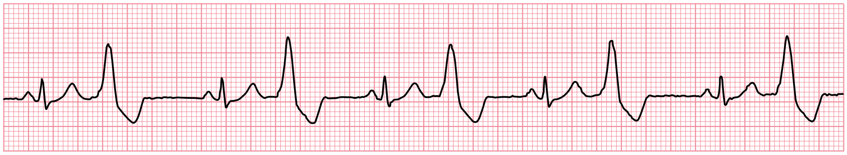


Figure 8.2 Ventricular bigeminy.

Key point:

- Every normal complex is followed by a ventricular ectopic beat.

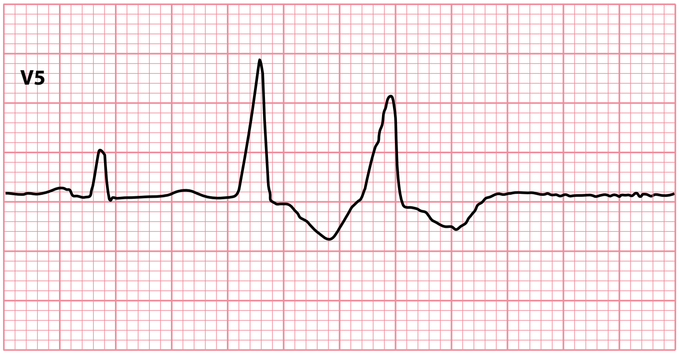


Figure 8.3 Ventricular couplet.

Key point:

- Two ventricular ectopic beats occurring in succession are called a ventricular couplet.

Occasionally, VEBs will be followed by inverted P waves if the atria are activated by retrograde conduction via the AV node. If retrograde conduction does not occur, there will usually be a full compensatory pause before the next normal beat because the sinoatrial node will not be 'reset'. VEBs can occur at the same time as the T wave of the preceding beat – such 'R on T' VEBs (Figure 8.4) can act as a trigger for ventricular arrhythmias.

There are many potential causes of VEBs, including:

- Myocardial ischaemia/infarction
- Electrolyte disturbance (e.g. hypokalaemia, hypomagnesaemia)
- Myocarditis
- Cardiomyopathy
- Caffeine

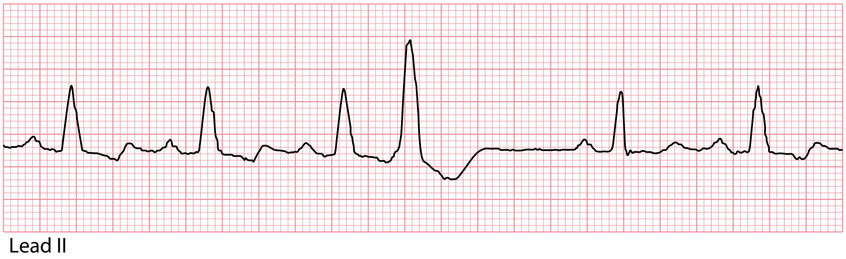


Figure 8.4 'R on T' ventricular ectopic beat.

Key point:
- A ventricular ectopic beat occurs on the T wave of the third sinus beat.

- Alcohol
- Sympathomimetic drugs
- Digoxin toxicity

VEBs can be harmless, particularly when the heart is structurally normal, but can also be associated with more hazardous arrhythmias, especially when heart disease is present. Assessment of the patient with ventricular ectopics should therefore include a search for any underlying heart disease, which may include (in addition to a 12-lead ECG) echocardiography, cardiac MRI, ambulatory ECG monitoring and assessment for myocardial ischaemia.

The 12-lead ECG can be used as a guide to where VEBs originate from:

1. VEBs arising from the right ventricle will have a left bundle branch block (LBBB) morphology – this is because a right ventricular VEB will depolarize the right ventricle before the left, which is the same as the sequence of depolarization seen in LBBB.
2. Similarly, VEBs arising from the left ventricle will have a right bundle branch block (RBBB) morphology.
3. VEBs arising from the apex of the ventricles will have a superior axis, as demonstrated by negative (predominantly downward) QRS complexes in the inferior leads (II, III and aVF). This is because a VEB arising near the apex will depolarize the ventricles from apex to base, i.e. in a 'superior' direction, directed away from the inferior leads.
4. VEBs arising from the base of the ventricles will have an inferior axis, as demonstrated by positive (predominantly upright) QRS complexes in the inferior leads. This is because a VEB arising near the base will depolarize the ventricles from base to apex, i.e. in an 'inferior' direction, directed towards the inferior leads.

These principles are summarized in Table 8.1. It is therefore relatively simple to work out roughly where a VEB has arisen from, so long as it is captured in the appropriate leads on a 12-lead ECG (Figure 8.5).

Commonly, VEBs are found to arise from the right ventricular base, usually from the right ventricular outflow tract (RVOT). Although RVOT VEBs can be associated with non-sustained VT ('RVOT VT'), they have traditionally been regarded as being associated with a generally good prognosis (although this assumption has been challenged, and many cases have been reported in which malignant ventricular arrhythmias have occurred). So-called 'benign' RVOT VEBs should not be confused with the similar VEBs

Table 8.1 How to determine the origin of ventricular ectopic beats (VEBs)

		VEB morphology	
		LBBB	RBBB
VEB	Inferior (positive QRS in inferior leads)	Right ventricle (base)	Left ventricle (base)
Axis	Superior (negative QRS in inferior leads)	Right ventricle (apex)	Left ventricle (apex)

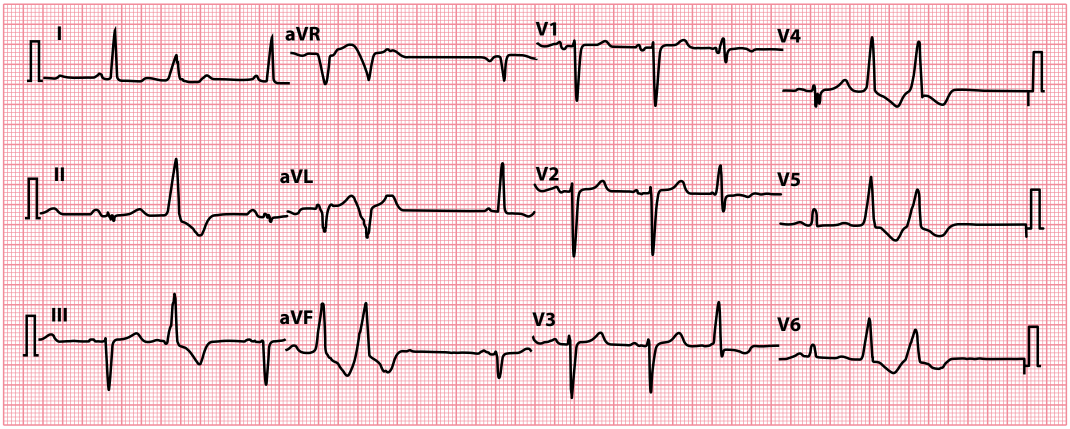


Figure 8.5 Ventricular ectopic beats arising from the right ventricular base (right ventricular outflow tract).

Key points:

- Several ventricular ectopic beats/couplets are visible, with a left bundle branch block morphology (right ventricular origin) and an inferior axis (positive QRS in inferior leads).
- This indicates an origin at the right ventricular base, commonly in the right ventricular outflow tract.

that are seen in arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy, which carries a much more sinister prognosis. Careful imaging of the right ventricle with echocardiography and/or cardiac MRI is therefore important to distinguish between these conditions in patients with VEBs arising from the right ventricle.

Even though some VEBs can precipitate fatal arrhythmias, routine treatment of incidental VEBs with anti-arrhythmic drugs has *not* been shown to decrease mortality. Some patients may be considerably troubled by symptoms caused by the VEBs and will benefit from using an anti-arrhythmic agent, as may patients who have experienced a potentially dangerous arrhythmia. Where feasible, catheter ablation can be considered where symptoms are troublesome or there is a risk of malignant arrhythmias, and an implantable cardioverter-defibrillator (ICD) is also an option to provide protection from dangerous arrhythmias.

ACCELERATED IDIOVENTRICULAR RHYTHM

Accelerated idioventricular rhythm is essentially a slow form of VT, with a heart rate of less than 120 beats/min (Figure 8.6). It occurs when an ectopic focus within the ventricles starts firing with a rate just higher than that of the sinoatrial node – this ventricular focus then takes over the cardiac rhythm.

Accelerated idioventricular rhythm is usually well tolerated and essentially 'benign' – it is not usually necessary to treat it with anti-arrhythmic drugs (indeed, trying to suppress accelerated idioventricular rhythm can lead to disastrous decompensation).

It is most commonly seen in the context of myocardial reperfusion during the treatment of an acute myocardial infarction. Other causes include electrolyte abnormalities (which may require correction), myocarditis, cardiomyopathy and following cardiac arrest.

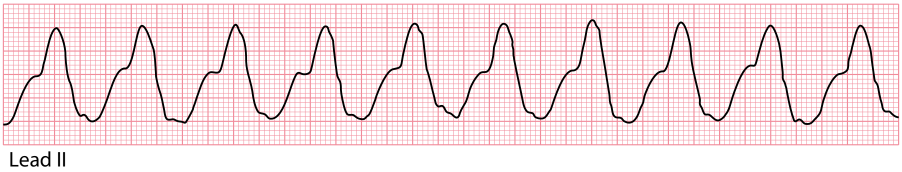


Figure 8.6 Accelerated idioventricular rhythm.

Key point:

- There is a broad complex (ventricular) rhythm with a rate of 88 beats/min.

MONOMORPHIC VENTRICULAR TACHYCARDIA

VT is a **broad-complex tachycardia**, defined as three or more successive ventricular beats at a heart rate above 100 beats/min and with a QRS complex duration >0.12 s (Figure 8.7). VT arises most commonly as a re-entry circuit around an area of myocardial scarring (for instance, as a result of myocardial infarction). Other less common mechanisms include increased automaticity of a specific ventricular focus and abnormal triggering. Common clinical causes of VT are listed in Table 8.2.

An episode of VT can be described as:

- Non-sustained (self-terminating in <30 s)
- Sustained (lasting >30 s, or requiring urgent termination within 30 s due to haemodynamic compromise)

and also as:

- Monomorphic (arising from a single ventricular focus, with a uniform QRS complex morphology)
- Polymorphic (with a changing focus and thus a varying QRS complex morphology)

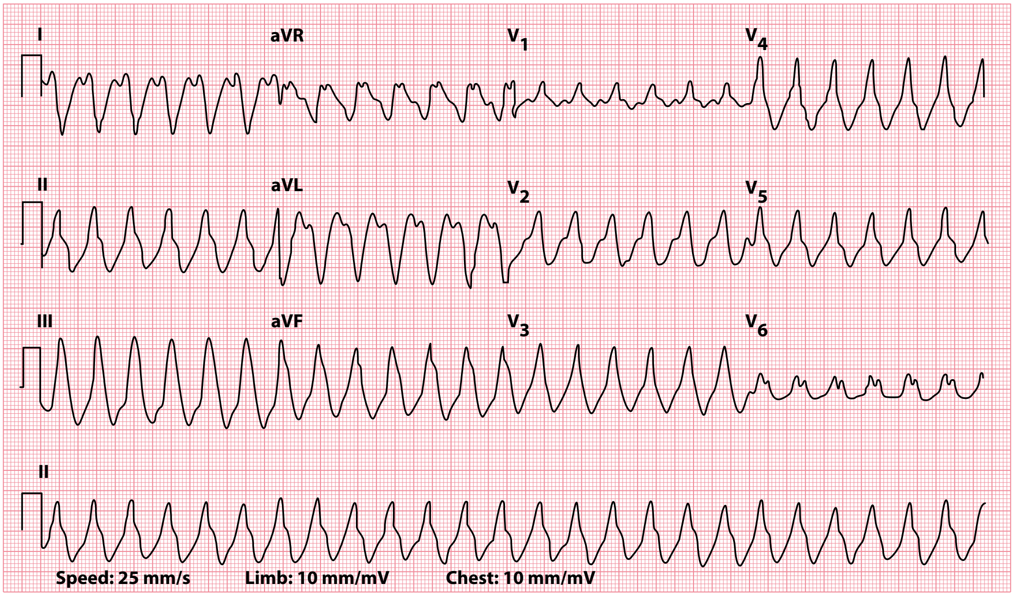


Figure 8.7 Ventricular tachycardia.

Key points:
- There is a broad complex tachycardia with a rate of 152 beats/min.
- The QRS complex duration is 0.164 s.

Table 8.2 Causes of ventricular tachycardia

- Myocardial ischaemia and infarction
- Dilated cardiomyopathy
- Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy
- Arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy
- Myocarditis
- Cardiac sarcoidosis
- Congenital heart disease (repaired or unrepaired)
- Electrolyte disturbances
- Pro-arrhythmic drugs
- Right ventricular outflow tract tachycardia
- Long QT syndrome
- Brugada syndrome

Polymorphic VT is discussed in more detail in Chapter 8.

Sustained VT usually occurs at a heart rate of 150–250/min, but this can be well tolerated and may not cause haemodynamic disturbance. Do *not* assume, therefore, that just because the patient appears well, they do not have VT. The symptoms of VT can vary from mild palpitations to dizziness, syncope and cardiac arrest.

Choose the urgency and the type of treatment required according to the clinical state of the patient. When a patient has pulseless VT, they are in cardiac arrest and should be managed in accordance with the adult advanced life support algorithm (Figure 8.8). Where a patient with VT has a pulse, they should be managed in line with the adult tachycardia (with pulse) algorithm (see Chapter 5, Figure 5.5).

ACT QUICKLY

Ventricular tachycardia is a medical emergency. Urgent diagnosis and treatment are required.

Following the initial management and correction of VT, longer-term management should be discussed with a cardiologist. Long-term prophylaxis is usually not necessary for VT occurring within the first 48 hours following an acute myocardial infarction. Where prophylaxis is needed, effective drug treatments include sotalol (particularly when VT is exercise related) or amiodarone. Ventricular tachycardia related to bradycardia should be treated by pacing. Ablation or surgery can be used to remove a ventricular focus or re-entry circuit identified by electrophysiological testing. Finally, ICDs can be implanted to deliver overdrive pacing and/or shocks for recurrent episodes of VT and VF (Chapter 21).

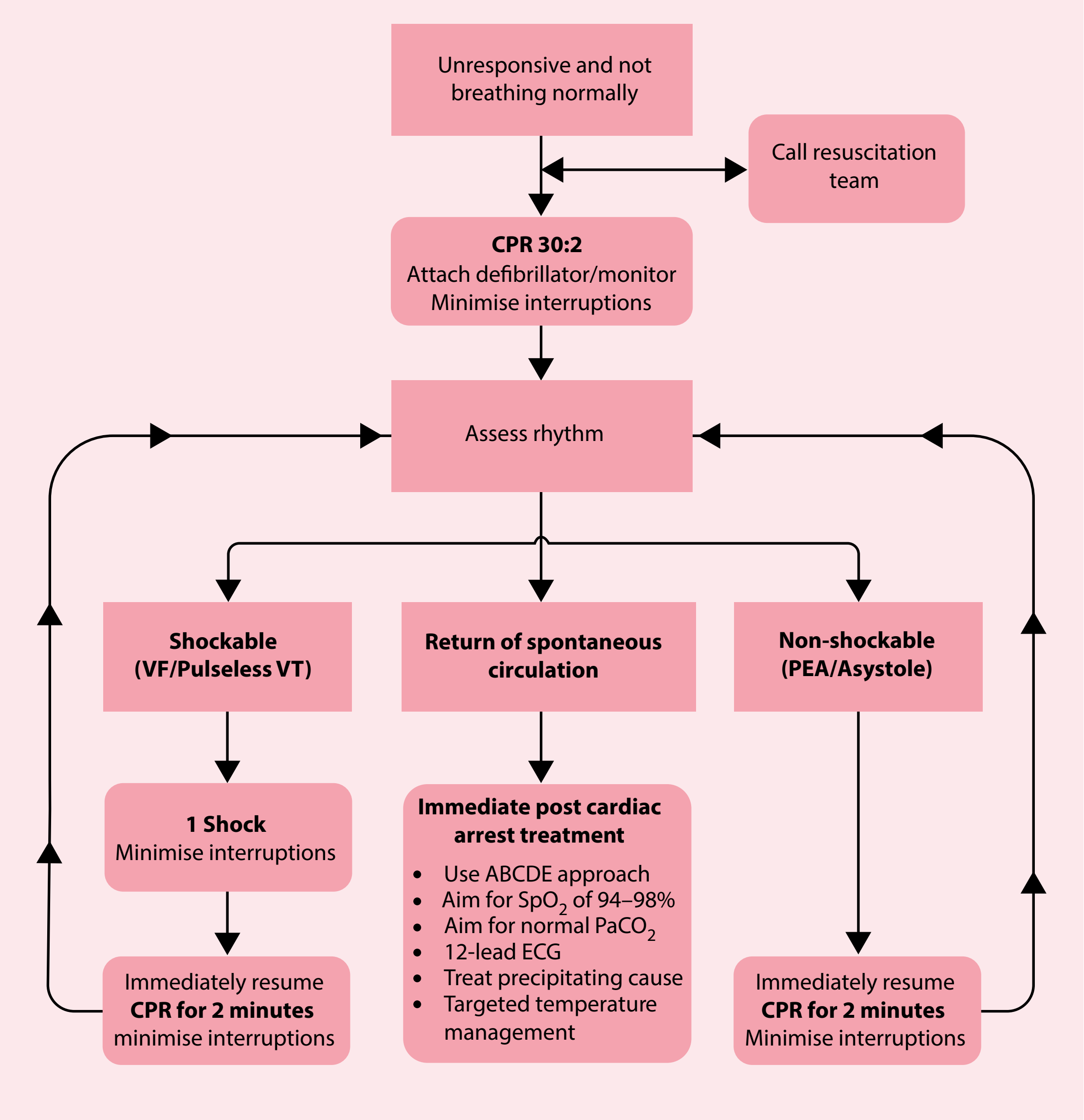
VT can be idiopathic in the context of an apparently structurally normal heart – in this context, the most common type is right ventricular outflow tract (RVOT) tachycardia, which accounts for around 10% of all forms of VT. It is often seen in association with ventricular ectopic beats, which have a characteristic appearance of left bundle branch block and an inferior axis indicative of their RVOT origin. The prognosis for these patients is generally good. It is important, however, not to mistake the relatively benign RVOT form of VT with VT caused by arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy (ARVC), which has a more sinister prognosis. In ARVC the heart is *not* structurally normal, and the abnormal right ventricular morphology can be identified by echocardiography or cardiac magnetic resonance imaging. VT in the context of ARVC is treated with an ICD, whereas symptomatic RVOT tachycardia is usually treated with ablation.

BRUGADA SYNDROME

Be careful not to miss Brugada syndrome in patients presenting with ventricular arrhythmias, including VT and VF. The heart appears structurally normal in this condition, but the presence of an abnormality of the cardiac sodium channel predisposes to potentially lethal arrhythmias. Brugada syndrome is characterized on the ECG by a right bundle branch block morphology and persistent ST segment elevation in leads V_1–V_3. The condition is discussed in more detail in Chapter 15, Section 'Brugada syndrome'.

SEEK HELP

Patients who have experienced VT may benefit from implantation of an ICD. Their management options should be discussed with a cardiologist.


Unresponsive and not breathing normally
Call resuscitation team
CPR 30:2
Attach defibrillator/monitor
Minimise interruptions
Assess rhythm
Shockable (VF/Pulseless VT)
Return of spontaneous circulation
Non-shockable (PEA/Asystole)
1 Shock
Minimise interruptions
Immediately resume **CPR for 2 minutes** minimise interruptions
Immediate post cardiac arrest treatment
Use ABCDE approach
Aim for SpO_2 of 94–98%
Aim for normal $PaCO_2$
12-lead ECG
Treat precipitating cause
Targeted temperature management
Immediately resume **CPR for 2 minutes** Minimise interruptions

During CPR

- Ensure high quality chest compressions
- Minimise interruptions to compressions
- Give oxygen
- Use waveform capnography
- Continuous compressions when advanced airway in place
- Vascular access (intravenous or intraosseous)
- Give adrenaline every 3–5 minutes
- Give amiodarone after 3 shocks

Treat reversible causes

- Hypoxia
- Hypovolaemia
- Hypo-/hyperkalaemia/metabolic
- Hypothermia
- Thrombosis - coronary or pulmonary
- Tension pneumothorax
- Tamponade - cardiac
- Toxins

Consider

- Ultrasound imaging
- Mechanical chest compressions to facilitate transfer/treatment
- Coronary angiography and percutaneous coronary intervention
- Extracorporeal CPR

Figure 8.8 Resuscitation Council (UK) 2015 adult advanced life support algorithm. ABCDE – Airway, Breathing, Circulation, Disability, Exposure; CPR – cardiopulmonary resuscitation; PEA – pulseless electrical activity; VF – ventricular fibrillation; VT – ventricular tachycardia. (Reproduced with the kind permission of the Resuscitation Council [UK].)

HOW DO I DISTINGUISH BETWEEN VT AND SVT?

VT causes a broad complex tachycardia on the ECG. However, a broad complex tachycardia can also result from a supraventricular tachycardia (SVT) with aberrant conduction (such as a bundle branch block, or ventricular pre-excitation; see also Table 8.3).

The distinction between VT and SVT with aberrant conduction is not always straightforward. However, the distinction is important, as the management of the two conditions is different (although in an emergency both VT and SVT usually respond to electrical cardioversion). When the diagnosis is unclear, the overriding principle is that **broad-complex tachycardia is always assumed to be VT unless proven otherwise.**

Most cases (80%) of broad complex tachycardia are due to VT, and the likelihood of VT (rather than SVT with aberrant conduction) is even higher when structural heart disease is present. Haemodynamic stability is not a reliable guide in distinguishing between VT and SVT with aberrant conduction, as VT can be remarkably well tolerated by some patients.

A very reliable ECG indicator of VT is the presence of **atrioventricular dissociation**, where the atria and ventricles are seen to be working independently. Unfortunately, such features are seen in fewer than half of cases of VT, so the absence of independent atrial activity doesn't exclude VT as a diagnosis. Atrioventricular dissociation is indicated by:

- Independent P wave activity
- Fusion beats
- Capture beats

Independent P wave activity is shown by the presence of P waves occurring at a slower rate than the QRS complexes and bearing no relation to them (Figure 8.9).

Fusion beats appear when the ventricles are activated by an atrial impulse and a ventricular impulse arriving simultaneously (Figure 8.10).

Table 8.3 Broad-complex vs narrow-complex rhythms

	Broad complex	Narrow complex
Supraventricular rhythm with normal conduction	X	✓
Supraventricular rhythm with aberrant conduction	✓	X
Ventricular rhythm	✓	X

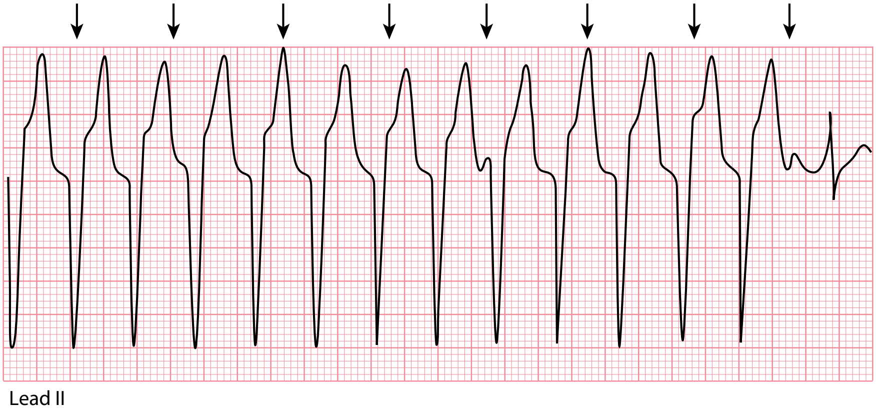


Figure 8.9 Independent P wave activity.

Key points:
- There is a broad-complex tachycardia (VT).
- The arrows show independent P waves deforming the QRS complexes.
- The last beat is a capture beat.

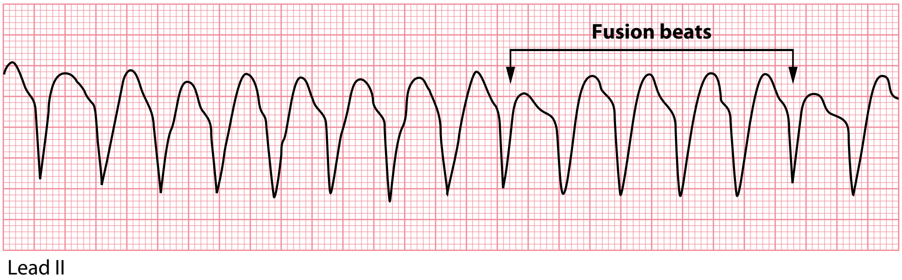


Figure 8.10 Fusion beats.

Key points:
- There is a broad-complex tachycardia (VT).
- The arrows show fusion beats.

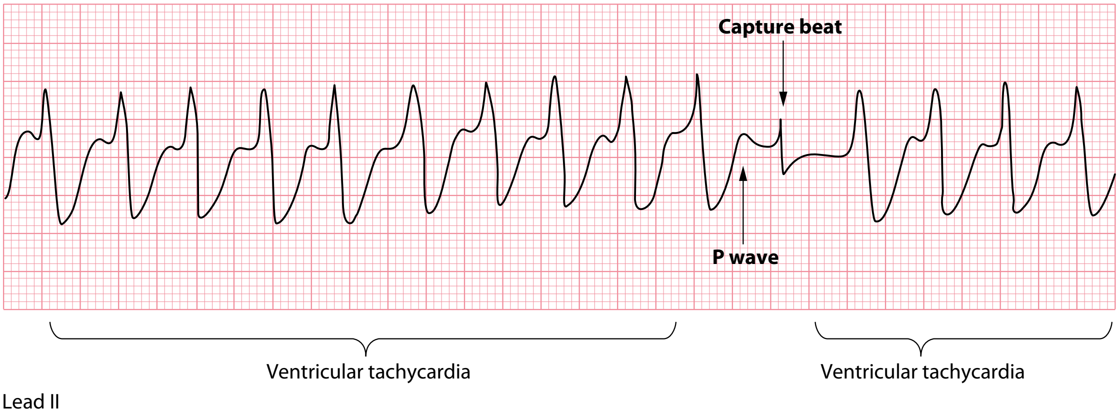


Figure 8.11 Capture beats.

Key points:
- There is a broad-complex tachycardia (VT).
- There is one normal QRS complex (capture beat).

Capture beats occur when an atrial impulse manages to 'capture' the ventricles for a beat, causing a normal QRS complex, which may be preceded by a normal P wave (Figure 8.11).

Other ECG features can also provide clues to the diagnosis. Most patients with SVT and aberrant conduction will have a QRS complex morphology that looks like a typical LBBB or RBBB pattern. Patients with VT will often (but not always) have more unusual-looking QRS complexes which don't fit a typical bundle branch block pattern.

Many other ECG features suggest (but do not prove) a diagnosis of VT rather than SVT with aberrant conduction, including:

- Very broad QRS complexes (>160 ms)
- Extreme QRS axis deviation
- Concordance (same QRS direction) in leads V_1–V_6
- An interval >100 ms from the start of the R wave to the deepest point of the S wave (this is called the Brugada sign) in one chest lead
- A notch in the downstroke of the S wave (this is called the Josephson sign)

Some of these features are formalized into a stepwise approach known as the **Brugada algorithm**:

Step 1: Is the RS complex absent across all the chest leads? If yes, then the diagnosis is VT; if no, move on to step 2.

Step 2: Is the R to S interval >100 ms in one chest lead? If yes, then the diagnosis is VT; if no, move on to step 3.

Step 3: Is atrioventricular dissociation present? If yes, then the diagnosis is VT; if no, move on to step 4.

Step 4: Assess leads V_1–V_2 and lead V_6 for morphological criteria for VT:

- In the presence of an RBBB pattern, VT is suggested by:
  - Monophasic R wave in lead V_1
  - R larger than R′ in lead V_1
  - S greater than R in lead V_6
- In the presence of an LBBB pattern, VT is suggested by:
  - Broad R wave (>30 ms) in lead V_1 or V_2
  - Interval >60 ms to the deepest point of the S wave in lead V_1 or V_2
  - Q wave in lead V_6

The termination of a broad complex tachycardia by a manoeuvre to block the atrioventricular node (such as a Valsalva manoeuvre, carotid sinus massage or the administration of intravenous adenosine) is highly suggestive of supraventricular tachycardia with aberrant conduction.

POLYMORPHIC VENTRICULAR TACHYCARDIA

In contrast to monomorphic VT, polymorphic VT is distinguished by a *varying* QRS complex morphology (Figure 8.12). Like monomorphic VT, polymorphic VT can be classified as sustained or non-sustained. Polymorphic VT falls into two distinct categories based upon the duration of the QT interval (measured during sinus rhythm):

- Polymorphic VT in the setting of a normal QT interval
- Polymorphic VT in the setting of a prolonged QT interval

When the underlying QT interval is normal, polymorphic VT may be due to myocardial ischaemia/infarction, coronary reperfusion (following myocardial infarction), structural heart disease or the rare condition of catecholaminergic polymorphic VT.

When polymorphic VT is seen in the context of a prolonged QT interval, it is commonly called **torsades de pointes** ('twisting of the points'). There are several causes of QT interval prolongation, including hypocalcaemia, acute myocarditis, long QT syndrome and certain drugs. QT interval prolongation, and its management, are discussed further in Chapter 17, Section 'Is the QTc interval long?'.

Polymorphic VT carries a risk of precipitating VF and so urgent assessment (with involvement of a cardiologist) is warranted. In an emergency, standard adult life support protocols (Figures 5.5 and 8.8) should be followed including urgent defibrillation if required. Treat underlying causes, such as myocardial

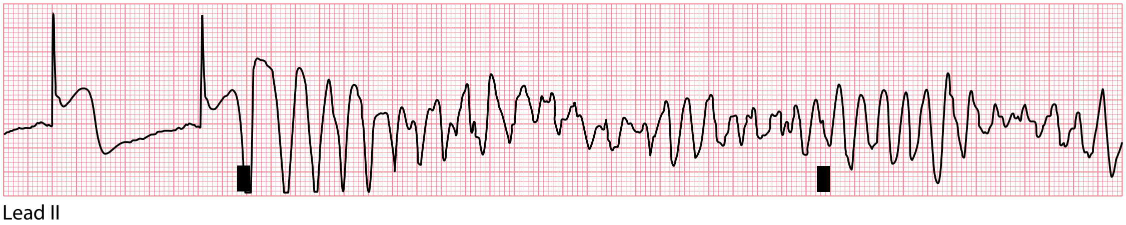


Figure 8.12 Polymorphic ventricular tachycardia.

Key points:
- This patient presented with an inferior ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction.
- An 'R on T' ventricular ectopic beat triggers ventricular tachycardia with a continuously varying QRS complex morphology.

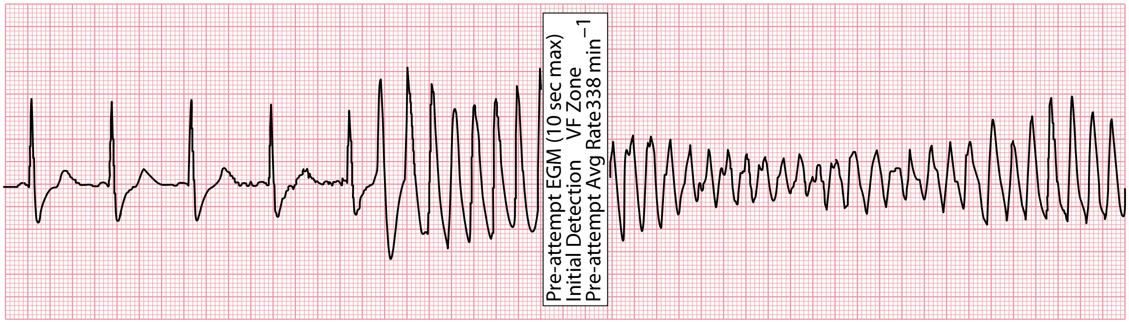

Pre-attempt EGM (10 sec max)
Initial Detection VF Zone
Pre-attempt Avg Rate338 min−1

Figure 8.13 Polymorphic ventricular tachycardia.

Key point:
- This episode of polymorphic ventricular tachycardia was detected by an implantable cardioverter-defibrillator, prior to the device delivering a shock to correct the rhythm.

ischaemia/infarction or electrolyte abnormalities, and stop any causative drugs. If the underlying QT interval is prolonged, useful measures can also include the administration of intravenous magnesium and consideration of temporary transvenous pacing (which increases the heart rate and thereby shortens the QT interval). In the longer term, an ICD may be required if the patient is judged to be at high risk of recurrent arrhythmias and sudden cardiac death. Figure 8.13 shows an ECG recording downloaded from an ICD following an episode of polymorphic VT.

SEEK HELP

Polymorphic VT can cause sudden cardiac death. Urgent involvement of a cardiologist is recommended.

FASCICULAR VENTRICULAR TACHYCARDIA

Fascicular VT is the commonest form of idiopathic VT arising from the left ventricle, typically occurring in young patients in the absence of structural heart disease. It is caused by a re-entry tachycardia within the left ventricle, most commonly arising close to the posterior fascicle of the left bundle branch (around 90% of cases), and less commonly near the anterior fascicle or in the upper septum.

Most cases of fascicular VT have a RBBB morphology, and a relatively short QRS duration compared to other forms of VT, typically 100–140 msec (Figure 8.14), which means that it is sometimes mistaken for a supraventricular tachycardia. However, specific features of VT, such as capture beats and/or fusion beats, may be present. Unlike other forms of VT, fascicular VT is characteristically responsive to treatment with verapamil.

VENTRICULAR FIBRILLATION

In VF the ECG shows a chaotic rhythm without clearly discernible P waves, QRS complexes or T waves (Figure 8.15). VF is sometimes called ‘coarse’ or ‘fine’ depending upon the amplitude of the chaotic activity on the ECG. Untreated VF is a rapidly fatal arrhythmia. It therefore requires immediate diagnosis and treatment according to the adult advanced life support algorithm (Figure 8.8).

Ventricular fibrillation can occur in the context of:

- Myocardial ischaemia/infarction
- Cardiomyopathy
- Myocarditis
- Electrolyte disturbances

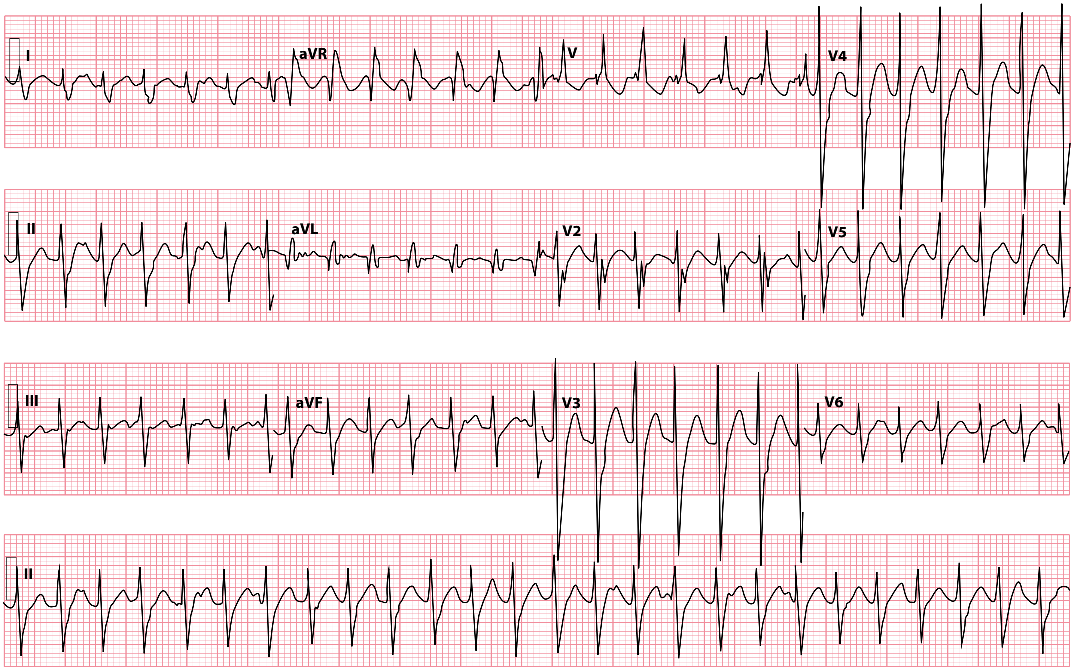


Figure 8.14 Fascicular ventricular tachycardia.

Key points:
- Ventricular rate 155/min
- QRS duration 120 msec
- Right bundle branch block morphology
- Extreme right axis deviation
- Evidence of independent atrial activity

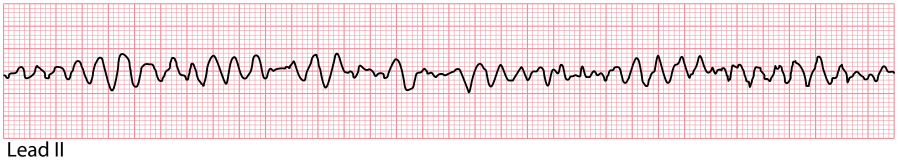


Figure 8.15 Ventricular fibrillation.

Key point:
- This rhythm strip demonstrates the chaotic rhythm of ventricular fibrillation.

- Pro-arrhythmic drugs
- Long QT syndrome
- Brugada syndrome
- Cardiac trauma
- Electrical shock

Always check for reversible causes following an episode of VF. In the longer term, an ICD (Chapter 21) should be considered for survivors of VF who are considered to be at risk of recurrent VF. Such patients may also require appropriate anti-arrhythmic medication (e.g. amiodarone, beta blockers) to reduce the risk of recurrence.

ACT QUICKLY

Ventricular fibrillation is a medical emergency. Immediate diagnosis and treatment are essential.

SUMMARY

Ventricular rhythms are those which arise from the ventricles, i.e. below the level of the atrioventricular node. These include:

- Ventricular ectopic beats
- Accelerated idioventricular rhythm
- Monomorphic ventricular tachycardia (VT)
- Polymorphic ventricular tachycardia
- Fascicular ventricular tachycardia
- Ventricular fibrillation (VF)

Further reading

Al-Khatib SM, Stevenson WG, Ackerman MJ et al. 2017 AHA/ACC/HRS guideline for management of patients with ventricular arrhythmias and the prevention of sudden cardiac death. *Circulation* 2018; 138: e272–e391.

Alzand BSN, Crijns HJGM. Diagnostic criteria of broad QRS complex tachycardia: Decades of evolution. *Europace* 2011; 13: 465–472.

Brugada P, Brugada J, Mont L et al. A new approach to the differential diagnosis of a regular tachycardia with a wide QRS complex. *Circulation* 1991; 83: 1649–1659.

Jastrzebski M, Kukla P, Czarnecka D et al. Comparison of five electrocardiographic methods for differentiation of wide QRS-complex tachycardias. *Europace* 2012; 14: 1165–1171.

Kapa S, Gaba P, DeSimone CV et al. Fascicular ventricular arrhythmias. Pathophysiologic mechanisms, anatomical constructs, and advances in approaches to management. *Circ Arrhythm Electrophysiol* 2017; 10: e002476.

Ng GA. Treating patients with ventricular ectopic beats. *Heart* 2006; 92; 1707–1712.

NICE Technology Appraisal Guidance TA314 – Implantable cardioverter defibrillators and cardiac resynchronisation therapy for arrhythmias and heart failure. 2014. Downloadable from https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ta314.

Vereckei A, Duray G, Szénási G et al. Application of a new algorithm in the differential diagnosis of wide QRS complex tachycardia. *Eur Heart J* 2007; 28: 589–600.

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

CHAPTER 9

Conduction problems

As we discussed in Chapter 6, there are two questions to ask in assessing the cardiac rhythm:

- Where does the impulse arise from?
- How is the impulse conducted?

In Chapters 7 and 8 we looked at how different supraventricular and ventricular rhythms arise. In this chapter, we will look at how problems can occur with the subsequent conduction of these rhythms.

The normal conduction of impulses from the sinoatrial (SA) node to the ventricles was described in Chapter 1 – an impulse arises with spontaneous depolarization of the SA node, which then depolarizes the atria before reaching the atrioventricular (AV) node. The impulse then passes via the bundle of His to reach the left and right bundle branches, before depolarizing the ventricular myocardium via the Purkinje fibres.

Problems with conduction can occur at four key points in this pathway (Figure 9.1):

- SA node
- AV node or bundle of His
- Left or right bundle branches
- Left anterior or posterior fascicles

CONDUCTION BLOCK AT THE SA NODE

SA block

If impulses are blocked from exiting the SA node, SA block (or SA 'exit' block) is said to occur. Because the impulse cannot leave the SA node, the atria do not depolarize and therefore a P wave is missing.

SA block is different to sinus arrest. In sinus arrest, the SA node does not depolarize at all; in SA block, the SA node *does* depolarize, but the impulse does not reach the rest of the atria. Both conditions lead to one or more missing P waves. However, in SA block the intrinsic rhythm of the SA node is maintained, so when the SA block resolves and a P wave finally does appear, it appears in the expected place (Figure 9.2). In contrast, in sinus arrest the SA nodal rhythm is reset, and so the reappearance of the P wave is unpredictable.

CONDUCTION BLOCK AT THE AV NODE OR BUNDLE OF HIS

When there are conduction problems at the AV node or bundle of His, conduction of impulses between the atria and ventricles is affected. This can take several forms or 'degrees'.

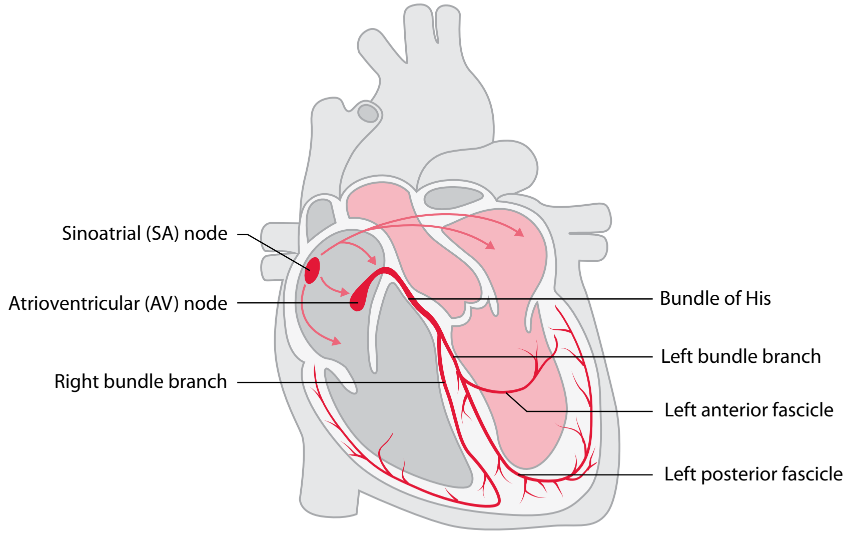

Sinoatrial (SA) node
Atrioventricular (AV) node
Right bundle branch
Bundle of His
Left bundle branch
Left anterior fascicle
Left posterior fascicle

Figure 9.1 The cardiac conduction system.

Key point:
- Conduction block can occur at any of the points labelled.

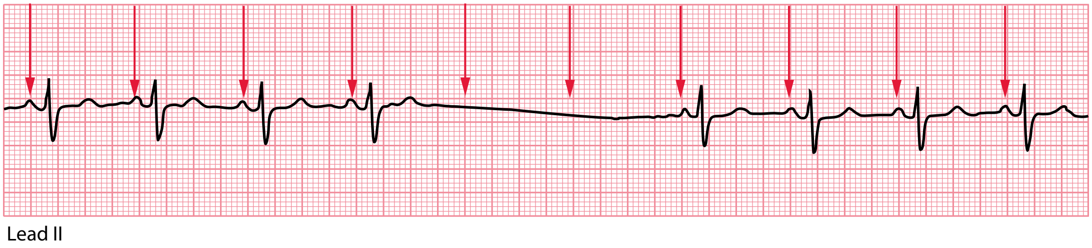


Figure 9.2 SA block.

Key points:
- The P waves are marked by arrows. There are two missing P waves as a result of SA block, but the next P wave appears exactly where you would predict.
- The SA node has therefore continued to depolarize, maintaining its cycle, but two of its impulses were blocked from depolarizing the atria.

First-degree AV block

In first-degree AV block, conduction through the AV node is slower than usual and the PR interval is therefore prolonged. Nonetheless, every P wave is followed by a QRS complex and therefore there are no ‘dropped’ beats.

The normal PR interval is 0.12–0.20 s, and so first-degree AV block is diagnosed when the PR interval measures >0.20 s (Figure 9.3). The causes and treatment of first-degree AV block are discussed in Chapter 12, Section ‘Is the PR interval more than 0.2 S long?’.

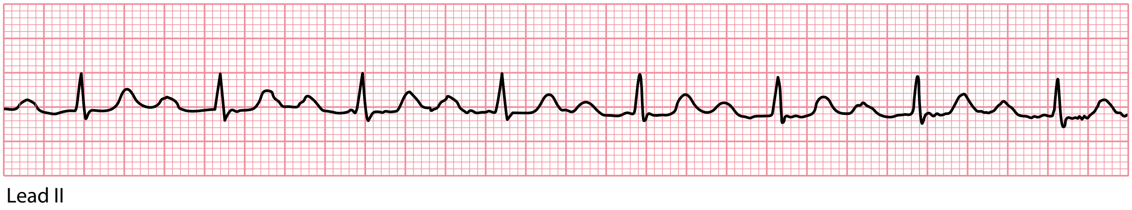


Figure 9.3 First-degree AV block.

Key point:
- The PR interval is prolonged at 0.28 s.

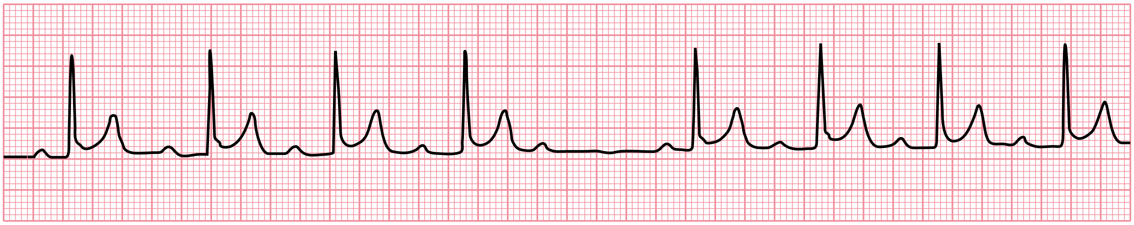


Figure 9.4 Mobitz type I AV block (Wenckebach phenomenon).

Key points:
- The PR interval gradually lengthens until a P wave fails to be conducted.
- The PR interval resets, and the cycle repeats.

Second-degree AV block

In second-degree AV block, there starts to be an intermittent failure of AV conduction and as a result some P waves are not followed by QRS complexes. There are three types of second-degree AV block:

- If the PR interval gradually lengthens with each beat, until one P wave fails to produce a QRS complex, the patient has **Mobitz type I AV block**.
- If the PR interval is fixed and normal, but occasionally a P wave fails to produce a QRS complex, the patient has **Mobitz type II AV block**.
- If alternate P waves are not followed by QRS complexes, the patient has **2:1 AV block**.

Mobitz type I AV block (Figure 9.4), also known as Wenckebach phenomenon, is usually a consequence of conduction problems within the AV node itself, sometimes simply as a result of high vagal tone – for instance, it is more commonly seen during sleep and has a higher prevalence in athletes.

One can imagine Mobitz type I AV block as the AV node becoming increasingly ‘fatigued’ as it conducts each P wave – as a result, the node takes longer and longer to conduct each subsequent P wave until it totally ‘gives up’ and fails to conduct a P wave at all. This, however, gives the AV node a chance to ‘rest’, and by the time the next P wave arrives it is ready to conduct normally, before the cycle repeats itself.

Less frequently, Mobitz type I AV block results from conduction problems distal to the AV node (infranodal), in which case the QRS complexes may be wide and the outlook is less benign.

Mobitz type II AV block is usually a consequence of conduction problems distal to the AV node (infranodal). As a result, there is a higher risk of progression to third-degree AV block and the prognosis is therefore worse than for Mobitz type I AV block.

2:1 AV block (Figure 9.5) is a form of second-degree AV block that cannot be categorized as Mobitz type I or type II. Because every alternate P wave is missing, it’s impossible to say whether the PR interval would have lengthened or not. It’s therefore traditional to consider 2:1 AV block as a category of second-degree heart block in its own right.

The management of each of these subtypes of second-degree AV block is discussed in Chapter 12.

Third-degree AV block

In third-degree AV block (‘complete heart block’), there is complete interruption of conduction between atria and ventricles, so that the two are working independently (Figure 9.6). QRS complexes usually arise as the result of a ventricular escape rhythm, in which the QRS complexes are usually broad. However, if the level of AV block is located in or just below the AV node, a junctional escape rhythm may arise with narrow QRS complexes.

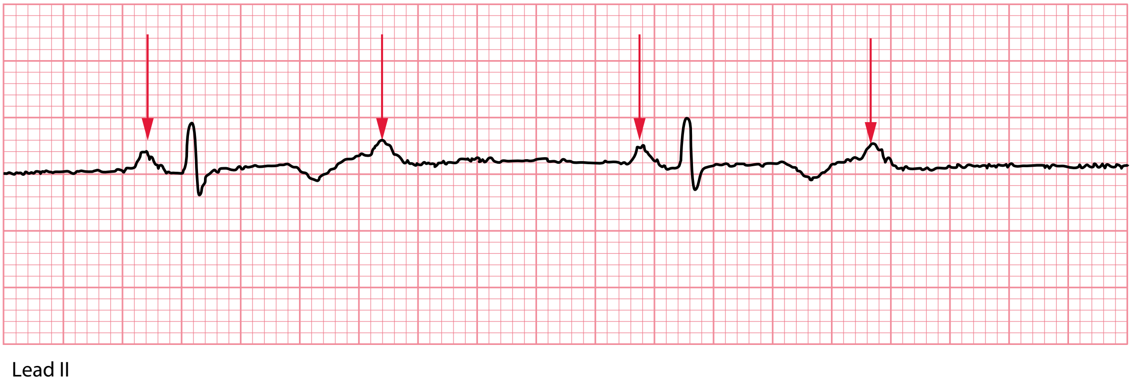


Figure 9.5 2:1 AV block.

Key point:
- The P waves are marked by arrows. Only every alternate P wave is followed by a QRS complex.

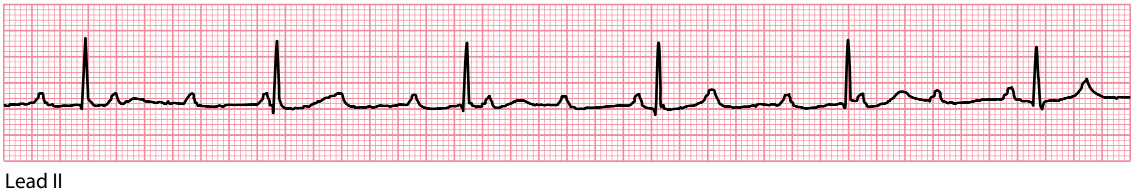


Figure 9.6 Third-degree AV block.

Key point:
- There is a complete block of AV conduction, with sinus rhythm in the atria and a narrow complex ('junctional') escape rhythm in the ventricles.

Third-degree AV block can be congenital or acquired. In congenital cases, which are uncommon, the block is usually at the level of the AV node and is often associated with maternal anti-Ro or anti-La antibodies. Acquired cases can result from disease processes affecting the AV node and/or the infranodal conduction system (Table 9.1). The management of third-degree AV block is discussed in Chapter 12.

LYME DISEASE

In a patient with a recent onset of third-degree AV block, always consider the possibility of Lyme disease. This is transmitted by the spirochaete *Borrelia burgdorferi* and, in the second stage of the illness, can lead to first-degree, second-degree or third-degree AV block. The AV block can resolve entirely in response to antibiotics, although the patient may require support with a temporary pacemaker during treatment.

CONDUCTION BLOCK AT THE BUNDLE BRANCHES

Moving down the conducting system beyond the bundle of His, **bundle branch block** can affect either the left or right bundle branch (Figure 9.1). If both the left *and* right bundle branches are blocked, this is equivalent to third-degree AV block, as no impulses will reach the ventricular myocardium from the atria.

Left bundle branch block

In left bundle branch block (LBBB) conduction down the left bundle has failed, and so the left ventricle cannot be depolarized in the normal way via its Purkinje fibres. However, the right ventricle can still depolarize normally via the still-functioning right bundle. The right ventricle therefore depolarizes first (and

Table 9.1 Causes of third-degree AV block

- Congenital
- Acquired
  - Drug toxicity (e.g. anti-arrhythmics)
  - Fibrosis/calcification of the conduction system
  - Myocardial ischaemia/infarction
  - Infection (e.g. Lyme disease)
  - Myocardial infiltration (e.g. amyloid, sarcoid)
  - Neuromuscular diseases (e.g. myotonic muscular dystrophy)
  - Metabolic disorders (e.g. hypothyroidism)
  - Cardiac procedures (e.g. ablation procedures, aortic valve surgery)

does so in its normal rapid way via its Purkinje fibres), but then this wave of depolarization spreads slowly across to the left ventricle, going from myocyte to myocyte, until the left ventricle has also depolarized.

This delay in left ventricular activation causes **interventricular dyssynchrony**, with the right ventricle depolarizing (and contracting) before the left ventricle, which has a deleterious effect on left ventricular function.

The ECG in LBBB has an appearance as shown in Figure 9.7, with broad QRS complexes (due to the prolonged process of depolarization) and characteristic morphologies to the QRS complexes. In LBBB, the interventricular septum has to depolarize from right to left, a reversal of the normal pattern. This causes a small Q wave in lead V_1 and a small R wave in lead V_6 (Figure 9.8). The right ventricle is depolarized normally via the right bundle branch, causing an R wave in lead V_1 and an S wave in lead V_6 (Figure 9.9). Then, the left ventricle is depolarized by the right, causing an S wave in lead V_1 and another R wave (called R′) in lead V_6 (Figure 9.10).

The presence of LBBB is almost invariably an indication of underlying pathology (Table 9.2), and the patient should be assessed accordingly. LBBB is discussed further in Chapter 14.

Right bundle branch block

In contrast with LBBB, right bundle branch block (RBBB) is a relatively common finding in otherwise normal hearts. However, it too can result from underlying disease (Table 9.3) and should be investigated according to the clinical presentation.

If RBBB conduction down the right bundle has failed, then the right ventricle cannot be depolarized in the normal way via its Purkinje fibres. However, the left ventricle can still depolarize normally via the

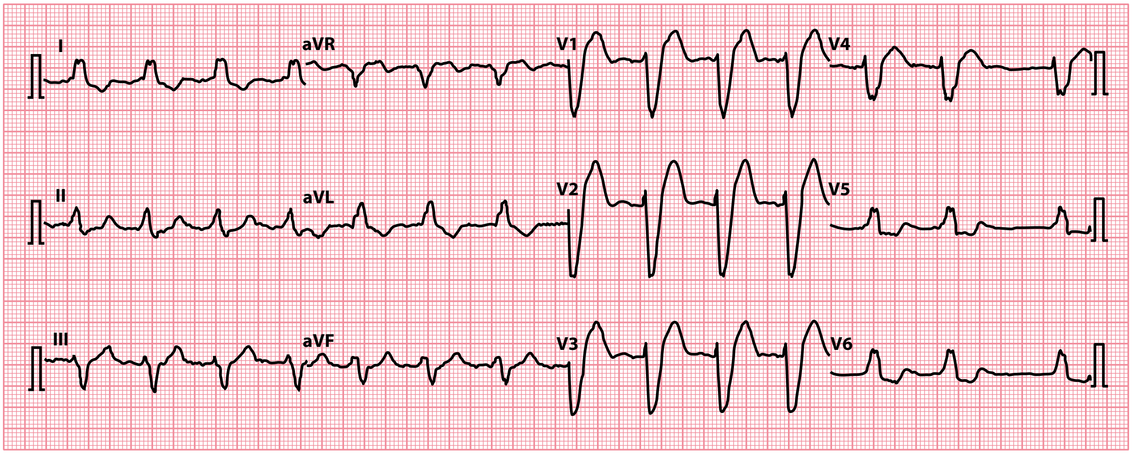


Figure 9.7 Left bundle branch block.

Key points:
- There are broad QRS complexes, with a QRS complex morphology as explained in text.
- The underlying rhythm in this case happens to be atrial fibrillation.

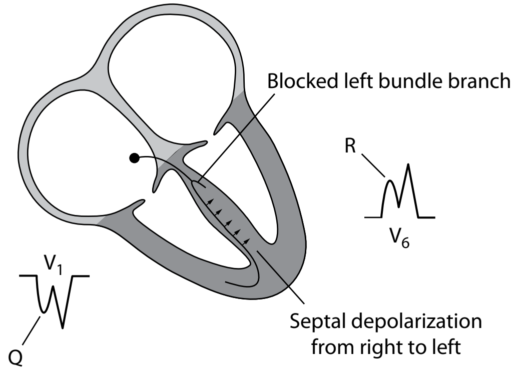

Blocked left bundle branch
R
V_6
V_1
Q
Septal depolarization from right to left

Figure 9.8 Left bundle branch block – step 1.

Key point:
- Septal depolarization occurs from right to left, leading to a small Q wave in lead V_1 and a small R wave in lead V_6.

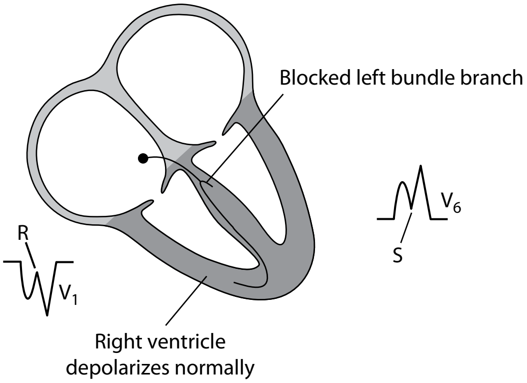

Blocked left bundle branch
V_6
S
R
V_1
Right ventricle depolarizes normally

Figure 9.9 Left bundle branch block – step 2.

Key point:
- The right ventricle depolarizes normally, leading to an R wave in lead V_1 and an S wave in lead V_6.

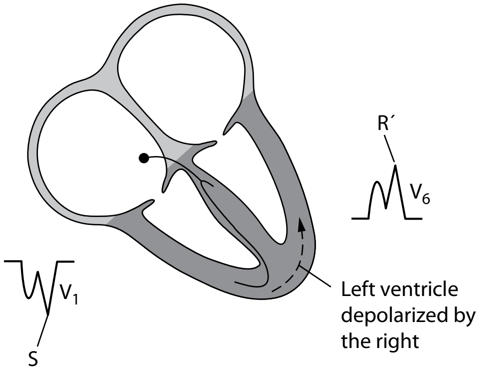

R´
V_6
V_1
S
Left ventricle depolarized by the right

Figure 9.10 Left bundle branch block – step 3.

Key point:
- The left ventricle depolarizes late (via the right ventricle), leading to an S wave in lead V_1 and an R′ wave in lead V_6.

Table 9.2 Causes of left bundle branch block

- Ischaemic heart disease
- Cardiomyopathy
- Left ventricular hypertrophy
- Hypertension
- Aortic stenosis
- Fibrosis of the conduction system

Table 9.3 Causes of right bundle branch block

- Ischaemic heart disease
- Cardiomyopathy
- Atrial septal defect
- Ebstein anomaly
- Pulmonary embolism (usually massive)

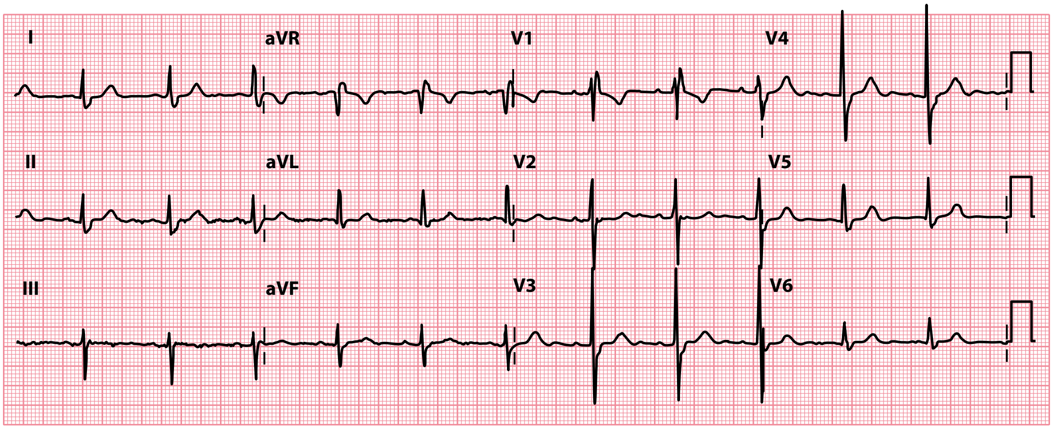


Figure 9.11 Right bundle branch block.

Key point:
- There are broad QRS complexes, with a QRS complex morphology as explained in the text.

still-functioning left bundle. The left ventricle therefore depolarizes first (and does so in its normal rapid way via its Purkinje fibres), but then this wave of depolarization spreads slowly across to the right ventricle, going from myocyte to myocyte, until the right ventricle has also depolarized. As with LBBB, this delay in right ventricular activation causes interventricular dyssynchrony.

The ECG in RBBB has an appearance as shown in Figure 9.11, with broad QRS complexes (due to the prolonged process of depolarization) and characteristic morphologies to the QRS complexes. In RBBB, the interventricular septum depolarizes normally, from left to right, causing a tiny R wave in lead V_1 and a small 'septal' Q wave in lead V_6 (Figure 9.12). The left ventricle is depolarized normally via the left bundle branch, causing an S wave in lead V_1 and an R wave in lead V_6 (Figure 9.13). Then, the right ventricle is depolarized by the left, causing another R wave (called R′) in lead V_1 and an S wave in lead V_6 (Figure 9.14).

RBBB is discussed further in Chapter 14.

AN AIDE-MÉMOIRE

Remembering the name 'William Marrow' should help you recall that:

- In LBBB, the QRS looks like a 'W' in lead V_1 and an 'M' in lead V_6 (William)
- In RBBB, the QRS looks like an 'M' in lead V_1 and a 'W' in lead V_6 (Marrow)

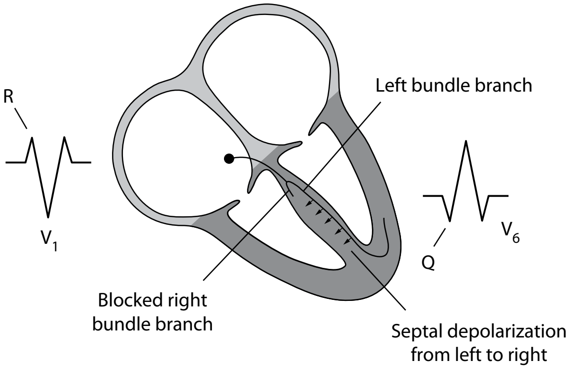

R
V_1
Left bundle branch
V_6
Q
Blocked right bundle branch
Septal depolarization from left to right

Figure 9.12 Right bundle branch block – step 1.

Key point:
- Septal depolarization occurs from left to right, leading to a small R wave in lead V_1 and a small 'septal' Q wave in lead V_6.

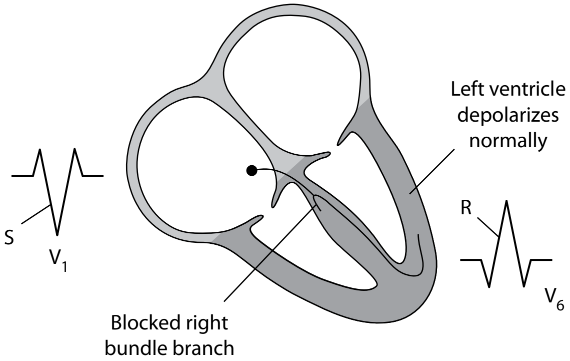

Left ventricle depolarizes normally
S
V_1
R
V_6
Blocked right bundle branch

Figure 9.13 Right bundle branch block – step 2.

Key point:
- The left ventricle depolarizes normally, leading to an S wave in lead V_1 and an R wave in lead V_6.

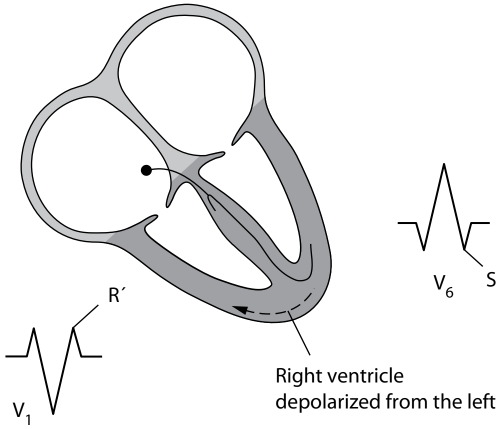

V_6
S
R′
V_1
Right ventricle depolarized from the left

Figure 9.14 Right bundle branch block – step 3.

Key point:
- The right ventricle depolarizes late (via the left ventricle), leading to an R′ wave in lead V_1 and an S wave in lead V_6.

CONDUCTION BLOCK AT THE FASCICLES

The left bundle doesn't have to be blocked in its entirety. Instead, just one of its fascicles (anterior or posterior) may become blocked (Figure 9.1). When this occurs, it is known as a fascicular block (or 'hemiblock').

Left anterior fascicular block

Block of the anterior fascicle of the left bundle branch is known as left anterior fascicular block (LAFB). On the ECG, the primary consequence of LAFB is left axis deviation. LAFB is discussed in more detail in Chapter 10.

Left posterior fascicular block

Block of the posterior fascicle of the left bundle branch is known as left posterior fascicular block (LPFB), and this is much less common than LAFB. On the ECG, the primary consequence of LPFB is right axis deviation. LPFB is discussed in more detail in Chapter 10.

COMBINATIONS OF CONDUCTION BLOCKS

Conduction abnormalities can occur in different permutations:

- LAFB + LPFB = LBBB
- RBBB + LAFB = bifascicular block
- RBBB + LPFB = bifascicular block
- RBBB + LAFB + first-degree AV block = trifascicular block
- RBBB + LPFB + first-degree AV block = trifascicular block
- RBBB + LBBB = third-degree AV block (complete heart block)
- RBBB + LAFB + LPFB = third-degree AV block (complete heart block)

RATE-RELATED CONDUCTION DISTURBANCES

Conduction disturbances can sometimes be rate-dependent, only occurring at fast heart rates when compromised regions of the conducting system fail to keep pace with the conduction of impulses. This is not uncommonly seen during supraventricular tachycardia (SVT), and the resultant broad complexes can lead to an incorrect diagnosis of ventricular tachycardia (VT) by the unwary. For help in distinguishing between VT and SVT, see Chapter 8.

ESCAPE RHYTHMS

Escape rhythms are a form of 'safety net' for the heart and appear when there is a failure of normal impulse generation or conduction. Without escape rhythms, a complete failure of impulse generation or conduction would lead to ventricular asystole and death. Instead, the heart has a number of subsidiary pacemakers that can take over if normal impulse generation or conduction fails. The subsidiary pacemakers are located in the AV junction (AV node/bundle of His) and in the ventricular myocardium.

If the AV junction fails to receive impulses, as a result of SA block or sinus arrest, or even during severe sinus bradycardia, it will take over as the cardiac pacemaker. The QRS complex(es) generated will have the same morphology as normal, but at a slower rate of around 40–60 beats/min. Figure 9.6 shows third-degree heart block (at the level of the AV node) with a junctional (narrow complex) escape rhythm which, because the QRS complexes are narrow, must be arising 'high up' in the conduction system, i.e. at or just below the AV node.

The AV junctional pacemaker will continue until it again starts to be inhibited by impulses from the SA node. If the AV junctional pacemaker fails, or its impulses are blocked, a ventricular pacemaker will take

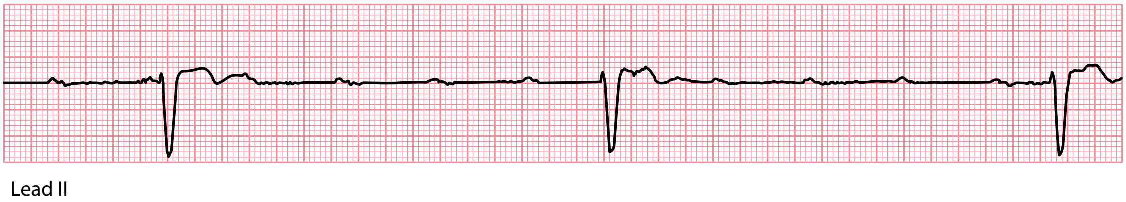


Figure 9.15 Third-degree AV block.

Key point:
- The P wave rate is higher than the QRS complex rate, with no relationship between them, and the QRS complexes are broad, indicating an escape rhythm arising in the ventricles.

over. Its rhythm is even slower, at 15–40 beats/min, and the QRS complexes are broad because, arising within the ventricles, they cannot gain access to the Purkinje fibres and so conduction occurs slowly from myocyte to myocyte (Figure 9.15).

IMPORTANT

Because escape rhythms exist as a safety net, they must *not* be suppressed. Instead, you must identify why the escape rhythm has arisen (i.e. why normal impulse generation has failed or been blocked) and correct that underlying problem. This will usually require a pacemaker and should be discussed with a cardiologist.

ACCELERATED CONDUCTION AND ACCESSORY PATHWAYS

Conduction problems aren't confined to a slowing or blockage in the transmission of impulses. Abnormal conduction can also be seen when conduction between atria and ventricles is faster than normal, and this can act as a substrate for re-entry tachycardias.

Conditions in which unusually rapid AV conduction is seen include those where there is an accessory pathway, such as Wolf–Parkinson–White (WPW) syndrome and Lown–Ganong–Levine (LGL) syndrome, and also where conduction within the AV node itself is intrinsically faster than usual (accelerated AV nodal conduction). These conditions are discussed further in Chapter 12, and the re-entry arrhythmias that can result from WPW and LGL syndrome are discussed in Chapter 7.

SUMMARY

Problems with conduction can occur at four key points:

- SA node
  - SA block
- AV node or bundle of His
  - First-degree AV block
  - Second-degree AV block
    - Mobitz type I AV block
    - Mobitz type II AV block
    - 2:1 AV block
  - Third-degree AV block
- Left or right bundle branches
  - LBBB
  - RBBB

- Left anterior or posterior fascicles
    - LAFB
    - LPFB

Escape rhythms occur when there is failure of normal impulse generation or conduction, and can arise from the:

- AV junction (AV node/bundle of His)
- Ventricular myocardium

Conduction problems also include accelerated conduction, as seen in:

- WPW syndrome
- LGL syndrome
- Accelerated AV nodal conduction

Further reading

Barold SS, Hayes DL. Second-degree atrioventricular block: A reappraisal. *Mayo Clin Proc* 2001; 76: 44–57.

Brignole M, Auricchio A, Baron-Esquivias G et al. 2013 ESC Guidelines on cardiac pacing and cardiac resynchronization therapy. The Task Force on Cardiac Pacing and Resynchronization Therapy of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC). Developed in collaboration with the European Heart Rhythm Association (EHRA). *Eur Heart J* 2013; 34: 2281–2329.

Kusumoto FM, Schoenfeld MH, Barrett C et al. 2018 ACC/AHA/HRS Guideline on the evaluation and management of patients with bradycardia and cardiac conduction delay. 2018. Available for download from https://www.ahajournals.org/doi/10.1161/CIR.0000000000000628.

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

CHAPTER 10

The axis

Working out the QRS (or 'cardiac') axis causes more confusion than almost any other aspect of ECG assessment. This should not really be the case, as there is no mystery to the QRS axis and it is usually straightforward to assess. Indeed, deciding whether the QRS axis is normal can be summarized in one rule.

A QUICK RULE FOR ASSESSING THE AXIS

If the QRS complexes are predominantly positive in leads I and II, the QRS axis is normal.

If you are confident about assessing the axis, you can go straight to the second half of this chapter, where the causes of an abnormal axis are explained. If not, read through the first half of the chapter, where, in straightforward terms, what the axis represents and how it can be measured are explained.

UNDERSTANDING AND MEASURING THE QRS AXIS

What does the axis mean?

As explained earlier in this book, the flow of electrical current through the heart is fairly uniform, as it normally passes along a well-defined pathway (Figure 10.1).

In simple terms, the QRS axis is an indicator of the general direction that the wave of depolarization takes as it flows through the ventricles – in other words, the overall vector of ventricular depolarization. If you think just about the general direction of electrical current as it flows through the ventricles, it starts at the base of the heart and flows towards the apex (Figure 10.2).

What measurement is used for the axis?

When describing the axis, a more precise terminology is required. The QRS axis is therefore conventionally referred to as the angle, measured in degrees, of the direction of electrical current flowing through the ventricles.

The reference, or zero, point is taken as a horizontal line 'looking' at the heart from the left (Figure 10.3). For a direction of flow directed below the line, the angle is expressed as a positive number; above the line, as a negative number (Figure 10.4). Thus, the axis can be either +1° to +180°, or –1° to –180°.

You will remember from Chapter 2 that the six limb leads look at the heart in the frontal (also called coronal) plane from six different viewpoints. The same reference system can be used to describe the angle from which each lead looks at the heart – this is represented by a **hexaxial diagram** (Figure 10.5), which visually represents the angle from which each limb lead views the heart. The limb leads and their angles are listed in Table 10.1.

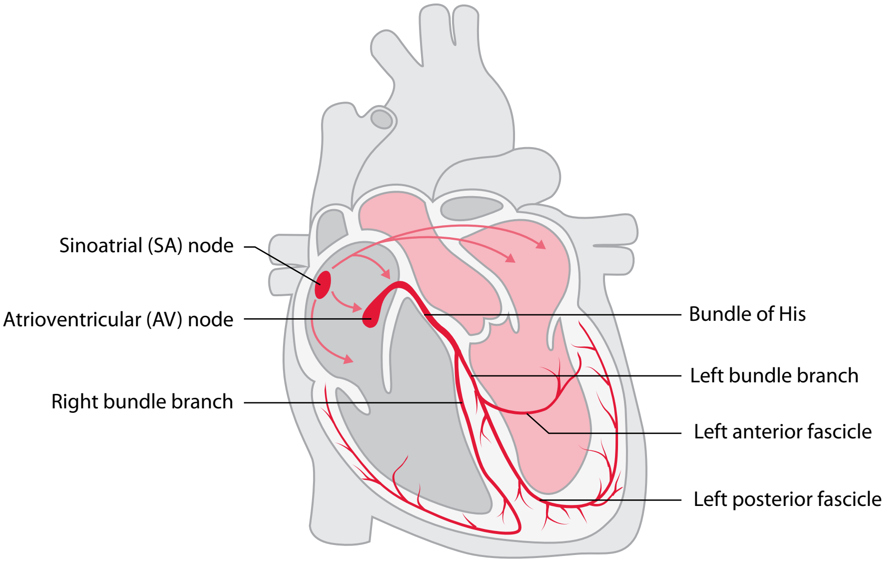

Sinoatrial (SA) node
Atrioventricular (AV) node
Right bundle branch
Bundle of His
Left bundle branch
Left anterior fascicle
Left posterior fascicle

Figure 10.1 The flow of electrical impulses through the heart.

Key point:

- Impulses originate in the sinoatrial node and reach the ventricles via the atrioventricular node.

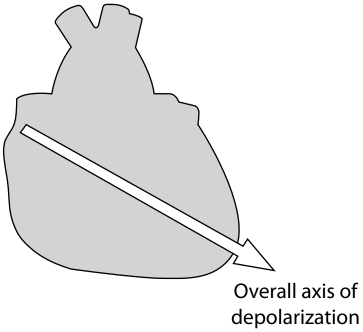

Overall axis of
depolarization

Figure 10.2 The general direction of flow of electrical current through the heart.

Key point:

- The overall flow of electrical depolarization is towards the apex of the heart.

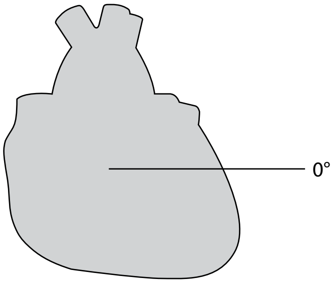


Figure 10.3 The reference (or ‘zero’) point for axis measurements.

Key points:

- The zero point is a horizontal line looking at the heart from the left.
- This is the same as the viewpoint of lead I.
- All axis measurements are made relative to this line.

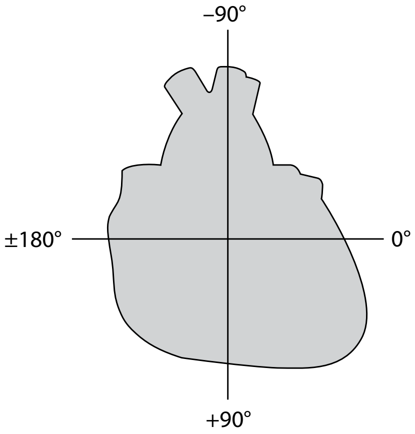


Figure 10.4 The range of angles of the QRS axis.

Key points:
- Anticlockwise measurements are negative, clockwise measurements are positive.
- All measurements are relative to the zero line.

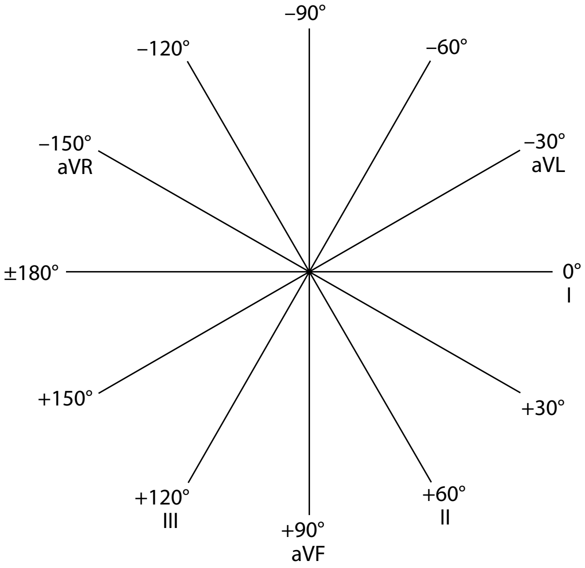

–90°
–120°
–60°
–150°
aVR
–30°
aVL
±180°
0°
I
+150°
+30°
+120°
III
+90°
aVF
+60°
II

Figure 10.5 Viewpoints of the six limb leads.

Key point:
- Each lead ‘looks’ at the heart from a different angle.

Table 10.1 Limb leads and angles of view

Limb lead	Angle at which it views the heart
I	0°
II	+60°
III	+120°
aVR	–150°
aVL	–30°
aVF	+90°

Make an effort to remember the viewpoint of each limb lead now, by learning the hexaxial diagram, before reading any further. Once you have grasped the concept of each limb lead having a different angle of view of the heart, understanding the axis will be easy.

How do I use the limb leads to work out the axis?

The information from the limb leads is used to work out the QRS axis. Simply remember three principles, all of which we have covered already:

1. The QRS axis is the general direction of electrical flow through the ventricles.
2. Each of the limb leads records this electrical flow from a different viewpoint of the heart.
3. Electrical flow towards a lead causes a positive defection, and flow away from a lead causes a negative defection.

WHAT IS A 'NORMAL' AXIS?

Unfortunately, there is no universal agreement on what is a normal QRS axis. For the purposes of this book, a normal axis is anything between −30° and +90°, although some cardiologists accept anything up to +120° as normal. This is because there is no definitive dividing line between normality and abnormality. The most sensible approach is to consider that the likelihood of a patient having an underlying abnormality increases as the axis increases from +90° to +120°.

The last rule means that if current flows at right angles to a lead, the ECG complex generated will be isoelectric, that is, the positive and negative defections will be equal. This is illustrated in Figure 10.6.

Using these principles, consider how lead II records ventricular depolarization. From its point of view, the flow of current in the ventricles is entirely towards it and the QRS complex is entirely positive (Figure 10.7). Lead aVL, however, will see the same current at right angles to itself and record an isoelectric QRS complex (Figure 10.8).

Any lead looking from a viewpoint between leads II and aVL will record a complex that becomes increasingly positive the closer it is to lead II (Figure 10.9).

It should now be fairly clear that you can work out the QRS axis by examining whether the QRS complexes in the limb leads are predominantly positive or negative.

There are several ways to determine the QRS axis: some ways are quick and approximate, others are more precise but detailed.

A quick way to work out the QRS axis

This technique enables you to decide within seconds whether the QRS axis is normal or abnormal. To decide whether the axis is normal, you need only look at two of the limb leads: I and II.

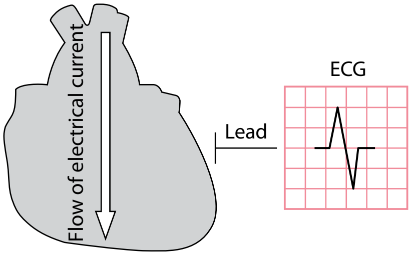


Figure 10.6 An isoelectric ECG complex.

Key point:
- Current flow at right angles to a lead causes an isoelectric complex.

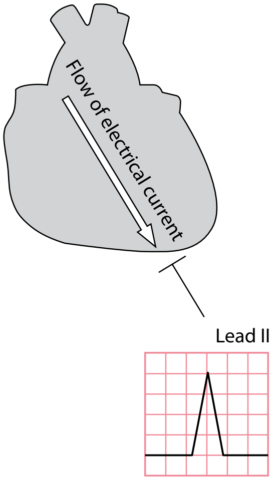


Figure 10.7 The QRS complex is positive in lead II.

Key points:
- Flow towards a lead causes a positive deflection.
- Current flow in the ventricles is towards lead II.

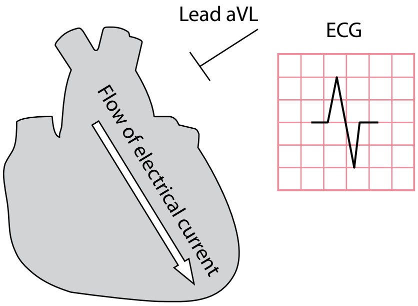


Figure 10.8 An isoelectric QRS complex in lead aVL.

Key points:
- Flow at right angles to a lead causes an isoelectric complex.
- Current flow in this example is at right angles to lead aVL.

If the QRS complex in **lead I** is predominantly positive, this indicates that the axis lies anywhere between –90° and +90° (Figure 10.10). An axis at *exactly* –90° or +90° would cause a precisely isoelectric QRS complex in lead I. Thus, a predominantly positive QRS complex in lead I rules out right axis deviation (an axis beyond +90°), but does not exclude left axis deviation (an axis beyond –30°).

If the QRS complex in **lead II** is predominantly positive, this indicates that the axis lies anywhere between –30° and +150° (Figure 10.11). An axis at *exactly* –30° or +150° would cause a precisely isoelectric QRS complex in lead II. Thus, a predominantly positive QRS complex in lead II rules out left axis deviation (an axis beyond –30°), but does not exclude right axis deviation (an axis beyond +90°).

Therefore, by looking at whether the QRS complex is positive or negative in both these leads, it is possible to say immediately whether the QRS axis is normal, or whether there is left or right axis deviation:

- A positive QRS complex in both leads I and II means the **axis is normal**.
- A positive QRS complex in lead I and a negative QRS complex in lead II mean there is **left axis deviation**.
- A negative QRS complex in lead I and a positive QRS complex in lead II mean there is **right axis deviation**.
- A negative QRS complex in lead I and a negative QRS complex in lead II mean there is **extreme right axis deviation**.

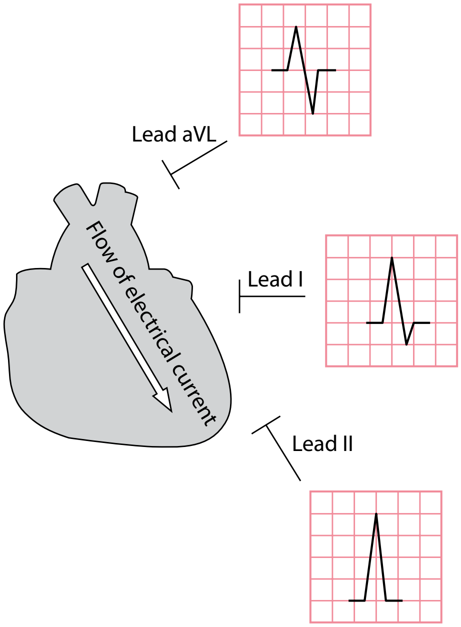

Lead aVL
Lead I
Lead II
Flow of electrical current

Figure 10.9 The QRS complex is predominantly positive in lead I.

Key point:
- Lead I lies between leads II and aVL.

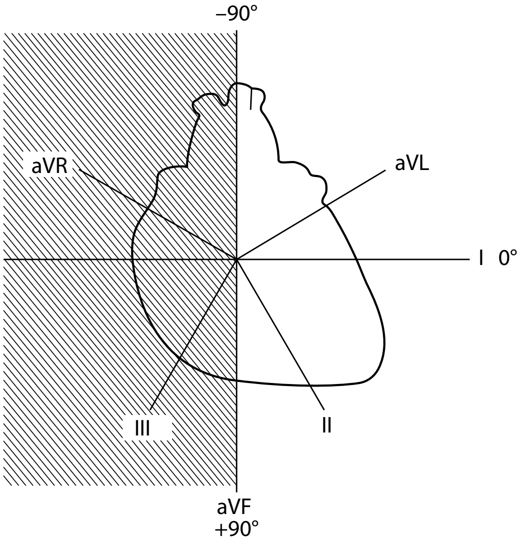

–90°
aVR
aVL
I 0°
III
II
aVF
+90°

Figure 10.10 A predominantly positive QRS in lead I puts the axis between –90° and +90°.

Key point:
- A predominantly positive QRS in lead I therefore excludes right axis deviation.

These rules are summarized in Table 10.2.

When you assess the QRS axis, ask the following questions:

- Is there left axis deviation?
- Is there right axis deviation?
- Is there extreme right axis deviation?

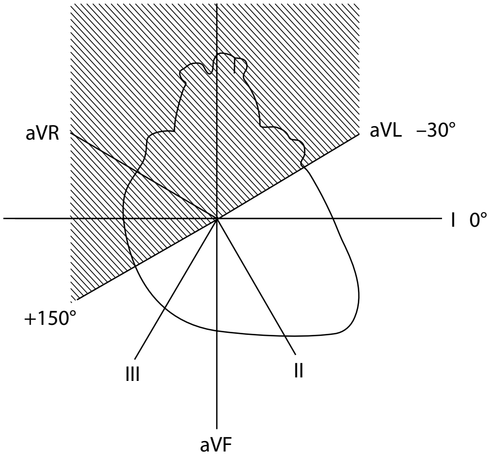


Figure 10.11 A predominantly positive QRS in lead II puts the axis between –30° and +150°.

Key point:
- A predominantly positive QRS in lead II therefore excludes left axis deviation.

Table 10.2 Working out the QRS axis

Lead I	Lead II	QRS axis
Positive QRS	Positive QRS	Normal axis (–30° to +90°)
Positive QRS	Negative QRS	Left axis deviation (–30° to –90°)
Negative QRS	Positive QRS	Right axis deviation (+90° to ±180°)
Negative QRS	Negative QRS	Extreme right axis deviation (–90° to ±180°)

The causes of these abnormalities, with guidance on their management, are discussed in the second half of this chapter.

AN ALTERNATIVE QUICK METHOD

Another commonly used method for QRS axis assessment is to look for a limb lead in which the QRS complex is isoelectric (also known as 'equiphasic') – i.e. the R wave and S wave are of equal size. The overall vector of current flow must be at right angles to this lead. For instance, in Figure 10.13 the QRS complex in lead III is isoelectric. Lead III looks at the heart from an angle of +120°, so we can conclude that the QRS axis must lie at right angles to this lead, i.e. the QRS axis must be either +30° or +210°. To work out which of these is correct, look at the leads adjacent to the one you have just used – in this case, look at leads aVF and aVR. If the axis lies to the left of lead III (i.e. +30°), then the QRS will be positive in the lead to the left (aVF). If the axis lies to the right of lead III (i.e. +210°), then the QRS complex will be positive in the lead to the right (aVR). In Figure 10.13, the QRS is positive in aVF (and, as you would therefore expect, is negative in aVR). You can therefore deduce that the QRS axis must lie at +30°.

A more precise way to calculate the QRS axis

For most practical purposes, it is not necessary to determine precisely the QRS axis of the heart – it is sufficient to know simply whether the axis is normal or abnormal. Calculating the axis precisely is not difficult but does take a little time, and this section explains how.

The method relies on the use of vectors and knowledge of how to calculate angles in right-angled triangles. Begin by finding two leads that look at the heart at right angles to each other, for example leads I and aVF (Figure 10.12).

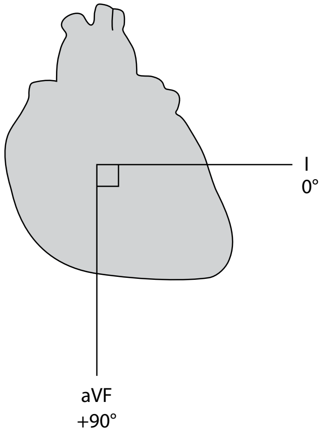


Figure 10.12 Leads I and aVF.

Key point:
- Leads I and aVF are at right angles to each other.

Next, look at the QRS complexes in these leads in Figure 10.13 and work out their overall sizes and polarities by subtracting the depth of the S wave from the height of the R wave. The overall QRS 'height' is +7 mm in lead I and +4 mm in lead aVF.

The polarity (positive or negative) of the QRS complex tells you whether the impulse is moving towards or away from the lead. The overall size tells you how much of the electricity is flowing in that direction. Using this information, you can construct a vector diagram (Figure 10.14).

Thus, by combining the information from the two leads, you can use a pocket calculator to work out the angle at which the current is flowing (i.e. the QRS axis).

REMEMBER

- Sine of an angle = opposite edge/hypotenuse
- Cosine of an angle = adjacent edge/hypotenuse
- Tangent of an angle = opposite edge/adjacent edge

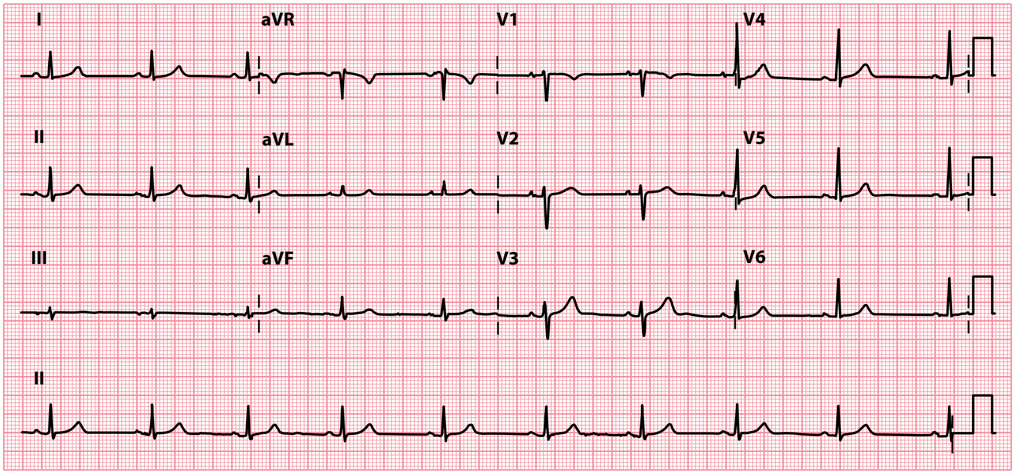


Figure 10.13 12-lead ECG.

Key point:
- The QRS axis is normal at +30°.

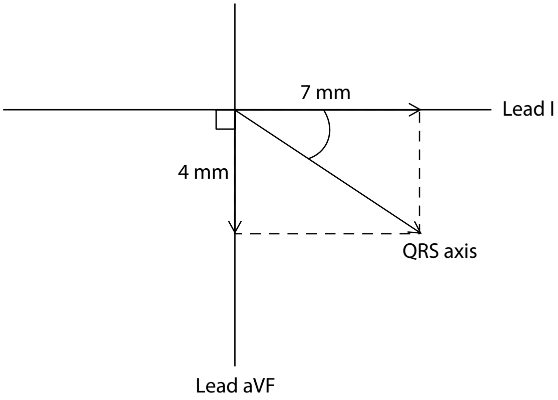


Figure 10.14 Constructing a vector diagram.

Key points:
- Draw arrows to represent the QRS 'heights' from Figure 10.13.
- The QRS axis lies between the arrows.
- Use sine, cosine or tangent to work out the exact angle of the axis.

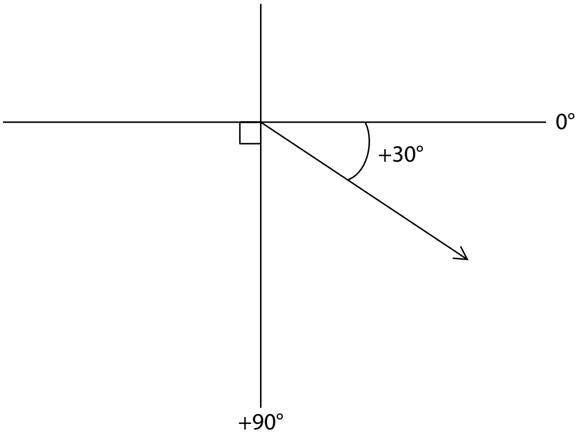


Figure 10.15 Working out the QRS axis.

Key point:
- Do not forget to add or subtract units of 90° according to which quadrant the axis lies in.

Thus, we finally arrive at an angle in degrees (Figure 10.15). Do not forget that the axis is measured relative to lead I, and to add or subtract units of 90° accordingly. The QRS axis in the patient in Figure 10.13 is therefore +30°, and he or she therefore has a normal QRS axis. It is recommend that you practise this technique to become fully familiar with it.

P AND T WAVE AXES

So far, we have concentrated on the axis of depolarization as measured from the QRS complexes and, although this is often referred to as the 'cardiac' axis, it is just assessing depolarization in the ventricles. However, it is also possible to work out an axis for atrial depolarization (by applying the vector analysis we have described to P waves) and for ventricular repolarization (using T waves). These measurements are seldom necessary, except where a more detailed analysis of the ECG is required.

IS THERE LEFT AXIS DEVIATION?

Left axis deviation is present when the QRS axis lies beyond –30°. This sometimes occurs in normal individuals, but more often indicates one of the following:

- Left anterior fascicular block
- Wolff–Parkinson–White (WPW) syndrome
- Inferior myocardial infarction
- Ventricular tachycardia

These are discussed in the following sections.

Left ventricular hypertrophy can cause left axis deviation but *not* as a result of increased muscle mass (unlike right ventricular hypertrophy). Instead, it results from left anterior fascicular block caused by fibrosis. Contrary to some textbooks, neither obesity nor pregnancy causes left axis deviation (although obesity can cause a *leftward shift* with the axis staying within normal limits).

Left anterior fascicular block

Chapter 1 describes how electrical impulses are conducted within the interventricular septum in the left and right bundle branches, and that the left bundle branch divides into anterior and posterior fascicles (Figure 10.1). Either (or both) of these fascicles can become blocked. Block of the left anterior fascicle is called left anterior fascicular block (or 'left anterior hemiblock') and is the commonest cause of left axis deviation (Figure 10.16).

Left anterior fascicular block can occur as a result of fibrosis of the conducting system (of any cause) or from myocardial infarction. On its own, it is not thought to carry any prognostic significance. However, left anterior fascicular block in combination with right bundle branch block means that two of the three main conducting pathways to the ventricles are blocked. This is termed **bifascicular block** (Figure 10.17).

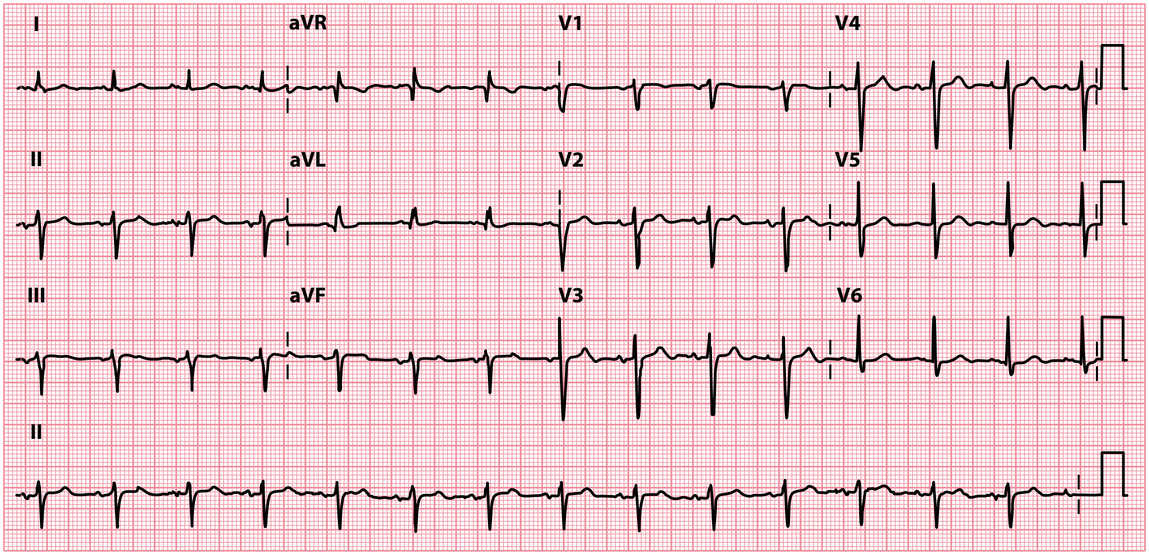


Figure 10.16 Left axis deviation.

Key point: • The QRS is positive in lead I and negative in lead II. The QRS axis is –56°.

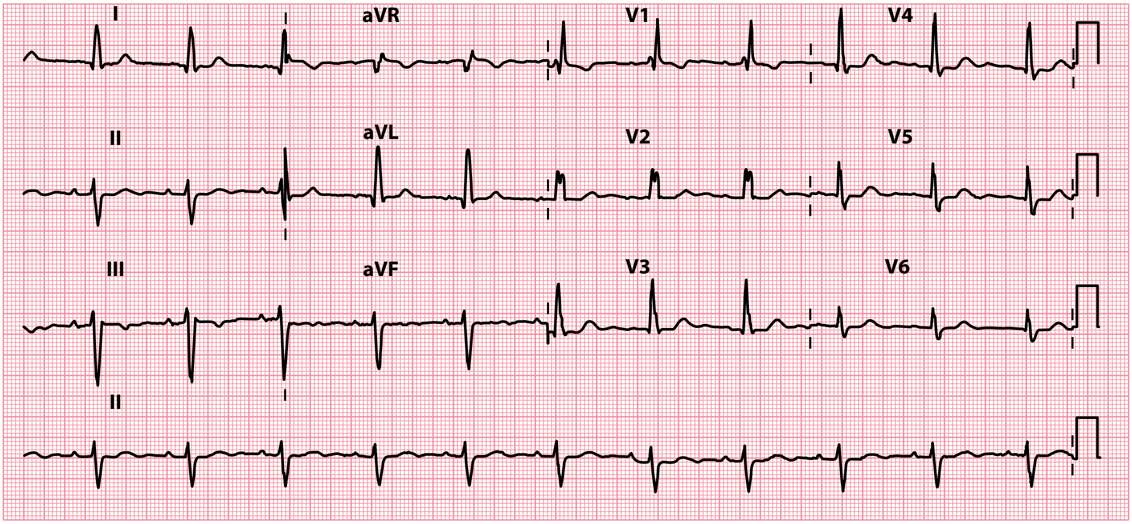


Figure 10.17 Bifascicular block.

Key points:
- There is left axis deviation (QRS axis is –54°) together with right bundle branch block.
- The PR interval is normal.

Block of the conducting pathways can occur in any combination. A block of both fascicles is the equivalent of left bundle branch block. Block of the right bundle branch and either fascicle is bifascicular block. If bifascicular block is combined with first-degree AV block (long PR interval), this is called **trifascicular block** (Figure 10.18).

Block of the right bundle branch and both fascicles leaves no route for impulses to reach the ventricles, and this is the equivalent of third-degree ('complete') AV block.

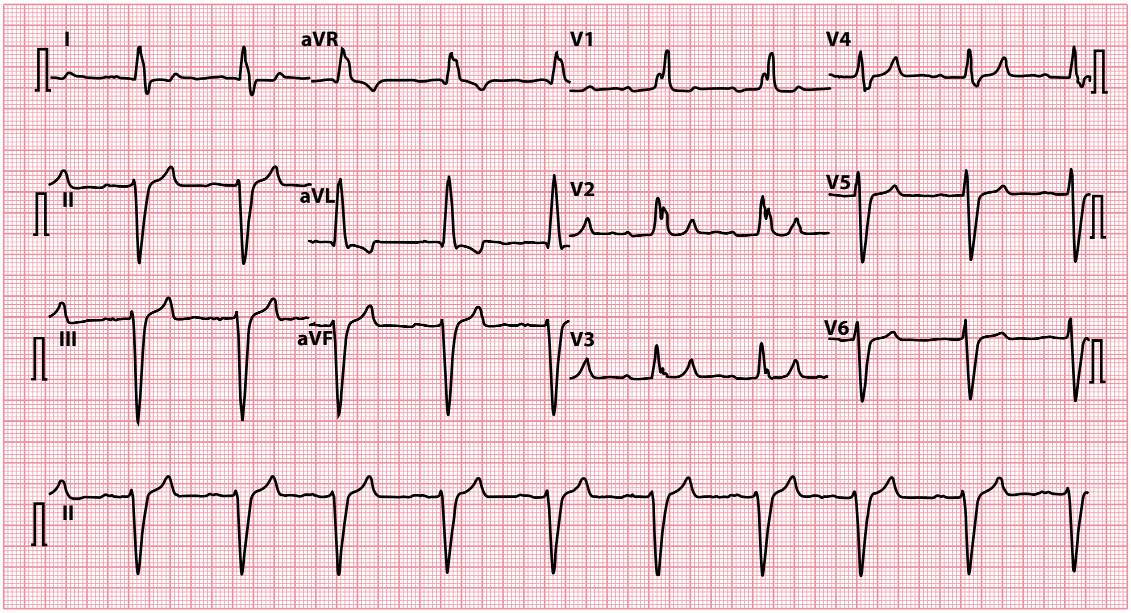


Figure 10.18 Trifascicular block.

Key point:
- There is left axis deviation (QRS axis is –81°) together with right bundle branch block and first-degree AV block (PR interval is 266 msec).

Bifascicular or trifascicular block in a patient with syncopal episodes is often sufficient indication for a permanent pacemaker, even if higher degrees of block have not been documented. You should therefore refer these patients to a cardiologist. *Asymptomatic* bifascicular block, or even trifascicular block, is not necessarily an indication for pacing – discuss with a cardiologist.

SEEK HELP

Bifascicular or trifascicular block with syncope usually requires pacing. Referral to a cardiologist is recommended.

Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome

Patients with Wolff–Parkinson–White (WPW) syndrome have an accessory pathway that bypasses the atrioventricular node and bundle of His to connect the atria directly to the ventricles. If this pathway lies between the atria and ventricles on the right side of the heart, patients may have left axis deviation in addition to the other ECG appearances of WPW syndrome (discussed in Chapter 7).

Inferior myocardial infarction

Left axis deviation may be a feature of myocardial infarction affecting the inferior aspect of the heart (the QRS axis is directed away from infarcted areas). The diagnosis will usually be apparent from the presentation and other ECG findings. For more information on the diagnosis and treatment of acute myocardial infarction, see Chapter 15.

Ventricular tachycardia (with a focus in the left ventricular apex)

When ventricular tachycardia arises from a focus in the left ventricular apex, the wave of depolarization spreads out through the rest of the myocardium from that point, resulting in left axis deviation. The diagnosis and treatment of ventricular tachycardia are discussed in Chapter 8.

IS THERE RIGHT AXIS DEVIATION?

Right axis deviation is present when the QRS axis lies beyond +90° (Figure 10.19). This sometimes occurs in normal individuals, but more often indicates one of the following:

- Right ventricular hypertrophy
- WPW syndrome
- Lateral myocardial infarction
- Dextrocardia
- Left posterior fascicular block

RIGHT AXIS DEVIATION IN ATHLETES

In athletes, right axis deviation is defined as a QRS axis beyond +120°. In isolation, right axis deviation is unlikely to indicate underlying cardiovascular pathology in an athlete, but if it is accompanied by other abnormal ECG findings, then underlying pathology is more likely and a careful evaluation is required. More details about this, and about ECG interpretation in athletes in general, can be found in Chapter 20.

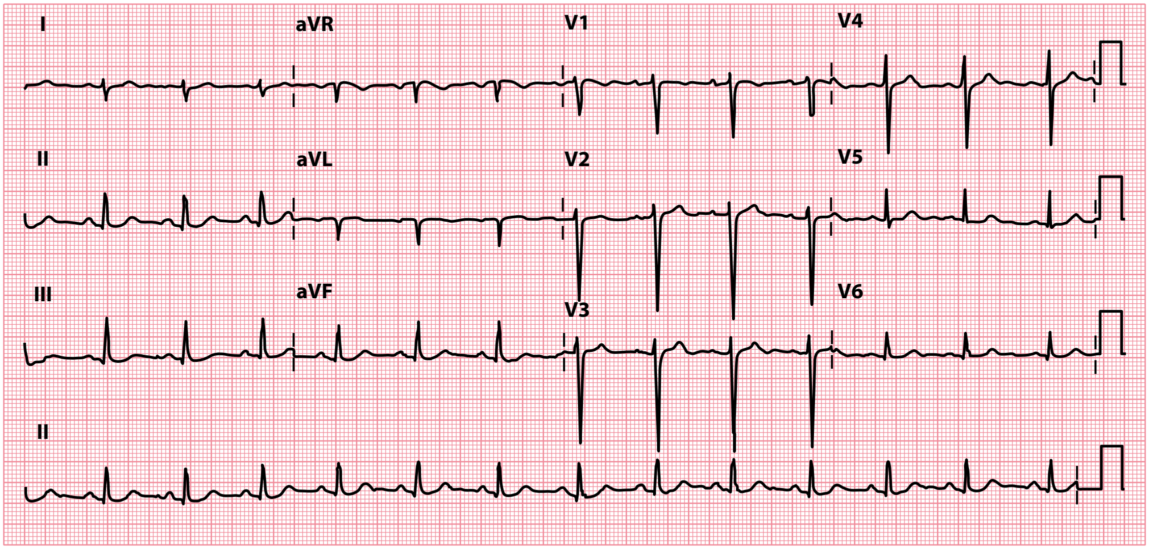


Figure 10.19 Right axis deviation.

Key points:
- The QRS is negative in lead I and positive in lead II.
- The QRS axis is +98°.

Right ventricular hypertrophy

Right ventricular hypertrophy is the commonest cause of right axis deviation. Other ECG evidence of right ventricular hypertrophy includes:

- Dominant R wave in lead V_1
- Deep S waves in leads V_5 and V_6
- Right bundle branch block

For more information on the causes of right ventricular hypertrophy, see Chapter 14.

Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome

As with right-sided accessory pathways and left axis deviation, patients with WPW syndrome who have a left-sided accessory pathway may have right axis deviation in addition to the other ECG appearances of WPW syndrome. WPW syndrome is discussed in more detail in Chapter 7.

Lateral myocardial infarction

The QRS axis is directed away from infarcted areas. Thus, right axis deviation may be a feature of lateral myocardial infarction. The diagnosis will usually be apparent from the presentation and other ECG findings. For more information on the diagnosis and treatment of acute myocardial infarction, see Chapter 15.

Dextrocardia

Right axis deviation is a feature of dextrocardia (in which the heart lies on the right side of the chest instead of the left), but the most obvious abnormality is that all the chest leads have 'right ventricular' QRS complexes (see Figure 14.6). Dextrocardia is discussed in more detail in Chapter 14.

Left posterior fascicular block

Unlike left anterior fascicular block, left posterior fascicular block is extremely rare. It is identified in approximately only 1 in 10,000 ECGs. It is therefore extremely important that if you identify right axis deviation on an ECG, you rule out other causes (in particular, right ventricular hypertrophy) before diagnosing left posterior fascicular block. The causes and management of left posterior fascicular block are the same as for left anterior fascicular block.

IS THERE EXTREME RIGHT AXIS DEVIATION?

Extreme right axis deviation is present when the QRS axis lies between –90° and ±180°. This is uncommonly due to a clinical cause, and most frequently occurs when there has been misplacement of the ECG electrodes – thus if you see extreme right axis deviation, always double-check whether the limb electrodes were placed correctly.

If extreme right axis deviation is present, then possible causes include:

- Ventricular tachycardia with extreme axis shift
- Ventricular pacing

SUMMARY

Quick rule: If the QRS complexes are predominantly positive in leads I and II, the QRS axis is normal.
To assess the QRS axis, ask the following questions:

1. *Is there left axis deviation?*
   If yes, consider:
   - Left anterior fascicular block
   - WPW syndrome
   - Inferior myocardial infarction
   - Ventricular tachycardia (with left ventricular apical focus)
2. *Is there right axis deviation?*
   If yes, consider:
   - Right ventricular hypertrophy
   - WPW syndrome
   - Anterolateral myocardial infarction
   - Dextrocardia
   - Left posterior fascicular block
3. *Is there extreme right axis deviation?*
   If yes, consider:
   - Limb electrode misplacement
   - Ventricular tachycardia
   - Ventricular pacing

Further reading

Meek S, Morri F. ABC of clinical electrocardiography: Introduction. I – Leads, rate, rhythm, and cardiac axis. *Br Med J* 2002; 324: 415–418.

Sampson M. Understanding the ECG. Part 6: QRS axis. *Br J Cardiac Nursing* 2016; 11: 180–188.

CHAPTER 11

The P wave

After determining the heart rate, rhythm and axis, examine each wave of the ECG in turn, beginning with the P wave. You may already have noticed abnormal P waves while assessing the cardiac rhythm, but this chapter explains how to examine the P wave in more detail and what abnormalities to look for.

As you examine the P wave in each lead, the questions to ask are:

- Are any P waves absent?
- Are any P waves inverted?
- Are any P waves too tall?
- Are any P waves too wide?

THE ORIGIN OF THE P WAVE

You will recall from Chapter 2 that the P wave represents atrial depolarization. It does not, as some people mistakenly believe, represent sinoatrial (SA) node depolarization; it is possible to have P waves without SA node depolarization (e.g. atrial ectopics) or SA node depolarization without P waves (SA block).

ARE ANY P WAVES ABSENT?

The SA node is normally a regular and dependable natural pacemaker. Atrial depolarization (and thus P wave formation) is therefore normally so regular that it is easy to predict when the next P wave is going to appear (Figure 11.1).

The only normal circumstance in which the P wave rate is variable is sinus arrhythmia, which is usually only seen in patients below the age of 40 years. Sinus arrhythmia is discussed in Chapter 7.

This section describes what diagnoses to consider if you find that P waves are absent. P waves can be either:

- Completely absent (no P waves on the whole ECG)
- Intermittently absent (some P waves do not appear where expected)

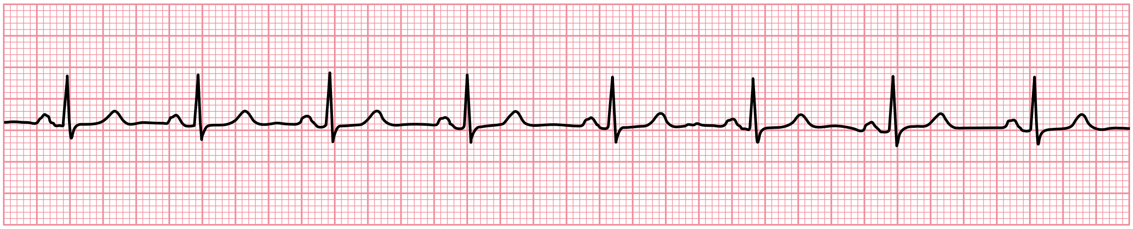


Figure 11.1 Sinus rhythm.

Key point:
- The P waves are regular and it's therefore easy to predict when the next P wave will appear.

P waves are completely absent

There are two reasons why P waves may be absent from the ECG. The first is that there is no coordinated atrial depolarization so that P waves are not being formed. The second is that P waves *are* present, but are just not obvious.

A lack of coordinated atrial depolarization occurs in atrial fibrillation, and this is the commonest reason for P waves to be truly absent from the ECG (Figure 11.2). Instead of P waves, the chaotic atrial activity produces low-amplitude oscillations (fibrillation or 'f' waves) on the ECG. Atrial fibrillation can be recognized by the absence of P waves and the erratic occurrence of QRS complexes. Atrial fibrillation is discussed in Chapter 7.

P waves will also be completely absent if there is a prolonged period of sinus arrest or sinoatrial block. In these conditions, atrial activation does not occur because the SA node either fails to depolarize (sinus arrest) or fails to transmit the depolarization to the atria (SA block). Either condition *can* cause ventricular asystole, but more commonly an escape rhythm takes over (Figure 11.3). See Chapter 9, for more information on sinus arrest and SA block.

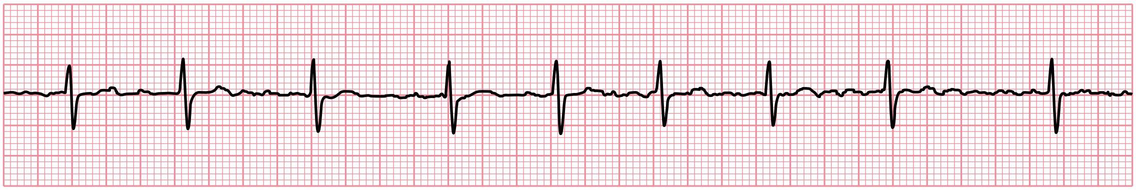


Figure 11.2 Atrial fibrillation.

Key point:
- The P waves are absent (no obvious coordinated atrial activity) and there is an erratic ('irregularly irregular') QRS rhythm.

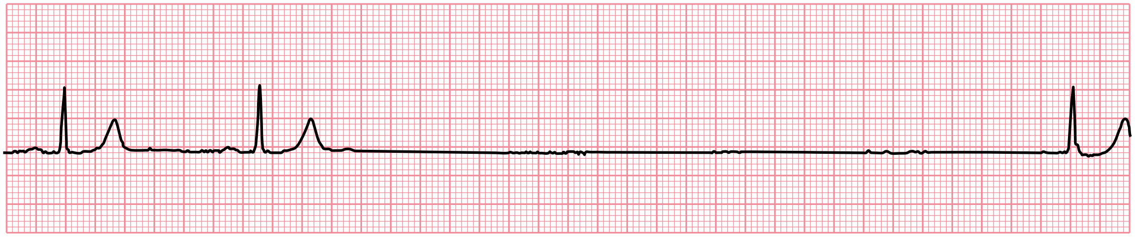


Figure 11.3 Sinus pause followed by a junctional escape beat.

Key points:
- After two sinus beats there is a prolonged pause, lasting almost 5.5 s, with no P wave activity.
- This is followed by a junctional escape beat.

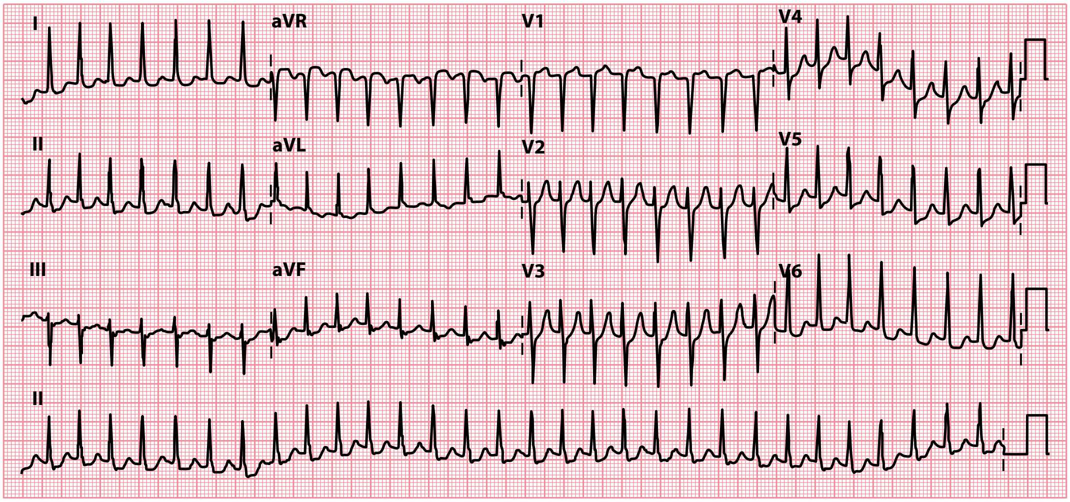


Figure 11.4 AV nodal re-entry tachycardia.

Key point:
- P waves can just be discerned as a small deflection immediately after the end of the QRS complexes in some leads.

Absent P waves are also one of the possible ECG manifestations of hyperkalaemia. If this is a possibility, look for associated ECG abnormalities and check the patient's plasma potassium level urgently.

It is very common for P waves to be present but not immediately obvious. Search the ECG carefully for evidence of P waves before concluding that they are absent, as P waves will often be hidden by any rapid tachycardia (Figure 11.4). In normal sinus rhythm the P waves are usually best seen in leads II and V_1, and so examine these leads particularly closely. P waves may also occasionally be hidden within the QRS complexes or T waves in third-degree atrioventricular (AV) block (Figure 11.5) and in AV dissociation (see Chapter 12, Figure 12.10).

Even in sinus tachycardia, at high heart rates the P waves may start to overlap with the T waves of the previous beats, making them hard to identify.

At very high atrial rates, such as in atrial flutter, P waves may not be apparent because they become distorted. In atrial flutter, the atria usually depolarize around 300 times/min. The P waves generated by this rapid activity are called flutter waves and have a 'sawtooth' appearance. Atrial flutter is discussed in Chapter 7.

In ventricular tachycardia, retrograde (backward) conduction up through the AV node may cause each QRS complex to be *followed* by a P wave, which may not be immediately obvious and which also, incidentally, will be inverted. Even more important, *independent* atrial activity can occur during ventricular tachycardia, and the P waves can be buried anywhere within the QRS complexes. Evidence of independent atrial activity is a very useful clue in the differentiation of ventricular and supraventricular tachycardias.

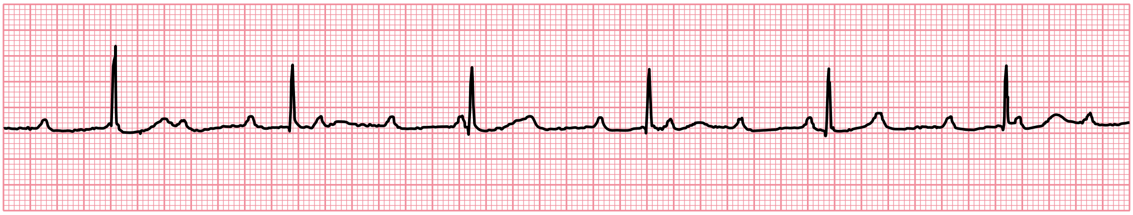


Figure 11.5 Third-degree AV block.

Key point:
- The P waves occasionally merge with the QRS complexes or T waves, and are therefore 'hidden' by them.

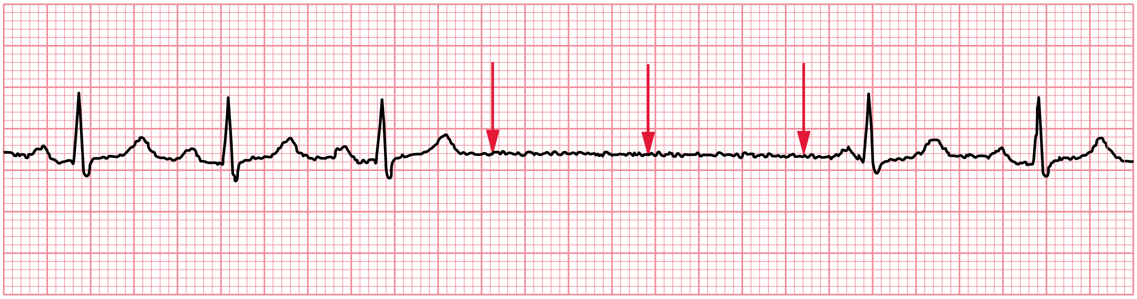


Figure 11.6 Sinus arrest.

Key points:
- The arrows indicate where the next P waves would be predicted to appear had they continued to appear at the same rate.
- The next P wave to appear is later than predicted, and so the sinoatrial 'clock' has reset.

P waves are intermittently absent

The SA node is usually an extremely reliable natural pacemaker. The occasional absence of a P wave on an ECG indicates that the SA node has either failed to generate an impulse (sinus arrest; Figure 11.6) or failed to conduct the impulse to the surrounding atrial tissue (SA block). For examples of both these conditions, together with guidance on how to distinguish them, see Chapter 9.

ARE ANY P WAVES INVERTED?

The P wave is usually upright in all leads except aVR, which 'looks' at the atria from roughly the patient's right shoulder and so detects the wave of atrial depolarization moving away from it (see Chapter 2, Figure 2.9). The P wave may sometimes be inverted in lead V_1 also, although it is more usually biphasic in that lead (Figure 11.7).

Whenever you see an inverted P wave, ask yourself:

- Were the electrodes correctly positioned?

Abnormal P wave inversion can indicate either of the following:

- Dextrocardia
- Abnormal atrial depolarization

Dextrocardia is discussed in Chapter 14. Abnormal atrial depolarization is explained next.

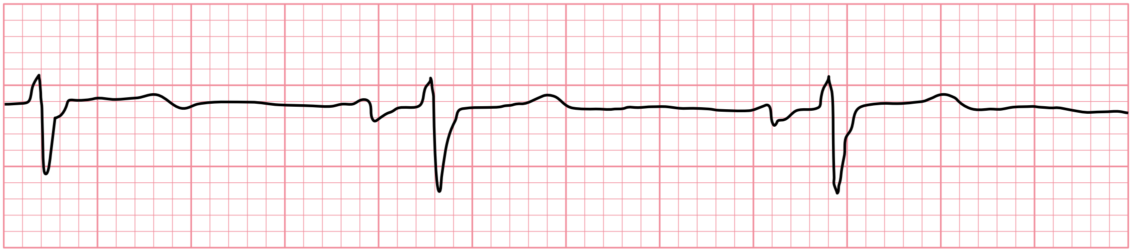


Figure 11.7 Biphasic P wave.

Key point:
- The P wave is normally biphasic in lead V_1.

Abnormal atrial depolarization

The wave of depolarization normally spreads through the atria from the SA node to the AV node. If atrial depolarization is initiated from within, near or through the AV node, the wave will travel in the opposite (retrograde) direction through the atria. From the 'viewpoints' of most of the ECG leads, this wave will be moving *away from* rather than towards them, and *inverted* P waves will be produced (see Figure 11.4).

Many abnormal sources of atrial activation can thus cause retrograde depolarization and inverted P waves, including:

- Atrial ectopics
- AV junctional rhythms
- Ventricular tachycardia (retrogradely conducted)
- Ventricular ectopics (retrogradely conducted)

ARE ANY P WAVES TOO TALL?

Normal P waves are usually less than 0.25 mV (2.5 small squares) in amplitude. Tall, peaked P waves indicate right atrial enlargement. The abnormality is sometimes referred to as 'P pulmonale', because right atrial enlargement is often secondary to pulmonary disorders. An example is shown in Figure 11.8. If the P waves appear unusually tall, assess your patient for any of the causes of right atrial enlargement (Table 11.1).

Abnormally tall P waves should draw attention to the possibility of an underlying disorder that may require further investigation. In addition to a thorough patient history and examination, a chest radiograph (to assess cardiac dimensions and lung fields) and an echocardiogram (to assess valvular disorders and estimate pulmonary artery pressure) may be helpful.

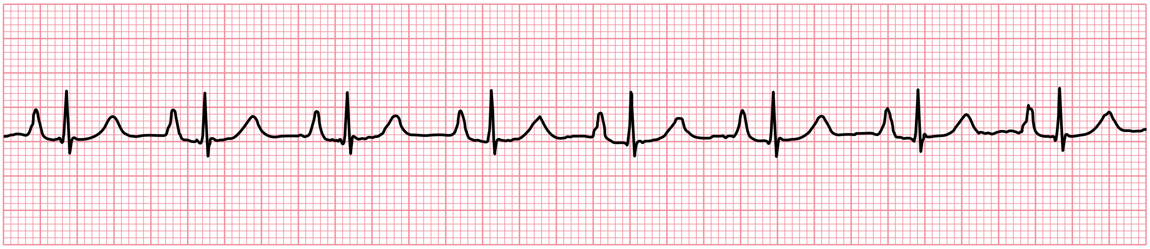


Figure 11.8 P pulmonale.

Key point:
- Tall P waves (3.5 mm in lead II).

Table 11.1 Causes of right atrial enlargement

- Primary pulmonary hypertension
- Secondary pulmonary hypertension
  - Chronic bronchitis
  - Emphysema
  - Massive pulmonary embolism
- Pulmonary stenosis
- Tricuspid stenosis

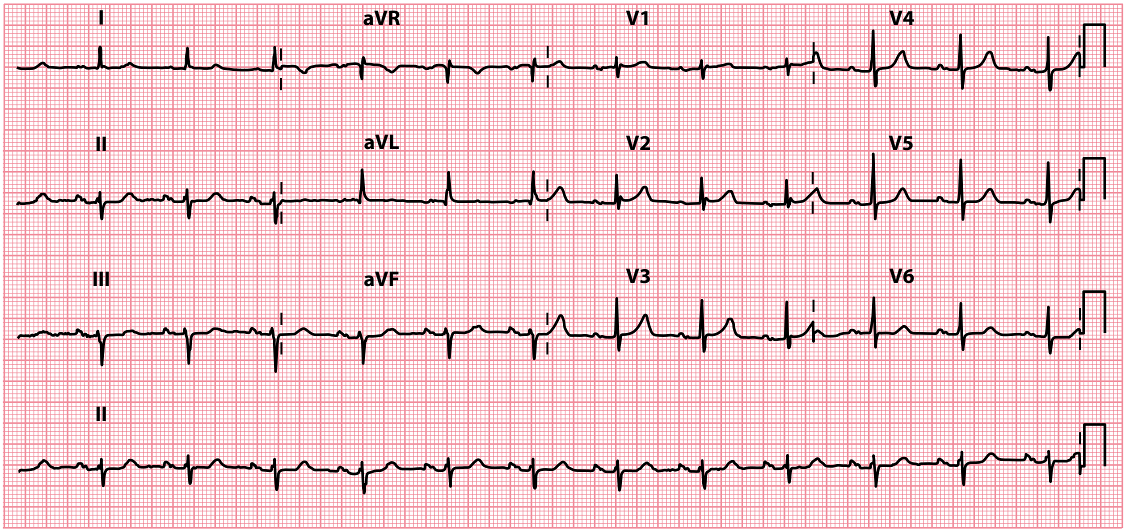


Figure 11.9 P mitrale.

Key point:
- The P waves are broad and bifid.

ARE ANY P WAVES TOO WIDE?

Normal P waves are usually less than 0.12 s (3 small squares) in duration. Minor notching of the P wave ('bifid' P wave) is not uncommon, indicating a mild degree of asynchrony between right and left atrial depolarization, but any broadening of the P wave with a notch greater than 0.1 mV (1 small square) in depth should arouse suspicion of left atrial enlargement. This is usually a result of mitral valve disease, and consequently these broad, bifid P waves are known as 'P mitrale' (Figure 11.9).

The P wave becomes broad because the enlarged left atrium takes longer than normal to depolarize. As with P pulmonale, P mitrale does not require treatment in its own right, but should alert you to a possible underlying problem. This is often mitral valve disease, but left atrial enlargement can also accompany left ventricular hypertrophy (e.g. secondary to hypertension, aortic valve disease and hypertrophic cardiomyopathy). A chest X-ray and an echocardiogram may be helpful following a patient history and examination.

P WAVE DISPERSION

The duration of the P wave has attracted research interest. Prolongation of P wave duration and also increased P wave dispersion (the difference between P wave durations in different leads in the 12-lead ECG) have been identified as predictors of risk for the development of atrial fibrillation.

SUMMARY

To assess the P wave, ask the following questions:

1. *Are any P waves absent?*
   If yes, consider:
   - P waves are completely absent
     - Atrial fibrillation
     - Sinus arrest or SA block (prolonged)
     - Hyperkalaemia

- P waves are present but not obvious
- P waves are intermittently absent
  - Sinus arrest or SA block (intermittent)

2. *Are any P waves inverted?*
   If yes, consider:

- Electrode misplacement
- Dextrocardia
- Retrograde atrial depolarization

3. *Are any P waves too tall?*
   If yes, consider:

- Right atrial enlargement

4. *Are any P waves too wide?*
   If yes, consider:

- Left atrial enlargement

Further reading

Censi F, Corazza I, Reggiani E et al. P-wave variability and atrial fibrillation. *Sci Rep* 2016; 6: 26799.

Hurst JW. Naming of the waves in the ECG, with a brief account of their genesis. *Circulation* 1998; 98: 1937–1942.

Platonov PG. P-wave morphology: Underlying mechanisms and clinical implications. *Ann Noninvasive Electrocardiol* 2012; 17: 161–169.

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

CHAPTER 12

The PR interval

Once the sinus node has generated an electrical stimulus, this must be transmitted through the atria, atrioventricular (AV) node and bundle of His to reach the ventricles and bring about cardiac contraction. The time delay while this occurs is mainly taken up by the passage of the electrical impulse through the AV node, which acts as a regulator of conduction. This corresponds to the PR interval on the ECG (Figure 12.1).

The PR interval has precise time limits. In health, this interval is:

- No less than 0.12 s (3 small squares) long
- No more than 0.2 s (5 small squares) long
- Consistent in length

Make sure you check the duration of as many consecutive PR intervals as you can and ask the following questions:

- Is the PR interval less than 0.12 s long?
- Is the PR interval more than 0.2 s long?
- Does the PR interval vary or can it not be measured?
- Is the PR segment elevated or depressed?

This chapter will help you to answer these questions and to reach a diagnosis if you find any abnormalities.

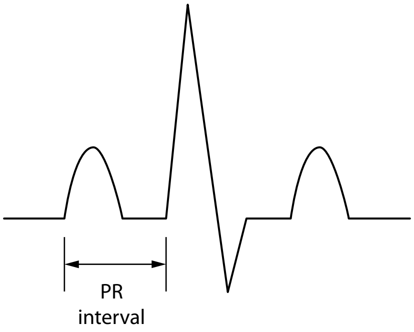


Figure 12.1 The PR interval.

Key point:

- This is measured from the start of the P wave to the start of the R wave.

IS THE PR INTERVAL LESS THAN 0.12 S LONG?

A PR interval of less than 0.12 s (3 small squares) indicates that the usual delay to conduction between the atria and the ventricles, imposed by the AV junction, has not occurred. This happens if depolarization *originates* in the AV junction, so that it travels up to the atria and down to the ventricles simultaneously, or if it originates as normal in the sinus node but bypasses the AV junction via an *additional faster-conducting pathway*.

A short PR interval should therefore prompt you to think of:

- AV nodal rhythm
- Wolff–Parkinson–White (WPW) syndrome
- Lown–Ganong–Levine (LGL) syndrome
- Accelerated AV nodal conduction

Details of how to recognize and manage each of these are given next.

AV nodal rhythm

If depolarization is initiated from within the AV node, the wave of atrial depolarization will travel backwards through the atria at the same time as setting off forwards through the AV node towards the ventricles. Thus, the time delay between atrial depolarization (the P wave) and ventricular depolarization (the QRS complex) will be reduced (Figure 12.2).

Any source of depolarization within the AV node can therefore cause a short PR interval, including:

- AV nodal escape rhythms
- AV ectopics
- AV re-entry tachycardia

A discussion of how to identify and manage all of these rhythms can be found in Chapter 7. Atrial ectopics arising near to the AV node will also have a shorter PR interval than normal sinus beats, but it will rarely be less than 0.12 s long.

Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome

In most people, conduction of impulses through the heart follows just one distinct path from atria to ventricles, namely via the AV node, bundle of His and Purkinje fibres. Some people have an additional

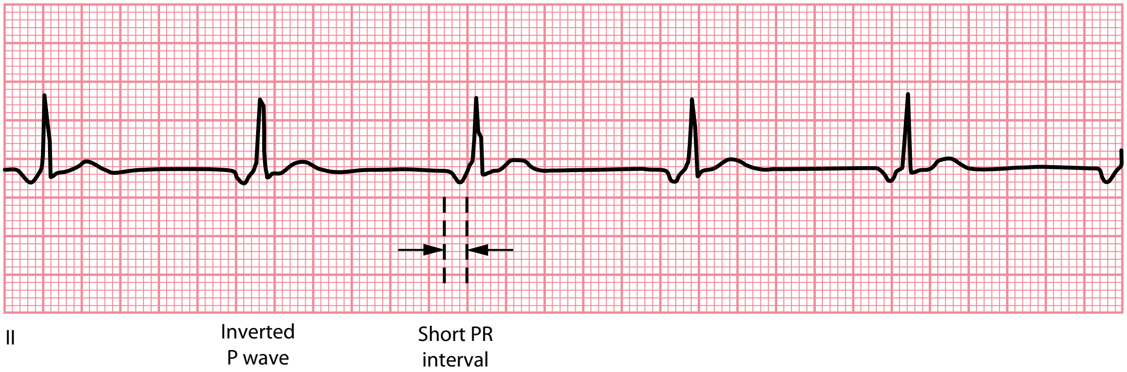


Figure 12.2 Depolarization from a focus in the AV node.

Key point:
- The P waves are inverted in lead II and the PR interval is abnormally short, which suggests an origin low in the atria near to the AV node.

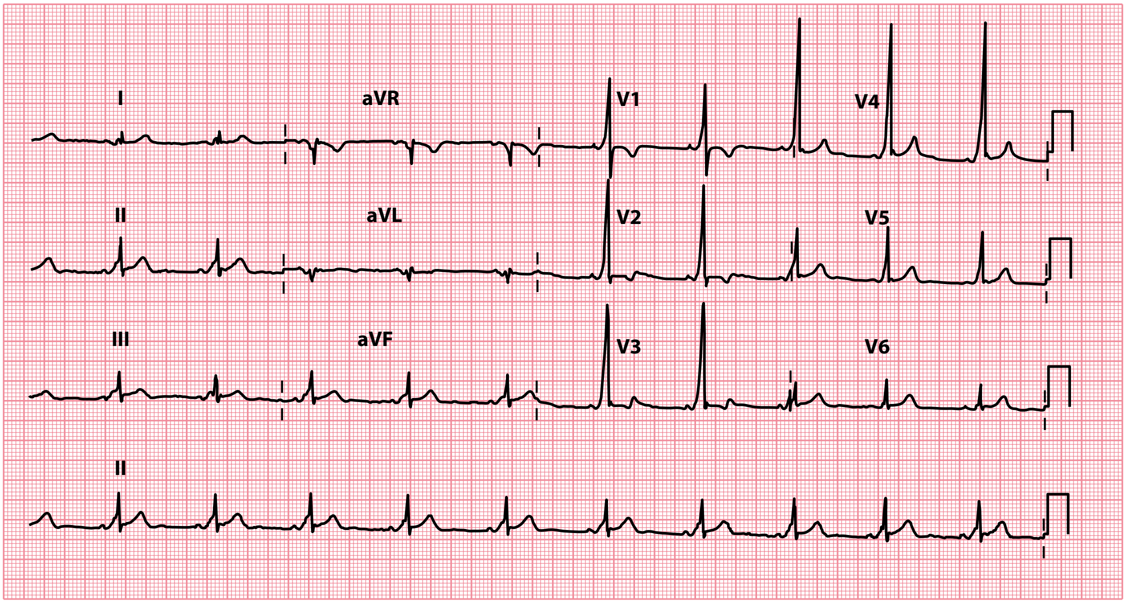


Figure 12.3 Wolff–Parkinson–White pattern.

Key point:
- The PR interval is short and there is ventricular pre-excitation (delta wave).

connection between the atria and the ventricles – an accessory pathway – that conducts more quickly than the AV node, so the wave of depolarization reaches the ventricles more quickly than usual and thus the PR interval is short.

The region of ventricle activated via the accessory pathway slowly depolarizes, giving rise to a **delta wave** – the first part of the QRS complex (see Chapter 7, Figure 7.13). Shortly afterwards, the rest of the ventricular muscle is depolarized rapidly with the arrival of the normally conducted wave of depolarization via the AV node.

When a short PR interval and delta wave are seen on an ECG, this is called a Wolff–Parkinson–White (WPW) *pattern* (Figure 12.3). In most cases, this is just an incidental finding and the individual has no problems with their heart rhythm. However, in some cases the presence of an accessory pathway provides a substrate for episodes of AV re-entry tachycardia (AVRT), in which case the patient is said to have WPW *syndrome*. WPW syndrome and AVRT are discussed in more detail in Chapter 7.

Lown–Ganong–Levine syndrome

There has been much argument over recent years about the status of LGL syndrome and whether it truly represents a distinct pathophysiological entity.

The ‘classical’ view of LGL syndrome is that, like in WPW syndrome, patients have an accessory pathway (sometimes called the bundle of James) which bypasses the AV node. However, unlike the bundle of Kent in WPW syndrome, the accessory pathway in LGL syndrome does not activate the ventricular muscle directly. Instead, it simply connects the atria to the bundle of His. As a result, the AV node is bypassed (so the PR interval is short) but there is no ventricular pre-excitation (and therefore there is no delta wave).

However, short PR intervals (in the absence of a delta wave) are a relatively common finding and the contemporary view is that a short PR interval alone is not sufficient reason to diagnose LGL syndrome. Instead, LGL syndrome is diagnosed when patients with a short PR interval (and no delta wave) present with re-entry tachycardias. Those who do not experience re-entry tachycardias are instead considered to have a normal variant of AV conduction known as accelerated AV nodal conduction.

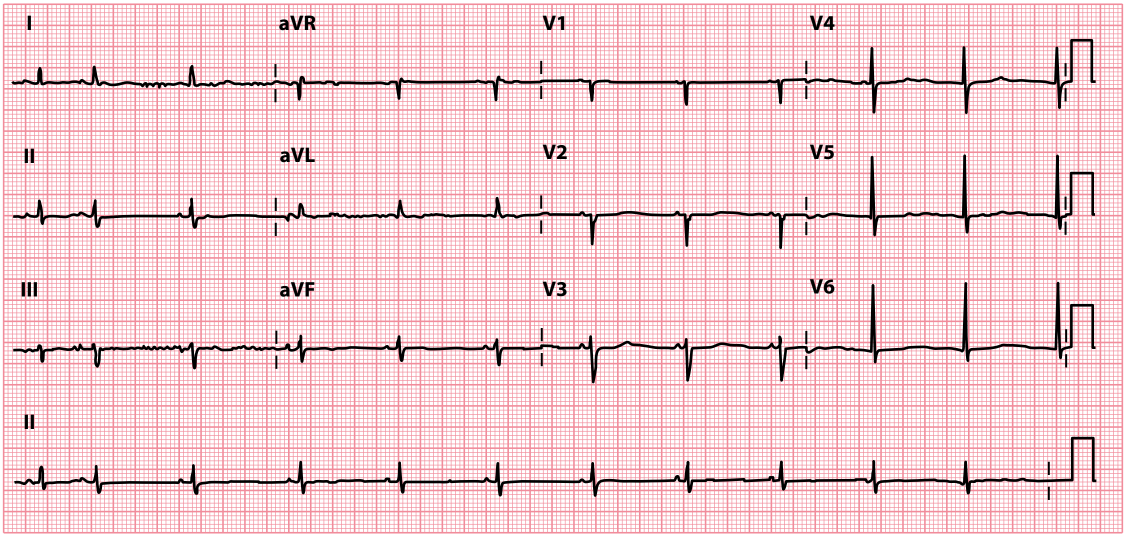


Figure 12.4 Accelerated AV nodal conduction.

Key points:

- The PR interval is short, but there is no ventricular pre-excitation.
- This was an incidental finding in an asymptomatic individual with no history of paroxysmal tachycardias.

DOES LGL SYNDROME ACTUALLY EXIST?

Many electrophysiologists have questioned the pathophysiological basis of LGL syndrome altogether, as a variety of fibre abnormalities have been identified quite distinct from the original description of James fibres, and the functional significance of many of these anomalies remains unclear. Indeed, most patients with a short PR interval and paroxysmal tachycardias are found to have a 'conventional' substrate for their tachycardia (such at atrioventricular nodal re-entry tachycardia) on electrophysiological testing, and it may be the case that the short PR interval simply represented an incidental variant of AV node conduction in such cases.

Accelerated AV nodal conduction

The presence of a short PR interval in isolation, with no history of re-entry tachycardia, is regarded as a normal variant of AV node conduction (and should not be labelled as LGL syndrome). An example ECG, recorded in an asymptomatic individual, is shown in Figure 12.4.

IS THE PR INTERVAL MORE THAN 0.2 S LONG?

Prolongation of the PR interval is a common finding and indicates that conduction through the AV node has been delayed. When this delay is constant for each cardiac cycle, and each P wave is followed by a QRS complex, it is referred to as **first-degree AV block**.

First-degree AV block is present in around 4% of the general population and is a common feature of vagally induced bradycardia, as an increase in vagal tone decreases AV nodal conduction. It may also be a feature of:

- Ischaemic heart disease
- Hyperkalaemia or hypokalaemia
- Acute rheumatic myocarditis
- Lyme disease

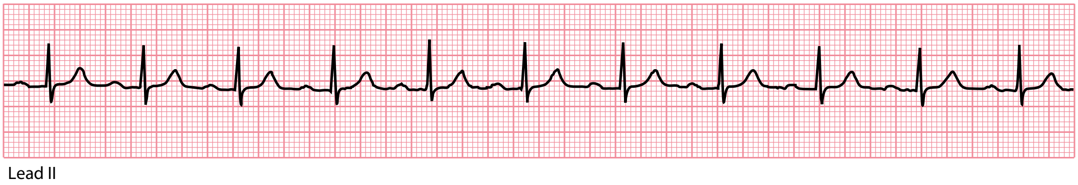


Figure 12.5 First-degree AV block.

Key point:
- The PR interval is prolonged, measuring 0.22 s.

- Drugs
- Beta blockers
- Rate-modifying calcium channel blockers
- Digoxin

Figure 12.5 shows a rhythm strip from a patient with first-degree AV block. Look for a cause by taking a thorough patient history and, in particular, asking about any drug treatment the patient is currently receiving.

First-degree AV block in itself is asymptomatic and, in general, does not progress to other sorts of heart block (these are described later). No specific treatment is necessary for first-degree AV block *in its own right*, but it should alert you to one of the aforementioned diagnoses (which may require treatment). First-degree AV block is *not* an indication for a pacemaker.

DOES THE PR INTERVAL VARY OR CAN IT NOT BE MEASURED?

Normally, the PR interval is constant. In some conditions, however, the interval between P waves and QRS complexes changes, giving rise to a variable PR interval. Sometimes a P wave is not followed by a QRS complex at all and so the PR interval cannot be measured.

If either, or both, of these occur, they indicate one of several possible AV conduction problems. These are distinguished by the relationship between P waves and QRS complexes.

- If the PR interval gradually lengthens with each beat, until one P wave fails to produce a QRS complex, the patient has **Mobitz type I AV block**.
- If the PR interval is fixed and normal, but occasionally a P wave fails to produce a QRS complex, the patient has **Mobitz type II AV block**.
- If alternate P waves are not followed by QRS complexes, the patient has **2:1 AV block**.
- If there is no relationship between P waves and QRS complexes, the patient has **third-degree (complete) AV block**.

All these types of AV block are discussed next, with example ECGs.

Mobitz type I AV block

Mobitz type I AV block is one of the types of second-degree heart block and is also known as the Wenckebach phenomenon. Its characteristic features are:

- The PR interval shows progressive lengthening until one P wave fails to be conducted and fails to produce a QRS complex.
- The PR interval resets to normal and the cycle repeats.

These features are demonstrated in the rhythm strip in Figure 12.6. When Mobitz type I AV block occurs at the level of the AV node it is generally regarded as ‘benign’, and a permanent pacemaker is not required

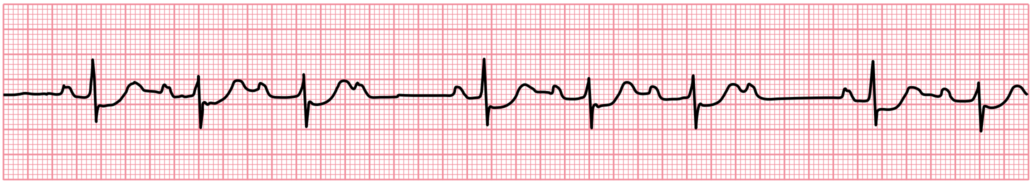


Figure 12.6 Mobitz type I AV block.

Key point:
- There is progressive lengthening of the PR interval, a P wave then fails to be conducted, then the PR interval 'resets' and the cycle repeats.

unless the frequency of 'dropped' ventricular beats causes a symptomatic bradycardia. When the block is infranodal (as identified by electrophysiological testing) there is a stronger indication for pacing, even if patients are asymptomatic.

In Mobitz type I AV block in the setting of acute myocardial infarction, pacing may be required depending on the type of infarction. In **anterior** myocardial infarction, a prophylactic temporary pacemaker is recommended in case third-degree (complete) heart block develops. In **inferior** myocardial infarction, a pacemaker is only needed if symptoms or haemodynamic compromise result. Patients found to have Mobitz type I AV block prior to surgery will usually require temporary pacing perioperatively – discuss this with the anaesthetist and a cardiologist.

SEEK HELP

Mobitz type I AV block may require pacing prior to surgery. Seek the advice of a cardiologist without delay.

Mobitz type II AV block

Mobitz type II AV block is another type of second-degree heart block and its characteristic features are:

- Most P waves are followed by a QRS complex.
- The PR interval is normal and constant.
- Occasionally, a P wave is not followed by a QRS complex.

These features are demonstrated in the 12-lead ECG in Figure 12.7.

Mobitz type II AV block is thought to result from abnormal conduction below the AV node (infranodal) and is considered more serious than Mobitz type I as it can progress without warning to third-degree (complete) heart block. Referral to a cardiologist is therefore recommended, as a pacemaker is usually required even in the absence of symptoms.

SEEK HELP

Mobitz type II AV block usually requires pacing. Seek the advice of a cardiologist without delay.

2:1 AV block

2:1 AV block is a special form of second-degree heart block in which alternate P waves are not followed by QRS complexes (Figure 12.8). 2:1 AV block cannot be categorized as Mobitz type I or type II because it is impossible to say whether the PR interval for the non-conducted P waves would have been the same as, or longer than, the conducted P waves.

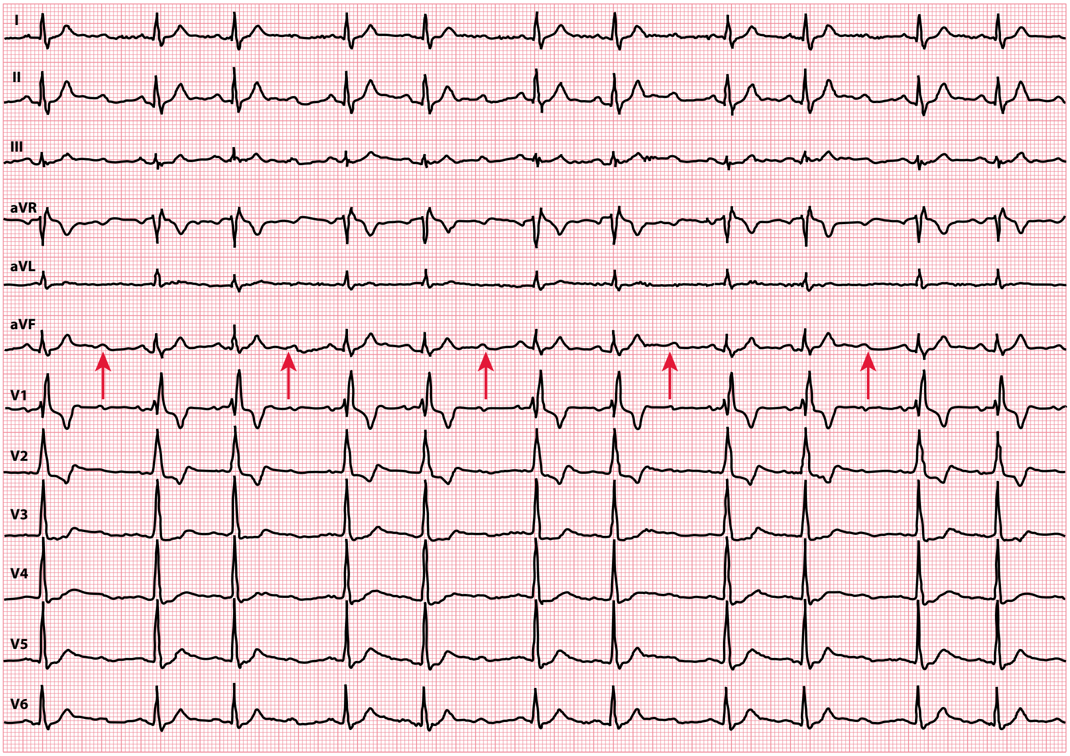


Figure 12.7 Mobitz type II AV block. (Reproduced from *British Journal of Sports Medicine*, Abnormal electrocardiographic findings in athletes: Recognising changes suggestive of primary electrical disease, Drezner JA, Ackerman MJ, Cannon BC et al., vol. 47, 153–167, © 2013, with permission from BMJ Publishing Group Ltd.)

Key point:
- The PR interval is normal and constant, but there is an occasional failure of AV conduction where a P wave is not followed by a QRS complex (indicated by arrows).

SEEK HELP

2:1 AV block usually requires pacing. Seek the advice of a cardiologist without delay.

Third-degree AV block

In third-degree AV block ('complete heart block'), there is complete interruption of conduction between atria and ventricles, so that the two are working independently. QRS complexes usually arise as the result of a ventricular escape rhythm. An example is shown in Figure 12.9.

The characteristic features of complete heart block are:

- The atrial (P wave) rate is faster than the ventricular (QRS complex) rate.
- P waves bear no relationship to the ventricular QRS complexes.
- If block occurs in the AV node, QRS complexes are usually narrow due to a subsidiary pacemaker arising in the bundle of His.
- If block occurs below the AV node, QRS complexes are usually broad due to a subsidiary pacemaker arising in the left or right bundle branches.

It is important to remember that any atrial rhythm can coexist with third-degree AV block, and so the P waves may be abnormal or even absent. A combination of bradycardia (ventricular rate usually 15–40/min) and regular broad QRS complexes should alert you to suspect third-degree AV block.

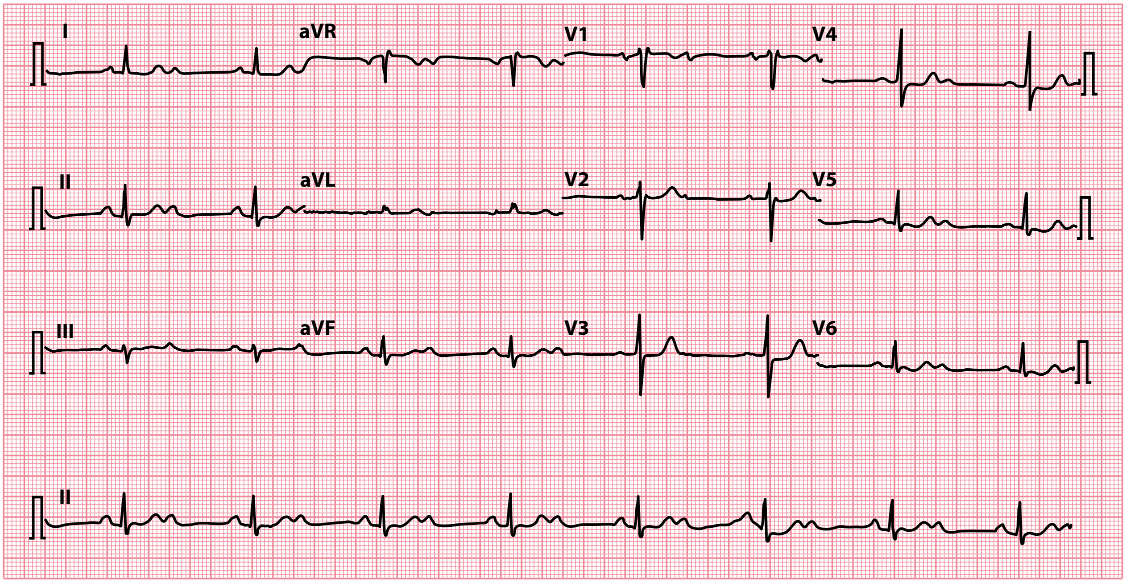


Figure 12.8 2:1 AV block.

Key point:
- Every alternate P wave fails to be conducted.

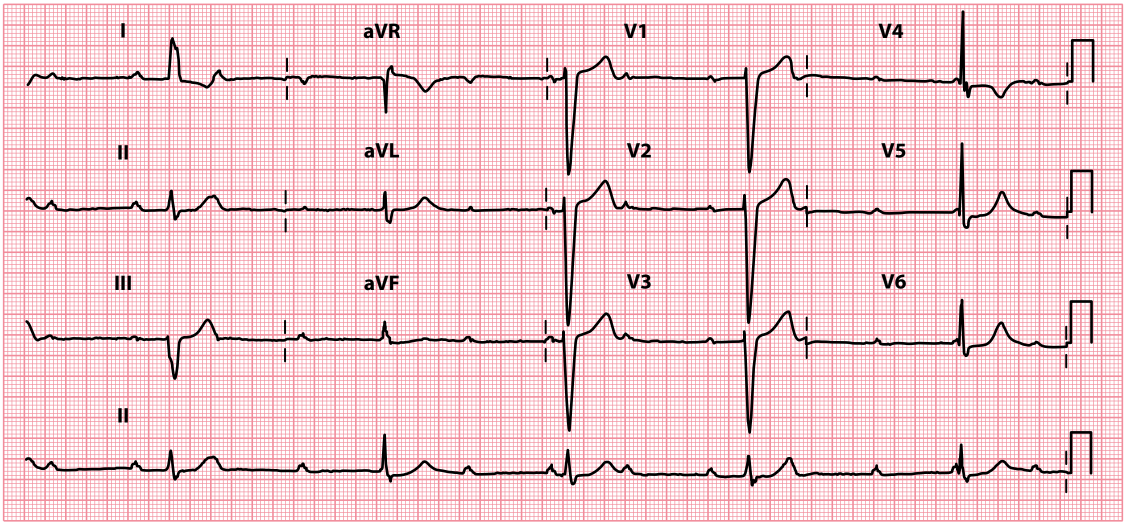


Figure 12.9 Third-degree AV block.

Key points:
- The P wave (atrial) rate is approximately 75/min, with a QRS complex (ventricular) rate of approximately 30/min.
- There is no relationship between P waves and QRS complexes.

In most cases, acquired third-degree AV block requires a permanent pacemaker. An exception to this is if there is a reversible cause (such as drug toxicity, e.g. beta-blockers, or infection, such as Lyme disease), in which case the patient may only require supportive treatment (which may include temporary pacing) until the cause has been treated and the AV block has resolved.

In acute **inferior** wall myocardial infarction, third-degree AV block requires temporary pacing if the patient has symptoms or is haemodynamically compromised. However, pacing may not be required if the patient

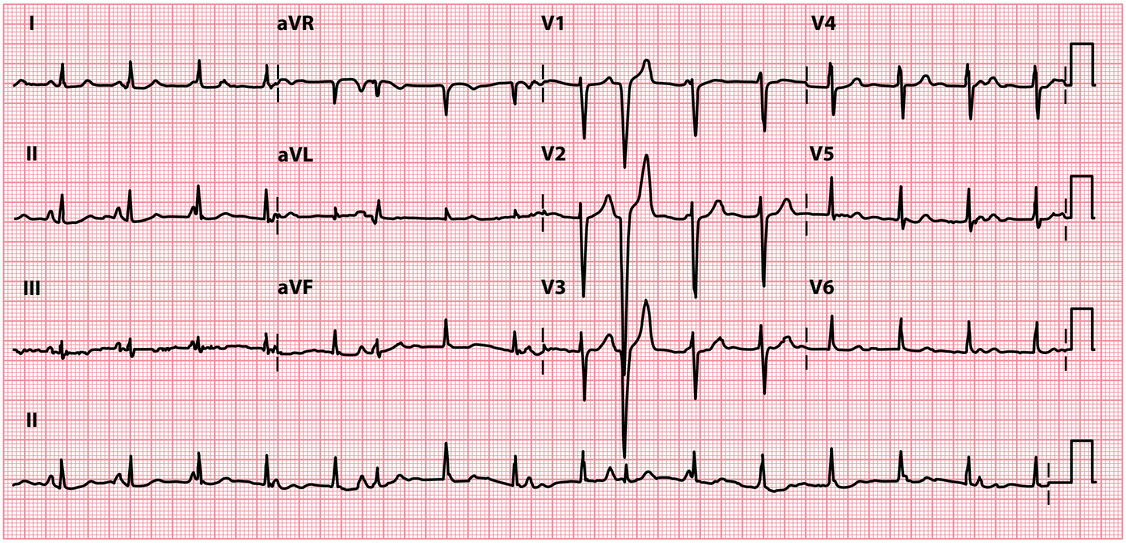


Figure 12.10 Atrioventricular dissociation.

Key points:

- The ventricular rate (94/min) is higher than the atrial rate (approximately 80/min), causing the QRS complexes to 'march through' the P waves.
- There are also occasional incidental ventricular ectopic beats.

is asymptomatic and has a ventricular rate >35/min. In acute **anterior** wall myocardial infarction, the development of third-degree AV block usually indicates an extensive infarct (and thus a poor prognosis) and temporary pacing is indicated regardless of the patient's symptoms or haemodynamic state. Temporary pacing is also usually necessary perioperatively in patients about to undergo surgery who are found to have third-degree AV block.

SEEK HELP

Third-degree AV block usually requires pacing. Seek the advice of a cardiologist without delay.

ATRIOVENTRICULAR DISSOCIATION

Atrioventricular dissociation is a term that is commonly used interchangeably with third-degree AV block; however, it does *not* mean the same thing. Atrioventricular dissociation occurs when the ventricular (QRS complex) rate is *higher* than the atrial (P wave) rate. The opposite is found in third-degree AV block. Atrioventricular dissociation usually occurs in the context of an escape rhythm (from the AV junction or ventricles) during sinus bradycardia, or an acceleration in a subsidiary focus in the AV junction or ventricles which then overtakes the sinoatrial node, which continues firing independently (Figure 12.10).

IS THE PR SEGMENT ELEVATED OR DEPRESSED?

The PR segment is usually flat and isoelectric. However, PR segment depression can occur in pericarditis and is thought to be caused by atrial involvement in the inflammatory process (Figure 12.11). PR segment depression is a specific ECG feature of pericarditis and may be seen in any lead except aVR and V_1 (where there may be PR segment elevation). Pericarditis is also associated with widespread ST segment elevation.

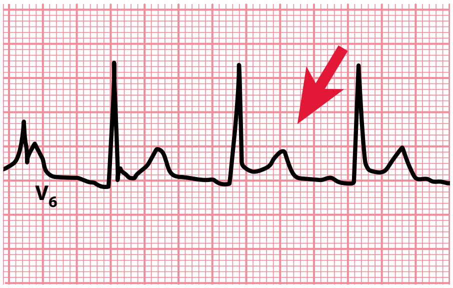


Figure 12.11 Lead V_6 in a patient with acute pericarditis. (Reproduced from *Heart*, Diagnosis and treatment of pericarditis, Imazio M, Gaita F, vol. 101, 1159–1168, © 2015, with permission from BMJ Publishing Group Ltd.)

Key points:
- Concave upward ST segment elevation (arrowed)
- PR segment depression

PR segment depression (or, rarely, PR segment elevation) can also be seen if there is atrial involvement with an acute coronary syndrome. In the setting of acute inferior myocardial infarction, the presence of $\geq$1.2 mm PR segment depression is associated with worse outcomes.

SUMMARY

To assess the PR interval, ask the following questions:

1. *Is the PR interval less than 0.12 s long?*
   If yes, consider:
   - AV junctional rhythms
   - WPW syndrome
   - LGL syndrome
   - Accelerated AV nodal conduction
2. *Is the PR interval more than 0.2 s long?*
   If yes, consider:
   - First-degree AV block
   - Ischaemic heart disease
   - Hyperkalaemia or hypokalaemia
   - Acute rheumatic myocarditis
   - Lyme disease
   - Drugs (beta blockers, rate-modifying calcium channel blockers, digoxin)
3. *Does the PR interval vary or can it not be measured?*
   If yes, consider:
   - Second-degree AV block
     - Mobitz type I (Wenckebach phenomenon)
     - Mobitz type II
     - 2:1 AV block
   - Third-degree AV block
4. *Is the PR segment elevated or depressed?*
   If yes, consider:
   - Pericarditis
   - Atrial involvement in acute coronary syndrome

Further reading

Imazio M, Gaita F. Diagnosis and treatment of pericarditis. *Heart* 2015; 101: 1159–1168.

Jim MH, Sio CW, Chan AOO et al. Prognostic implications of PR-segment depression in inferior leads in acute inferior myocardial infarction. *Clin Cardiol* 2006; 29: 363–368.

Keating L, Morris FP, Brady WJ. Electrocardiographic features of Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome. *Emerg Med J* 2003; 20: 491–493.

Kusumoto FM, Schoenfeld MH, Barrett C et al. ACC/AHA/HRS guideline on the evaluation and management of patients with bradycardia and cardiac conduction delay. *Heart Rhythm* 2018, doi: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.hrthm.2018.10.037.

The Task Force on Cardiac Pacing and Resynchronization Therapy of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC). Developed in collaboration with the European Heart Rhythm Association (EHRA). 2013 ESC Guidelines on cardiac pacing and cardiac resynchronization therapy. *Eur Heart J* 2013; 34: 2281–2329.

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

CHAPTER 13

The Q wave

After measuring the PR interval, go on to examine the QRS complex in each lead. Begin by looking for Q waves. A Q wave is a negative deflection that precedes an R wave (Figure 13.1).

As you examine the QRS complex in each lead for the Q wave, the question to ask is:

- Are there any 'pathological' Q waves?

This chapter will help you to answer this question and to interpret any abnormality you may find.

ARE THERE ANY 'PATHOLOGICAL' Q WAVES?

If Q waves are present, begin by asking: Could these be normal?

Q waves are usually absent from *most* of the leads of a normal ECG. However, *small* Q waves (often referred to as q waves) are normal in leads that look at the heart from the left: I, II, aVL, V_5 and V_6. They result from septal depolarization, which normally occurs from left to right, and hence are called 'septal' Q waves (Figure 13.2).

A small Q wave may be normal in lead III and is often associated with an inverted T wave (Figure 13.3). Both may disappear on deep inspiration. Q waves are also normal in lead aVR.

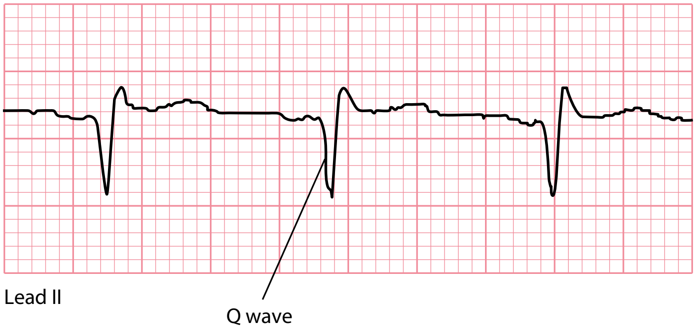


Figure 13.1 The Q wave.

Key point: • A Q wave is present when a negative deflection precedes an R wave.

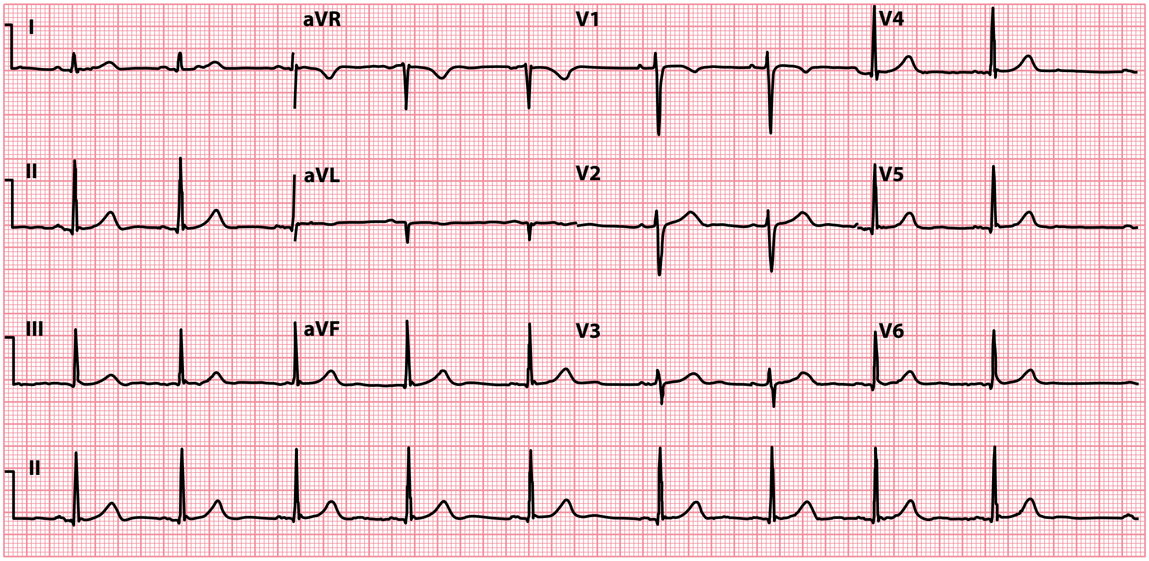

I
aVR
V1
V4
II
aVL
V2
V5
III
aVF
V3
V6
II

Figure 13.2 Septal Q waves.

Key point:

- Small Q waves are seen in leads I, II, aVL, V_5 and V_6.

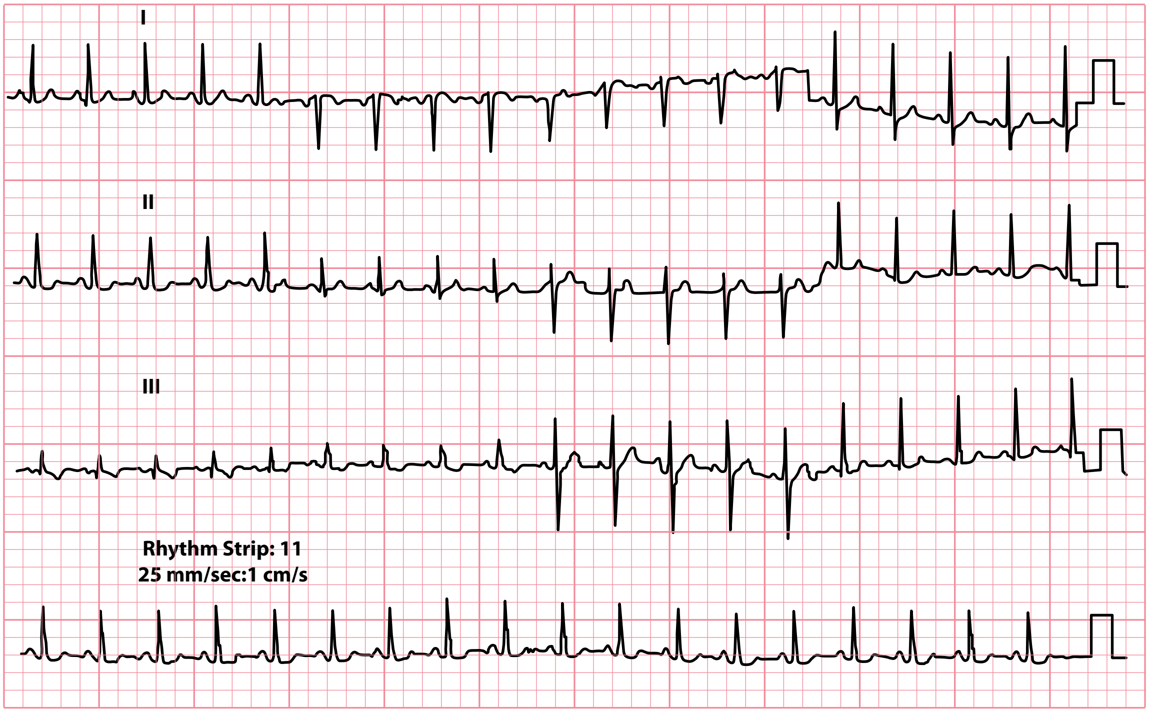

I
II
III
Rhythm Strip: 11
25 mm/sec:1 cm/s

Figure 13.3 Normal Q waves in lead III.

Key point:

- There are narrow Q waves in lead III, with inverted T waves.

Q waves in other leads are likely to be abnormal or 'pathological', particularly if they are:

- >2 small squares deep, or
- >25% of the height of the following R wave in depth, and/or
- >1 small square wide

If wide or deep Q waves (i.e. exceeding the previously listed criteria) are present, consider:

- ST segment elevation myocardial infarction
- Left ventricular hypertrophy
- Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome
- Bundle branch block

Myocardial infarction, left ventricular hypertrophy and Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome are discussed in the following sections. The bundle branch blocks are covered in detail in Chapters 9 and 14.

An abnormal Q wave (in lead III) is also a feature of:

- Pulmonary embolism

It is part of the 'classic' $S_IQ_{III}T_{III}$ pattern that is often quoted, although rarely seen (Figure 13.4). However, the Q_{III} rarely satisfies the 'pathological' Q wave criteria. The most frequent finding in pulmonary embolism is a tachycardia.

ST segment elevation myocardial infarction

Q waves start to appear within a few hours of the onset of ST segment elevation myocardial infarction and in 90% of cases become permanent. The presence of Q waves alone therefore gives no clue about the timing

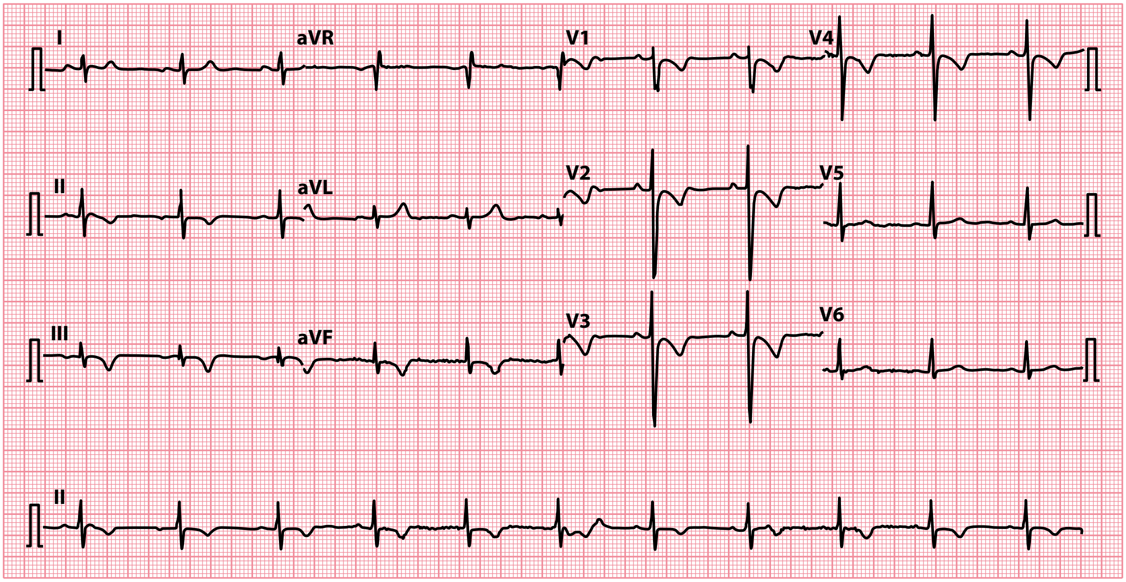


Figure 13.4 Pulmonary embolism.

Key points:
- There is an $S_IQ_{III}T_{III}$ pattern.
- Note also the T wave inversion in leads V_1–V_4.
- The patient was taking beta blockers, and so the usual sinus tachycardia was absent in this case.

of the infarction. As with the other ECG changes in myocardial infarction, the location of the infarct can be determined from an analysis of the ECG leads (see Chapter 15, Table 15.2).

ACT QUICKLY

Acute coronary syndromes are a medical emergency. Prompt diagnosis and treatment are essential.

WHY DO Q WAVES APPEAR IN MYOCARDIAL INFARCTION?

Q waves develop in myocardial infarction following the necrosis (death) of an area of myocardium. The leads over the necrosed region can no longer record electrical activity in that area, and so they look 'through' it to record ventricular depolarization from 'within' the ventricular cavity rather than from outside.

Because each wave of depolarization flows from the inner surface of the heart to the outer, a lead recording the depolarization from a viewpoint 'within' the ventricle would 'see' the electrical activity flowing away from it; hence, the negative deflection on the ECG – the Q wave.

Figure 13.5 shows an ECG recorded on day 2 after an anterior ST segment elevation myocardial infarction. Q waves have developed in leads V_1–V_3.

Figure 13.6 is from a patient who had an inferior myocardial infarction a year previously. Abnormal Q waves are seen in leads II, III and aVF.

The diagnosis of acute myocardial infarction is usually apparent from the presenting symptoms (chest pain, nausea and sweating) and ECG changes that are present, and can be confirmed by serial cardiac marker measurements. The management of acute myocardial infarction is discussed in detail in Chapter 15.

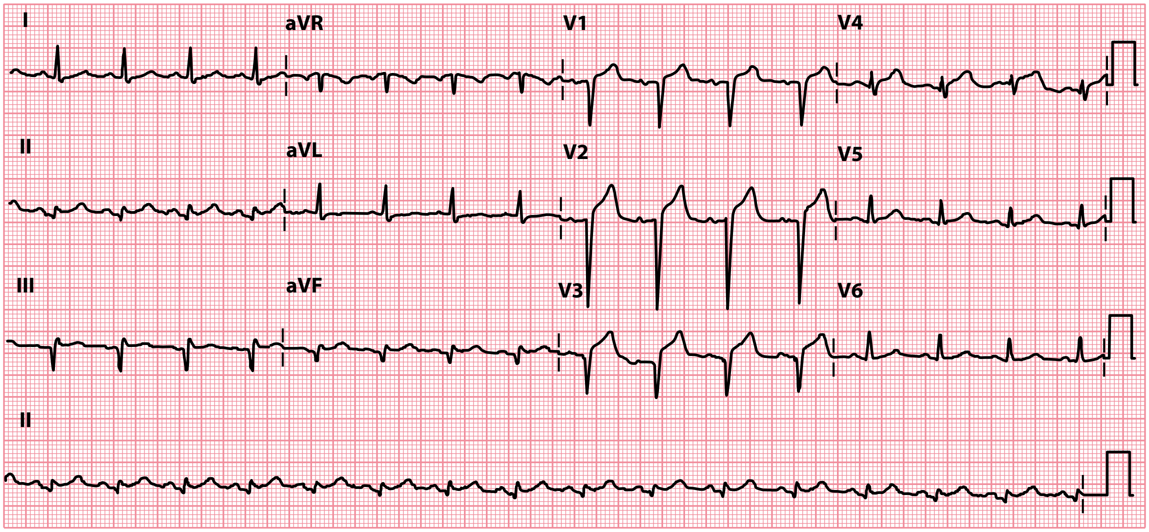


Figure 13.5 Anteroseptal ST segment elevation myocardial infarction (day 2).

Key point:
- Q waves are seen in leads V_1–V_3, with residual ST segment elevation.

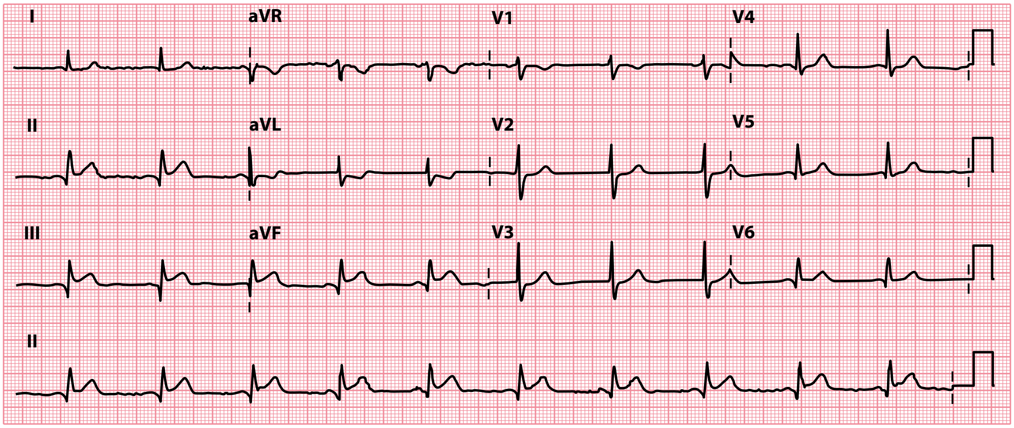


Figure 13.6 Inferior myocardial infarction (after one year).

Key point:
- Q waves are present in leads II, III and aVF.

When Q waves are found 'incidentally' on an ECG recorded for other reasons, a thorough review of the patient's history is necessary. Ask about:

- Previous documented myocardial infarction
- Previous symptoms suggestive of myocardial infarction
- Symptoms of recent myocardial ischaemia

However, bear in mind that approximately 20% of myocardial infarctions are painless or 'silent'. If you remain uncertain about the importance of abnormal Q waves and are suspicious about a previous myocardial infarction, there are many investigations that can help:

- Echocardiography
- Cardiac magnetic resonance imaging
- Nuclear myocardial perfusion scan
- Coronary angiography

A cardiologist will be able to advise you on which of these tests, if any, are appropriate.

Left ventricular hypertrophy

At the start of this chapter, it was stated that small ('septal') Q waves can be a normal finding and result from depolarization of the interventricular septum. If the septum hypertrophies, its muscle mass (and hence the amount of electricity generated by depolarization) increases, and the Q waves become deeper.

Left ventricular hypertrophy often involves the septum, and so deep Q waves are often seen in leads looking at the left and inferior surfaces of the heart.

Left ventricular hypertrophy is discussed more fully in Chapter 14.

Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome

The delta waves seen when there is a Wolff–Parkinson–White pattern on the ECG, indicating ventricular pre-excitation, can be negative in some leads (depending on the location of the accessory pathway). As such, these negative delta waves can be mistaken for Q waves, particularly when they are seen inferiorly (Figure 13.7). This can lead to an incorrect diagnosis of myocardial infarction ('pseudo-infarction').

Ventricular pre-excitation and the Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome are discussed more fully in Chapters 7 and 12.

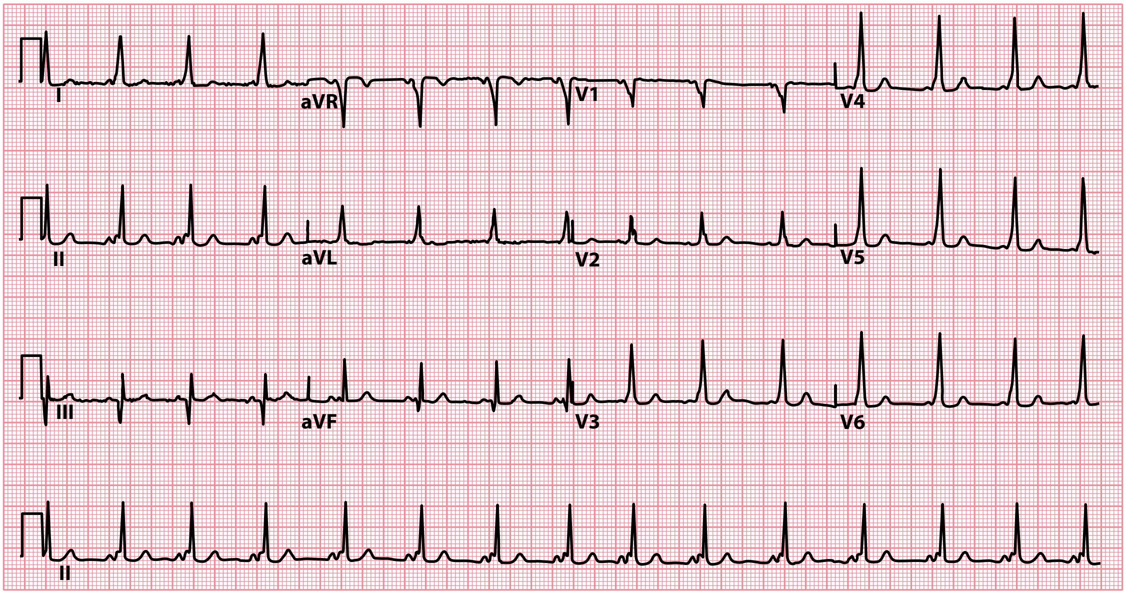


Figure 13.7 Wolff–Parkinson–White pattern (type B).

Key point:
- There are negative delta waves in leads III and aVF, simulating the Q waves of an old inferior myocardial infarction.

SUMMARY

To assess the Q wave, ask the following question: *Are there any 'pathological' Q waves?*
If yes, consider:

- ST segment elevation myocardial infarction
- Left ventricular hypertrophy
- Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome
- Bundle branch block

Also:

- Pulmonary embolism (although rarely 'pathological')

Further reading

Abedin Z, Dochee J, Gough D et al. Predictive value of q waves in inferior leads for the diagnosis of old inferior wall myocardial infarction. *Clin Invest (Lond)* 2018; 8: 155–160.

Horan LG, Flowers NC, Johnson JC. Significance of the diagnostic Q wave of myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 1971; 43: 428–436.

CHAPTER 14

The QRS complex

Normal QRS complexes have a different appearance in each of the 12 ECG leads (Figure 14.1).

When reviewing an ECG, look carefully at the size and shape of the QRS complexes in each lead and ask yourself the following five questions:

- Are any R or S waves too big?
- Are the QRS complexes too small?
- Are any QRS complexes too wide?
- Are any QRS complexes an abnormal shape?
- Are epsilon waves present?

This chapter will help you to answer these questions and to interpret any abnormalities you may find.

ARE ANY R OR S WAVES TOO BIG?

The height of the R wave and depth of the S wave vary from lead to lead in the normal ECG (as Figure 14.1 shows). As a rule, in the normal ECG:

- The R wave *increases* in height from lead V_1 to V_5
- The R wave is *smaller* than the S wave in leads V_1 and V_2
- The R wave is *bigger* than the S wave in leads V_5 and V_6
- The tallest R wave does not exceed 25 mm in height
- The deepest S wave does not exceed 25 mm in depth

Always look carefully at the R and S waves in each lead, and check whether they conform to these criteria. If not, first consider:

- Incorrect ECG calibration (should be 1 mV = 10 mm)

If the calibration is correct, consider whether your patient has one of the following:

- Left ventricular hypertrophy
- Right ventricular hypertrophy
- Posterior myocardial infarction
- Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome
- Dextrocardia

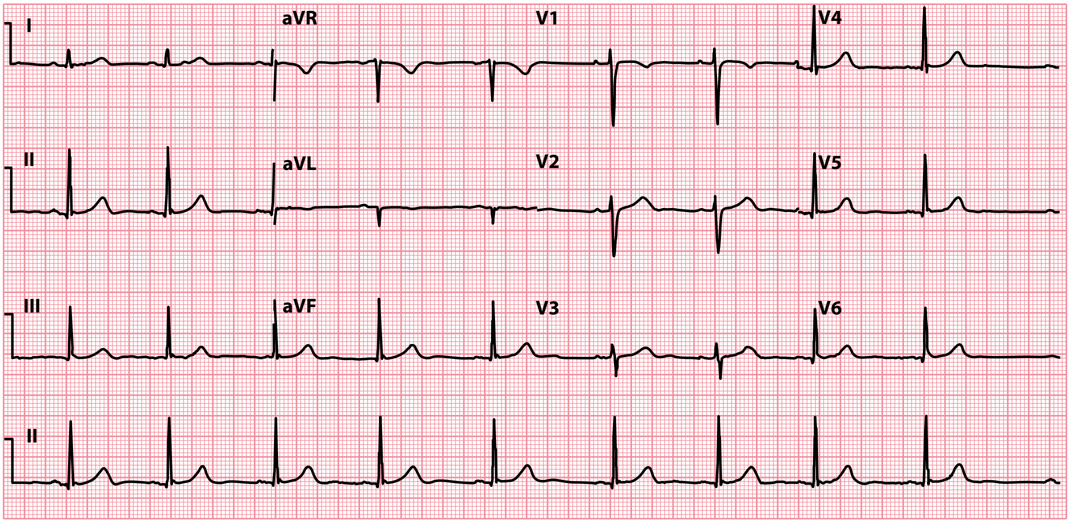


Figure 14.1 Normal 12-lead ECG.

Key point: • The size of the normal QRS complex varies from lead to lead.

Each of these conditions is discussed in the following sections.

If the QRS complex is also abnormally wide, think of:

- Bundle branch block (discussed later in this chapter)

Left ventricular hypertrophy

Hypertrophy of the left ventricle causes tall R waves in the leads that 'look at' the left ventricle (I, aVL, V_5 and V_6) and the reciprocal ('mirror image') change of deep S waves in leads that 'look at' the right ventricle (V_1 and V_2) (Figure 14.2).

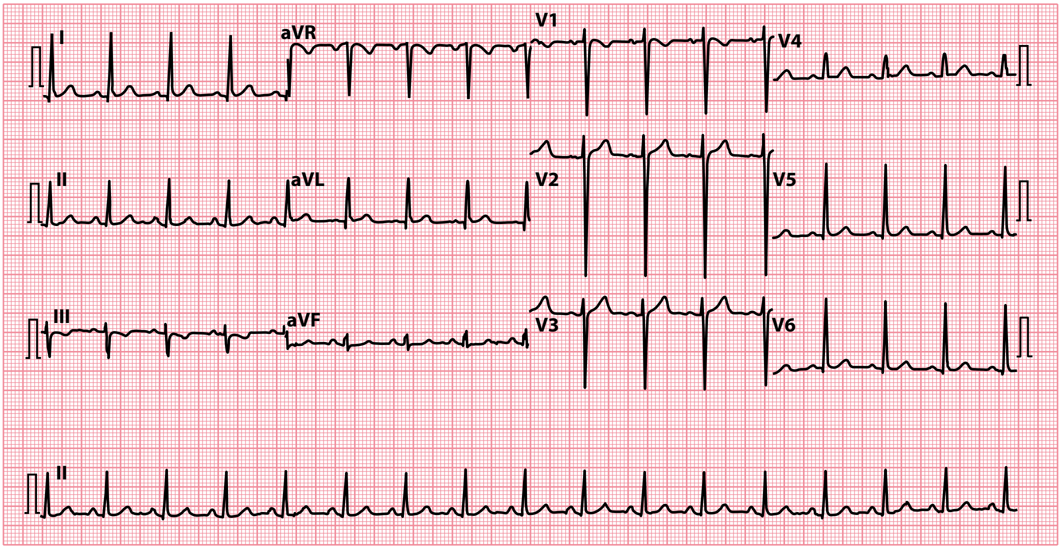


Figure 14.2 Left ventricular hypertrophy.

Key point: • Tall R waves in leads I, aVL, V_5 and V_6, with deep S waves in leads V_1, V_2 and V_3.

Table 14.1 Causes of left ventricular hypertrophy

- Hypertension
- Aortic stenosis
- Coarctation of the aorta
- Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy

There are many criteria for the ECG diagnosis of left ventricular hypertrophy, with varying sensitivity and specificity. Generally, the diagnostic criteria are quite specific (if the criteria are present, the likelihood of the patient having left ventricular hypertrophy is >90%) but not sensitive (the criteria will fail to detect 40%–80% of patients with left ventricular hypertrophy). The diagnostic criteria include:

- In the limb leads:
    - R wave >11 mm in lead aVL
    - R wave >20 mm in lead aVF
    - S wave >14 mm in lead aVR
    - Sum of R wave in lead I and S wave in lead III >25 mm
- In the chest leads:
    - R wave of ≥25 mm in the left chest leads
    - S wave of ≥25 mm in the right chest leads
    - Sum of S wave in lead V_1 and R wave in lead V_5 or V_6 >35 mm (Sokolow–Lyon criterion)
    - Sum of tallest R wave and deepest S wave in the chest leads >45 mm

The **Cornell criteria** involve measuring the S wave in lead V_3 and the R wave in lead aVL. Left ventricular hypertrophy is indicated by a sum of >28 mm in men and >20 mm in women.

The **Romhilt–Estes scoring system** allocates points for the presence of certain criteria. A score of 5 indicates left ventricular hypertrophy and a score of 4 indicates probable left ventricular hypertrophy. Points are allocated as follows:

- 3 points – for (a) R or S wave in limb leads of ≥20 mm, (b) S wave in right chest leads of ≥25 mm, or (c) R wave in left chest leads of ≥25 mm
- 3 points – for ST segment and T wave changes (‘typical strain’) in a patient not taking digitalis (1 point with digitalis)
- 3 points – for P-terminal force in V_1 >1 mm deep with a duration >0.04 s
- 2 points – for left axis deviation (beyond –15°)
- 1 point – for QRS complex duration >0.09 s
- 1 point – for intrinsicoid deflection (the interval from the start of the QRS complex to the peak of the R wave) in V_5 or V_6 >0.05 s

If there is evidence of left ventricular hypertrophy on the ECG, look also for evidence of ‘strain’:

- ST segment depression
- T wave inversion

(See Chapter 15, Figure 15.18 for an example of left ventricular hypertrophy with ‘strain’.)

Echocardiography is diagnostic for left ventricular hypertrophy. The treatment is usually that of the cause (Table 14.1).

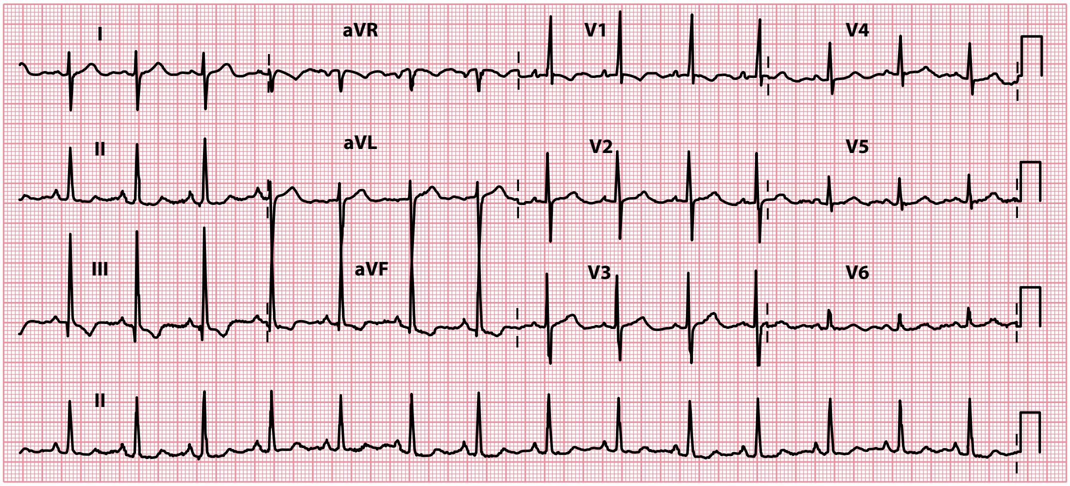


Figure 14.3 Right ventricular hypertrophy.

Key point:
- There is a dominant R wave in lead V_1, together with right axis deviation.

Table 14.2 Causes of right ventricular hypertrophy

- Pulmonary hypertension
- Pulmonary stenosis
- Pulmonary embolism
- Chronic pulmonary disease (cor pulmonale)
- Tetralogy of Fallot

Table 14.3 Causes of a 'dominant' R wave in lead V_1

- Right ventricular hypertrophy
- Posterior myocardial infarction
- Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome (left-sided accessory pathway)

Right ventricular hypertrophy

Right ventricular hypertrophy causes a 'dominant' R wave (i.e. bigger than the S wave) in the leads that 'look at' the right ventricle, particularly V_1 (Figure 14.3).

Right ventricular hypertrophy is also associated with:

- Right axis deviation (see Chapter 10)
- Deep S waves in leads V_5 and V_6
- Right bundle branch block (RBBB)

And if 'strain' is present:

- ST segment depression
- T wave inversion

If you suspect right ventricular hypertrophy, look for an underlying cause (Table 14.2). The treatment of right ventricular hypertrophy is that of the underlying cause.

Posterior myocardial infarction

Posterior ST segment elevation myocardial infarction is one of the few causes of a 'dominant' R wave in lead V_1 (Table 14.3).

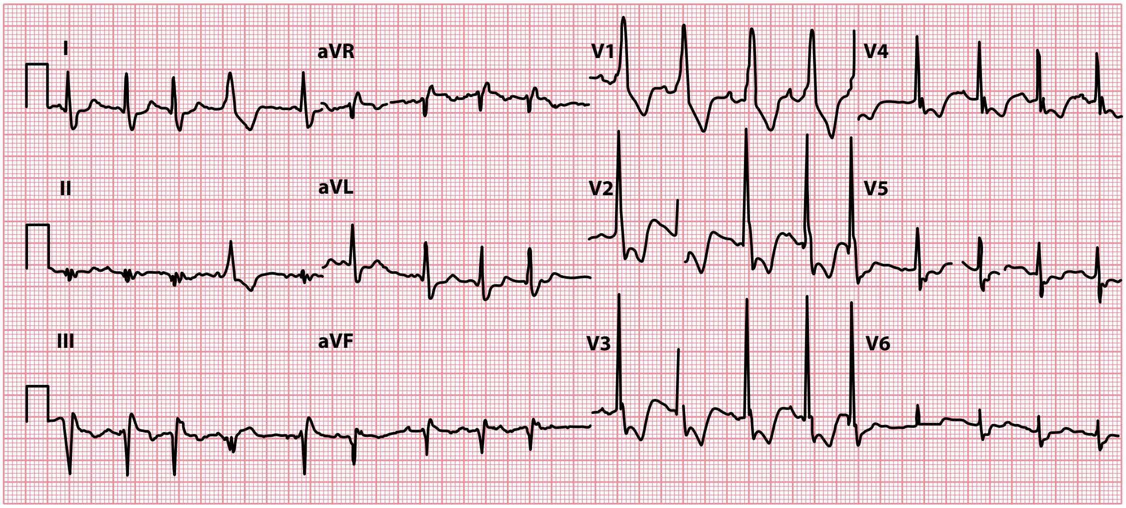


Figure 14.4 Posterior myocardial infarction.

Key point:
- There is a dominant R wave in lead V_1, with ST segment depression in the anteroseptal chest leads.

Infarction of the posterior wall of the left ventricle leads to reciprocal changes when viewed from the perspective of the anterior chest leads. Thus, the usual appearances of pathological Q waves, ST segment elevation and inverted T waves will appear as *R waves*, ST segment *depression*, and *upright*, *tall* T waves when viewed from leads V_1–V_3 (Figure 14.4).

The management of acute myocardial infarction is discussed in detail in Chapter 15.

ACT QUICKLY

Acute myocardial infarction is a medical emergency. Prompt diagnosis and treatment are essential.

Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome

If you see a dominant R wave in leads V_1–V_3 in the presence of a short PR interval, think of Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome (Figure 14.5). Patients with Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome have an accessory pathway (the bundle of Kent) that bypasses the atrioventricular node and bundle of His to connect the atria directly to the ventricles.

The position of the accessory pathway can be accurately localized only with electrophysiological studies. Generally, however, a dominant R wave in leads V_1–V_3 indicates a left-sided accessory pathway, whereas a dominant S wave in leads V_1–V_3 indicates a right-sided accessory pathway.

The management of Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome is discussed in Chapter 7.

Dextrocardia

In dextrocardia, the heart lies on the right side of the chest instead of the left. The ECG does not show the normal progressive increase in R wave height across the chest leads; instead, the QRS complexes decrease in height across them (Figure 14.6). In addition, the P wave is inverted in lead I and there is right axis deviation. **Right-sided chest leads** will show the pattern normally seen on the left (Figure 14.7).

If you suspect dextrocardia, check the location of the patient's apex beat. A chest radiograph is diagnostic. No specific treatment is required for dextrocardia, but ensure the condition is highlighted in the patient's

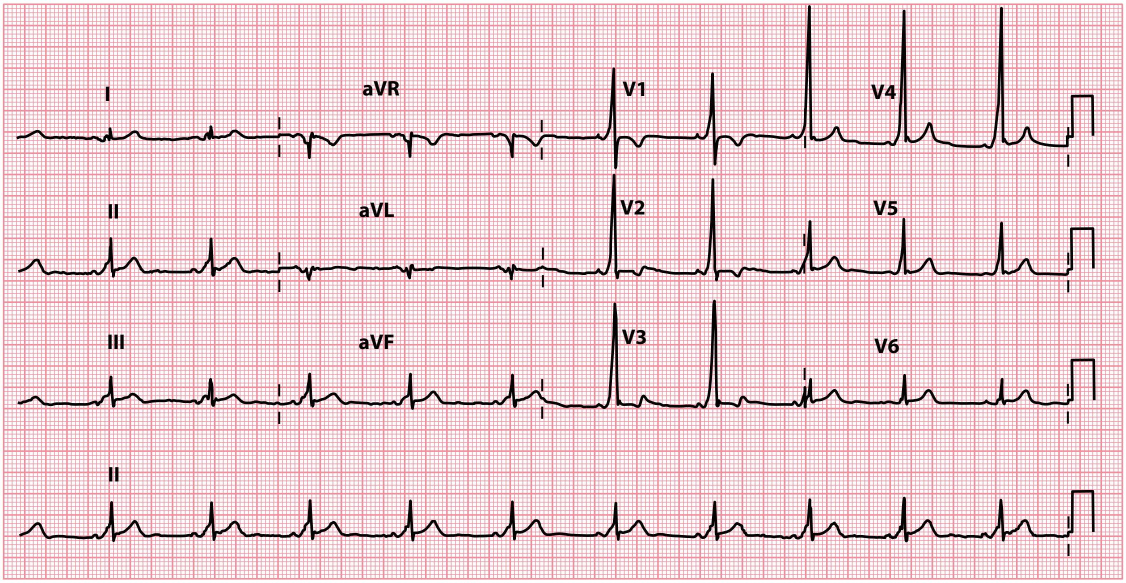


Figure 14.5 Wolff–Parkinson–White pattern (type A).

Key point:
- There is a dominant R wave in lead V_1, together with a short PR interval and delta wave.

notes and check for any associated syndromes (e.g. Kartagener's syndrome – dextrocardia, bronchiectasis and sinusitis).

ARE THE QRS COMPLEXES TOO SMALL?

Small QRS complexes indicate that relatively little of the voltage generated by ventricular depolarization is reaching the ECG electrodes. A low voltage is defined as a peak-to-peak QRS amplitude of $\leq$0.5 mV ($\leq$5 mm) in all of the limb leads, and $\leq$1.0 mV ($\leq$10 mm) in all of the chest leads.

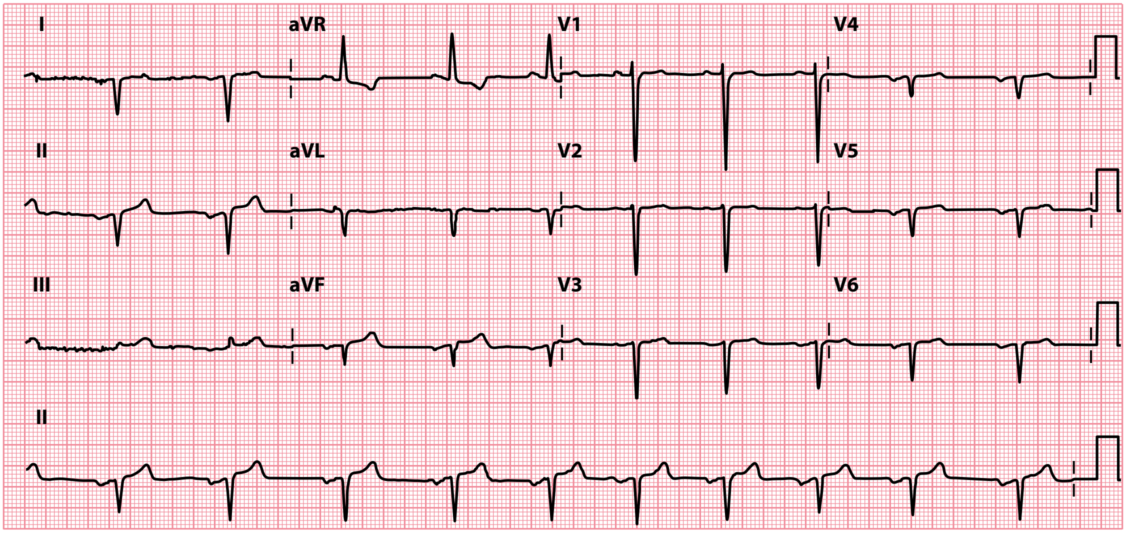


Figure 14.6 Dextrocardia.

Key point:
- There is a decrease in R wave height across chest leads.

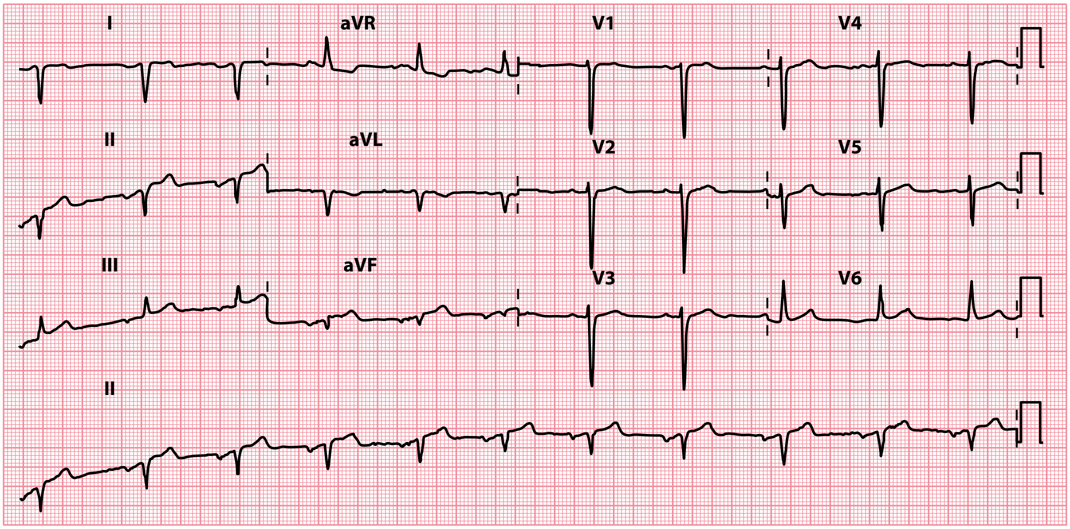


Figure 14.7 Dextrocardia (right-sided chest leads).

Key point:

- Placing the chest electrodes in a mirror-image configuration across the right chest 'normalizes' the chest leads in dextrocardia.

Small QRS complexes may simply reflect a variant of the normal ECG. However, always check for:

- Incorrect ECG calibration (should be 1 mV = 10 mm)

Also check whether the patient has:

- Obesity
- Emphysema

Both of these conditions increase the distance between the heart and the chest electrodes.

However, if the QRS complexes appear small, and particularly if they have changed in relation to earlier ECG recordings, always consider the possibility of:

- Pericardial effusion
- Cardiac amyloidosis

These are discussed next.

Pericardial effusion

Pericardial effusion reduces the voltage of the QRS complexes (Figure 14.8). Pericardial effusion can also cause electrical alternans, in which the height of the R waves and/or T waves alternates from beat to beat (Figure 14.9).

The clinical features of a pericardial effusion tend to reflect the speed with which the effusion has accumulated – small, rapid onset effusions may cause more symptoms and signs than larger, slower onset ones. Where symptomatic, pericardial effusions can cause breathlessness, chest discomfort and dizziness/syncope. Cardiac tamponade is said to occur when compression of the heart by the effusion causes major haemodynamic compromise, as evidenced by Beck's triad:

- Low blood pressure
- Elevated jugular venous pressure
- Impalpable apex beat

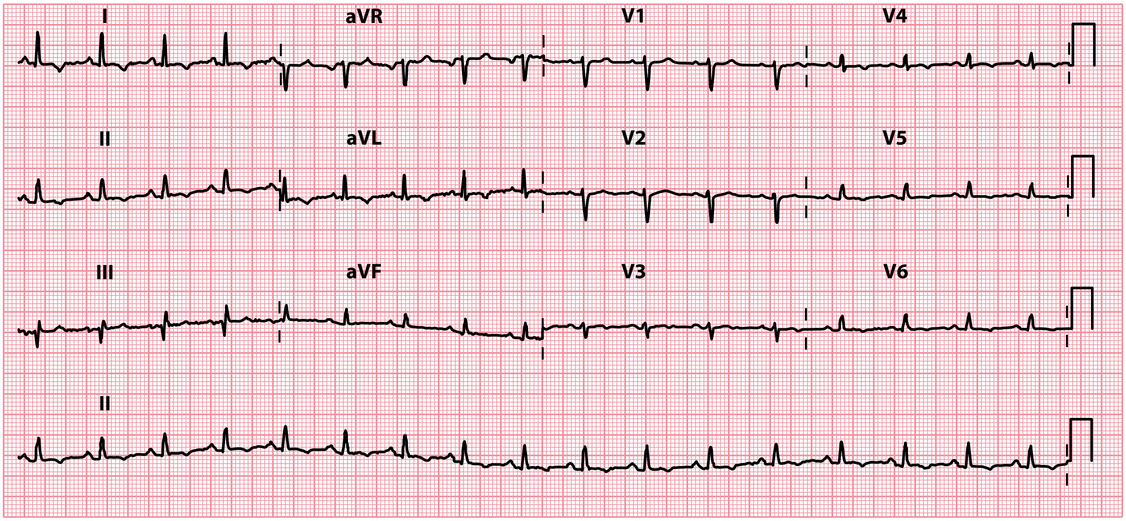


Figure 14.8 Pericardial effusion.

Key point:
- There are relatively small QRS complexes because the current reaching the ECG electrodes is reduced by the effusion.

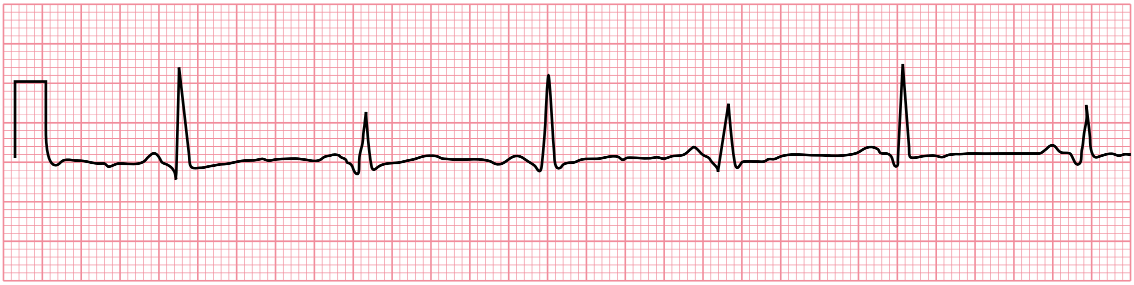
In addition, the heart sounds are soft and there may be pulsus paradoxus (a marked fall in blood pressure on inspiration). The combination of small QRS complexes, electrical alternans and a tachycardia is a highly specific, but insensitive, indicator of cardiac tamponade.

In a patient with a pericardial effusion, the chest radiograph may show a large globular heart but with no distension of the pulmonary veins. The echocardiogram is diagnostic.

Obtain the advice of a cardiologist immediately, particularly if the effusion is causing haemodynamic impairment. Urgent pericardial aspiration is required if the signs of tamponade are present, but should only be undertaken by, or under the guidance of, someone experienced in the procedure.

ACT QUICKLY

Cardiac tamponade is a medical emergency. Prompt diagnosis and treatment are essential.



Lead II

Figure 14.9 Electrical alternans in pericardial effusion.

Key point:
- There is a beat-to-beat variation in R wave height.

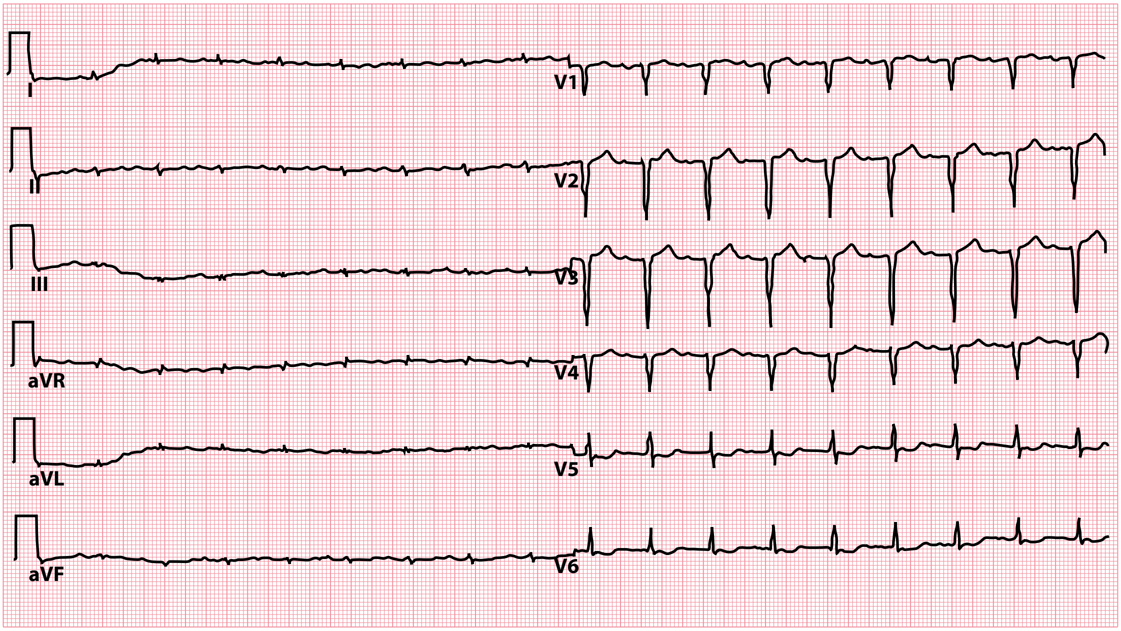


Figure 14.10 Typical ECG in cardiac amyloidosis. (Reprinted from *Cor et Vasa*, vol. 55, Fikrle M, Paleček T, Kuchynka P et al., Cardiac amyloidosis: A comprehensive review, e60–e75, © 2013, with permission from Elsevier.)

Key points:
- Low voltage QRS complexes in the limb leads.
- Pseudo-infarct pattern in the chest leads.

Cardiac amyloidosis

Cardiac amyloidosis is an infiltrative cardiomyopathy caused by the deposition of an abnormal protein (amyloid) in the extracellular space of the myocardium. Most cases of cardiac amyloidosis are caused by one of two proteins: light chains (AL amyloidosis) or transthyretin (ATTR amyloidosis). The condition leads to myocardial thickening, which is clearly seen on echocardiography or cardiac magnetic resonance imaging.

Because of this myocardial thickening, intuitively you might expect cardiac amyloidosis to be associated with *large* QRS complexes on the ECG. However, this thickening is not strictly 'hypertrophy' as the myocytes themselves do not increase in size or number. Instead, the accumulation of abnormal protein fibrils within the myocardium decreases the voltage of depolarization. As a result, low-voltage *small* QRS complexes are seen, particularly in the limb leads, in around one-half of patients, often accompanied by a pseudo-infarct pattern (Q waves, but in the absence of any regional wall motion abnormalities on imaging), as seen in Figure 14.10.

SEEK HELP

Cardiac amyloidosis carries a high mortality, and requires careful diagnosis and specialist treatment. Obtain the advice of a cardiologist without delay.

ARE ANY QRS COMPLEXES TOO WIDE?

The QRS complex corresponds to depolarization of the ventricles, and this normally takes no longer than 0.12 s from start to finish. Thus, the width of a normal QRS complex is no greater than 3 small squares on the ECG.

Widening of the QRS complex is seen if conduction through the ventricles is slower than normal, and this usually means that depolarization has taken an abnormal route through the ventricles, as happens in:

- Bundle branch block
- Ventricular rhythms

These conditions are discussed in the following sections.

Widening of the QRS complex can also result from:

- Hyperkalaemia

Hyperkalaemia is discussed in Chapter 16.

Bundle branch block

After leaving the bundle of His, the conduction fibres divide into two pathways as they pass through the interventricular septum – the left and right bundle branches, which supply the left and right ventricles, respectively.

A block of either of the bundle branches delays the electrical activation of its ventricle, which must instead be depolarized *indirectly* via the other bundle branch. This prolongs the process of ventricular depolarization, and so the QRS complex is wider than 3 small squares. In addition, the shape of the QRS complex is distorted because of the abnormal pathway of depolarization.

The causes and mechanisms of left bundle branch block (LBBB; Figure 14.11) and right bundle branch block (RBBB; Figure 14.12) are both discussed in detail in Chapter 9.

The presence of LBBB is almost invariably an indication of underlying pathology (see Chapter 9, Table 9.2), and the patient should be assessed accordingly. New-onset LBBB can be the presenting ECG feature of acute myocardial infarction and is an indication for urgent reperfusion. The presence of LBBB greatly limits further interpretation of the ECG beyond the QRS complex.

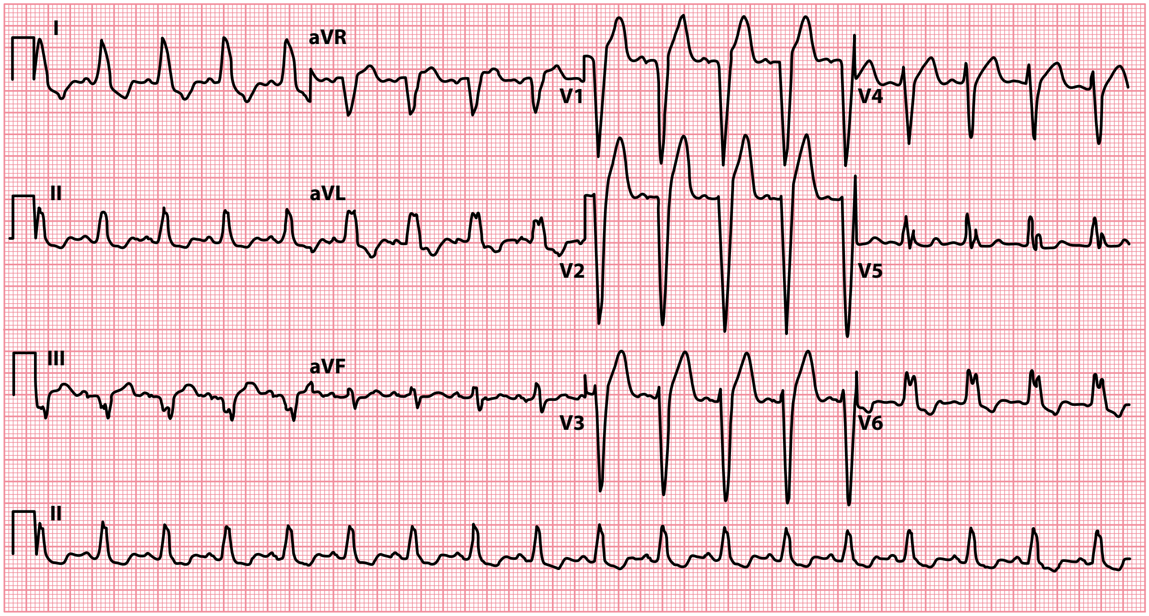


Figure 14.11 Left bundle branch block.

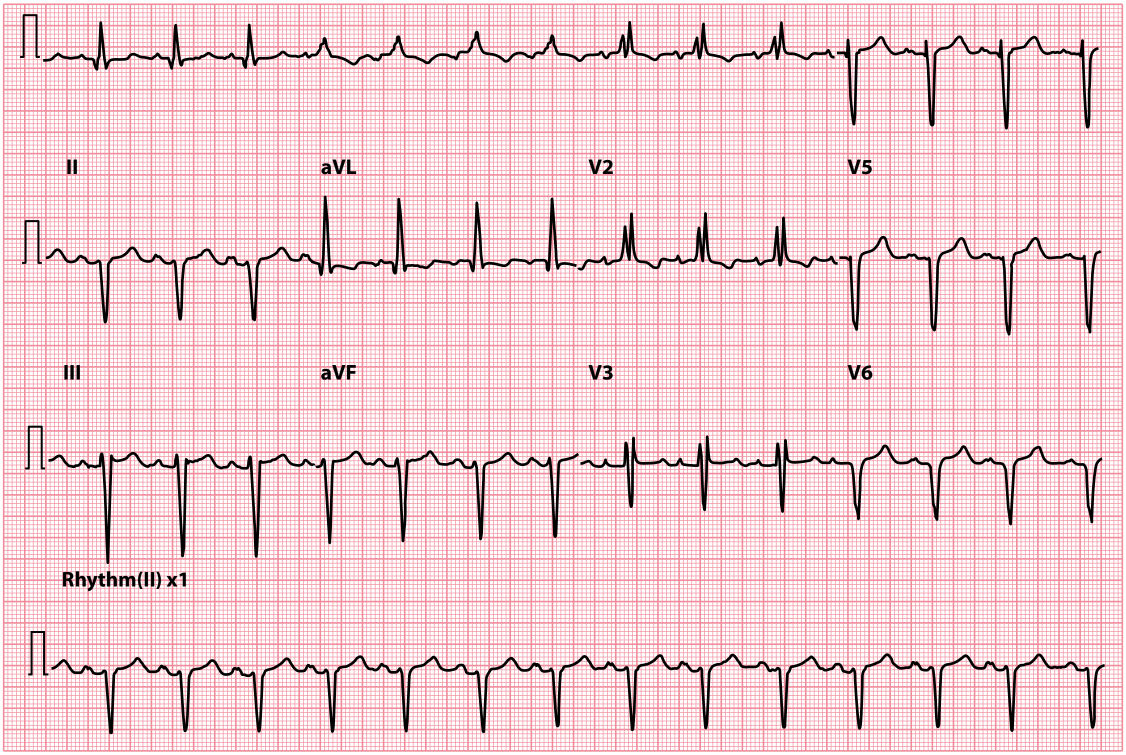


Figure 14.12 Right bundle branch block.

CABRERA SIGN

The presence of LBBB makes interpretation of the ECG beyond the QRS complex extremely challenging. As a result, it can be very difficult to recognize previous myocardial infarction in a patient with pre-existing LBBB. However, the Cabrera sign can help. This is the presence of a notch 40 msec into the ascending portion of the S wave in leads V_3 and V_4 (Figure 14.13). The Cabrera sign has a high specificity (but a poor sensitivity) for previous myocardial infarction in LBBB.

SGARBOSSA CRITERIA

The Sgarbossa criteria are a scoring system for identifying acute myocardial infarction in the presence of LBBB (or a paced rhythm) on the ECG. There are three criteria:

- ST segment elevation ≥1 mm and concordant with QRS complex (5 points)
- ST segment depression ≥1 mm in lead V_1, V_2 or V_3 (3 points)
- ST segment elevation ≥5 mm and discordant with QRS complex (2 points)

A score of ≥3 points has a high specificity (but low sensitivity) for acute myocardial infarction in the setting of LBBB.

In contrast with LBBB, RBBB is a relatively common finding in otherwise normal hearts. However, it too can result from underlying disease (see Chapter 9, Table 9.3) and should be investigated according to the clinical presentation.

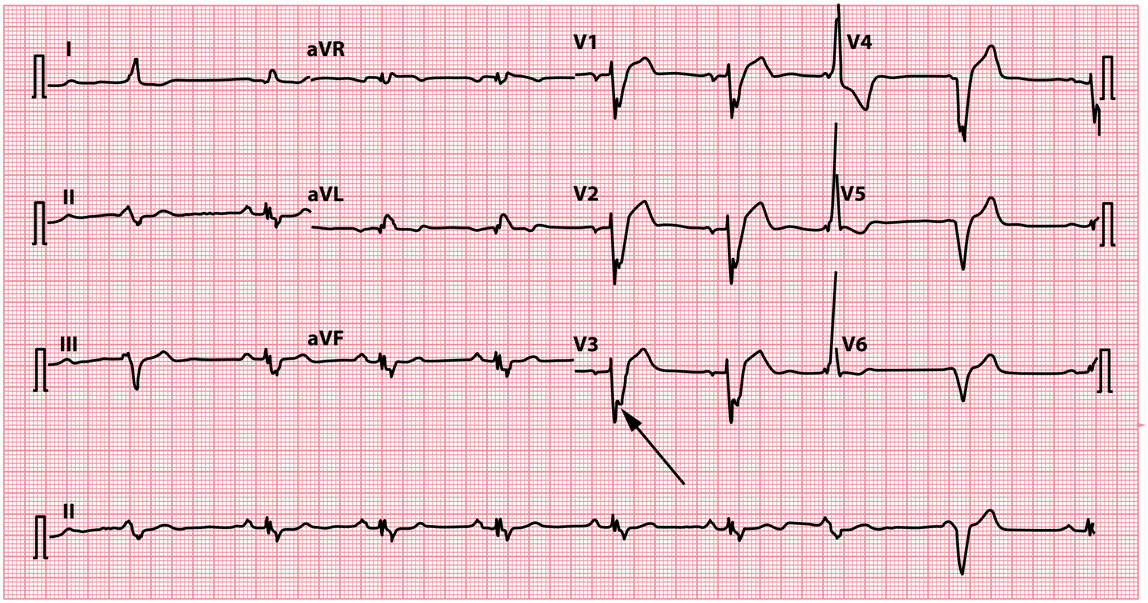


Figure 14.13 Cabrera sign.

Key point:

- There is a notch 40 ms into the ascending portion of the S wave in lead V_3 (arrowed), indicative of previous myocardial infarction in a patient with LBBB.

Bundle branch block (particularly RBBB) can also occur at fast heart rates. This is not uncommonly seen during supraventricular tachycardia (SVT), and the resultant broad complexes can lead to an incorrect diagnosis of ventricular tachycardia (VT) by the unwary. For help in distinguishing between VT and SVT, see Chapter 8.

Both LBBB and RBBB are asymptomatic in themselves and do not require treatment in their own right. Even so, they should prompt you to look for an underlying cause that is appropriate to the patient's presentation.

Ventricular rhythms

When depolarization is initiated from within the ventricular muscle itself, the wave of electrical activity has to spread from myocyte to myocyte rather than using the more rapid Purkinje network. This prolongs the process of ventricular depolarization and thus widens the QRS complex (see Chapter 8, Figure 8.7).

For more information about ventricular rhythms, and help with their identification, see Chapter 8.

ARE ANY QRS COMPLEXES AN ABNORMAL SHAPE?

Most of the causes of an abnormally shaped QRS complex have been discussed earlier in this chapter. However, occasionally you will encounter QRS complexes that just appear unusual, without fitting any of the specific criteria mentioned earlier.

You may see complexes which appear 'slurred', or have an abnormal 'notch', without necessarily being abnormally tall, small or wide. If this is the case, consider the following possible causes:

- Incomplete bundle branch block
- Fascicular block
- Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome

Further information on each of these can be found next.

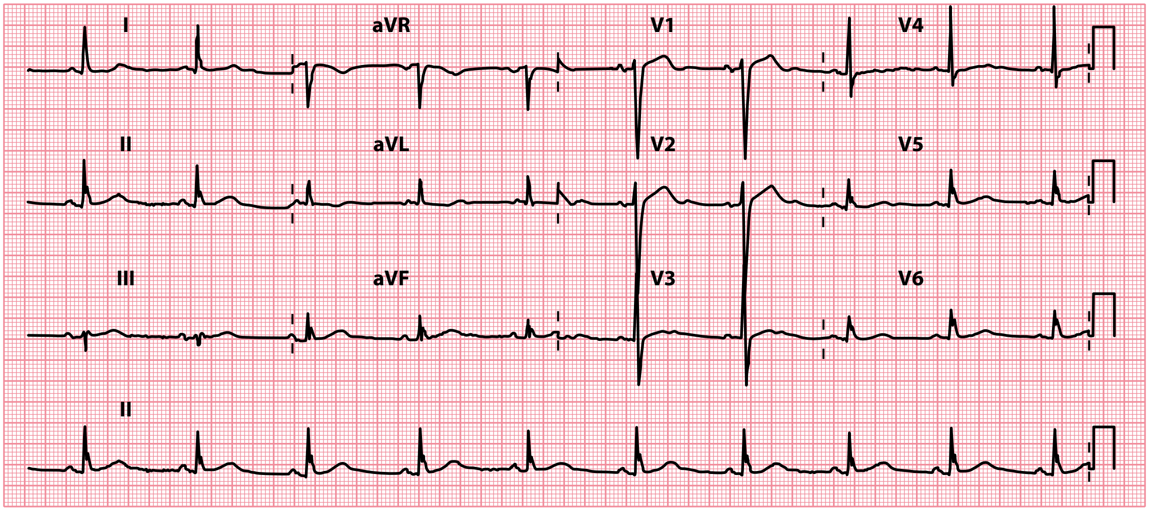


Figure 14.14 Incomplete left bundle branch block.

Key point:
- There is a left bundle branch block morphology, but with a normal QRS complex duration.

Incomplete bundle branch block

Bundle branch block is discussed earlier in this chapter. Sometimes, however, conduction down a bundle branch can be *delayed* without being blocked entirely. When this happens, the QRS complex develops an abnormal shape but the complex remains less than 3 small squares wide. This is called incomplete (or partial) bundle branch block, and can affect either the left or the right bundle branches (Figures 14.14 and 14.15).

The causes of incomplete bundle branch block are the same as those of complete bundle branch block, discussed earlier in this chapter.

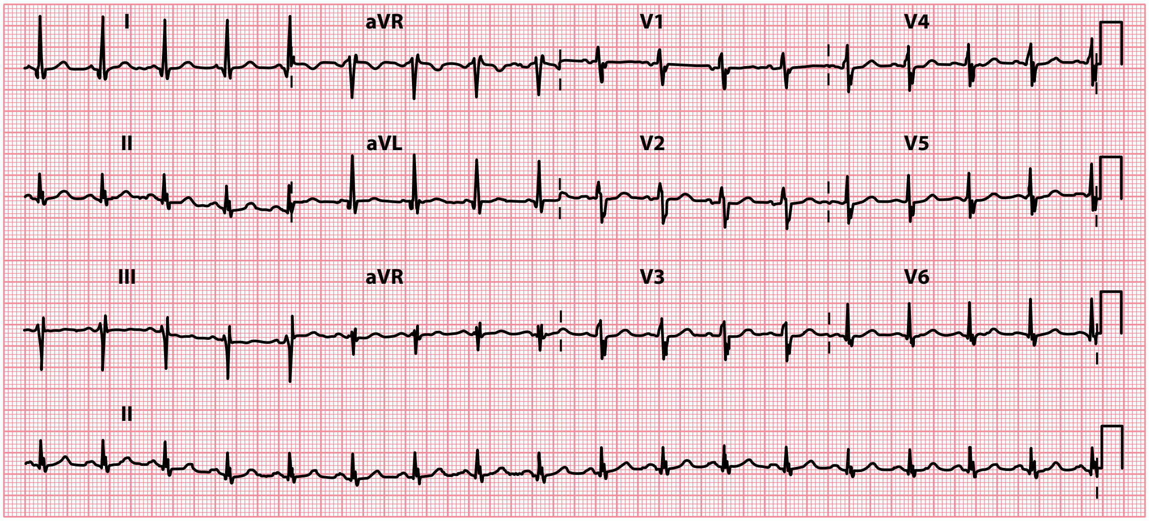


Figure 14.15 Incomplete right bundle branch block.

Key point:
- There is a right bundle branch block morphology, but with a normal QRS complex duration.

Fascicular block

Block of one of the two fascicles of the left bundle causes either left or right axis deviation. The consequent delay to conduction may also lead to slurring or notching of the QRS complex. How to identify which fascicle is affected, and manage the patient subsequently, is discussed in Chapter 10.

Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome

Patients with Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome characteristically exhibit a delta wave that slurs the upstroke of the QRS complex (see Chapter 7, Figure 7.15). This diagnosis should be suspected if, in addition, the PR interval is abnormally short. For more information on the diagnosis and management of Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome, see Chapter 7.

ARE EPSILON WAVES PRESENT?

Epsilon waves are an ECG finding seen in arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy (ARVC), also sometimes known as arrhythmogenic right ventricular dysplasia (ARVD). ARVC is a hereditary condition, most often with an autosomal dominant inheritance, that predominantly affects the right ventricle, causing fibro-fatty replacement of the myocardium. It affects around 1 in 10,000 of the population, predisposes affected individuals to ventricular arrhythmias and is one of the commonest causes of sudden cardiac death.

There is no single diagnostic test for ARVC, and the diagnosis is based upon a combination of major and minor criteria, which include ECG findings, family history, arrhythmias, tissue characteristics on endomyocardial biopsy and imaging criteria (for more details see the Task Force Criteria in Marcus et al. in 'Further reading').

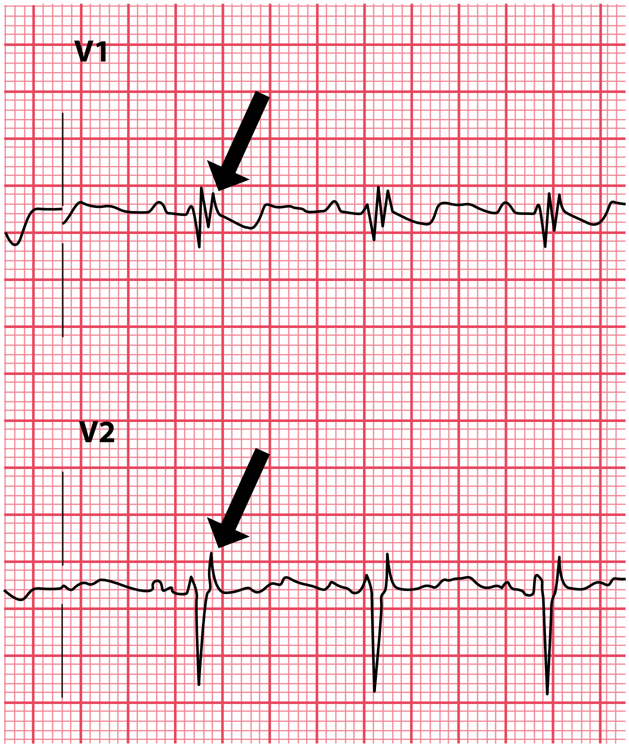


Figure 14.16 Epsilon waves (arrowed).

Key point:
- There is a low amplitude deflection at the end of the QTS complex.

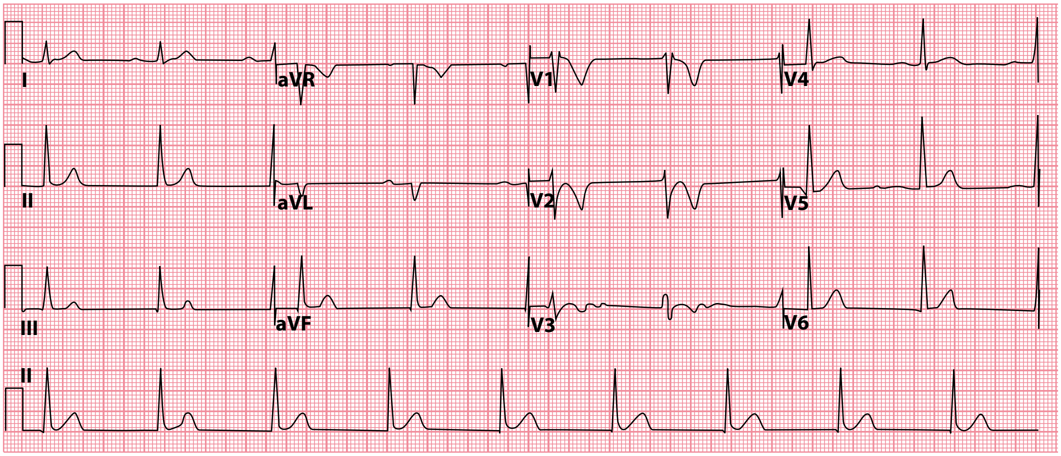


Figure 14.17 Arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy. (Reprinted from *Journal of Arrhythmia*, vol. 34, Li KHC, Bazoukis G, Liu T et al., Arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy/dysplasia [ARVC/D] in clinical practice, 11–22, ©2018, with permission from John Wiley & Sons Australia, Ltd. *Journal of Arrhythmia* published on behalf of the Japanese Heart Rhythm Society.)

Key points:
- There is an epsilon wave in leads V_1–V_3.
- There is T wave inversion in leads V_1–V_3.

Major ECG criteria include:

- Epsilon waves, resulting from delayed activation of right ventricular myocytes, cause a low-amplitude deflection at the end of the QRS complex, best seen in leads V_1–V_3 (Figure 14.16).
- T wave inversion in leads V_1–V_3 (in individuals >14 years of age in the absence of right bundle branch block and a QRS duration ≥120 msec; Figure 14.17).

While epsilon waves are specific for ARVC, they are not particularly sensitive, being present in only around 30% of cases.

ARVC typically presents between the second and fourth decades of life, with symptomatic arrhythmias (including syncope and sudden cardiac death). Patients may also present with chest pain or heart failure. Management options include anti-arrhythmic drugs, implantation of an implantable cardioverter-defibrillator (Chapter 21) and treatment of heart failure where appropriate.

SEEK HELP

ARVC is a complex condition and carries a significant risk of sudden cardiac death. Obtain the advice of a cardiologist without delay.

SUMMARY

To assess the QRS complex, ask the following questions:

1. *Are any R or S waves too big?*
   If yes, consider:
   - Incorrect ECG calibration
   - Left ventricular hypertrophy
   - Right ventricular hypertrophy

- Posterior myocardial infarction
- Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome (left-sided accessory pathway)
- Dextrocardia

Also:

- Bundle branch block

2. *Are the QRS complexes too small?*
   If yes, consider:
   - Incorrect ECG calibration
   - Obesity
   - Emphysema
   - Pericardial effusion
   - Cardiac amyloidosis
3. *Are any QRS complexes too wide?*
   If yes, consider:
   - Bundle branch block
   - Ventricular rhythms

   Also:
   - Hyperkalaemia
4. *Are any QRS complexes an abnormal shape?*
   If yes, consider:
   - Incomplete bundle branch block
   - Fascicular block
   - Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome
5. *Are epsilon waves present?*
   If yes, consider:
   - Arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy

Further reading

Argula RG, Negi SI, Banchs J et al. Role of a 12-lead electrocardiogram in the diagnosis of cardiac tamponade as diagnosed by transthoracic echocardiography in patients with malignant pericardial effusion. *Clin Cardiol* 2015; 38: 139–144.

Fikrle M, Paleček T, Kuchynka P et al. Cardiac amyloidosis: A comprehensive review. *Coret Vasa* 2013; 55: e60–e75.

Li KHC, Bazoukis G, Liu T et al. Arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy/dysplasia (ARVC/D) in clinical practice. *J Arrhythm* 2018; 34: 11–22.

Marcus FI, McKenna WJ, Sherrill D et al. Diagnosis of arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy/dysplasia: Proposed modification of the Task Force Criteria. *Eur Heart J* 2010; 31: 806–814.

Peguero JG, Lo Presti S, Perez J et al. Electrocardiographic criteria for the diagnosis of left ventricular hypertrophy. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2017; 69: 1694–1703.

Sgarbossa EB, Pinski SL, Barbagelata A et al. Electrocardiographic diagnosis of evolving acute myocardial infarction in the presence of left bundle-branch block. *N Engl J Med* 1996; 334: 481–487.

CHAPTER 15

The ST segment

The ST segment lies between the end of the S wave and the start of the T wave. Normally, the ST segment is isoelectric, meaning that it lies at the same level as the ECG's baseline, the horizontal line between the end of the T wave and the start of the P wave (Figure 15.1).

ST segments can be abnormal in one of three ways, so the questions you need to ask about the ST segments when you review them are:

- Are the ST segments elevated?
- Are the ST segments depressed?
- Are J waves present?

This chapter help you to answer these questions and guide you about what to do next if you find an abnormality.

ARE THE ST SEGMENTS ELEVATED?

Look carefully at the ST segment in each lead to see if it is isoelectric. If it is raised above this level, the ST segment is elevated.

ST segment elevation should never be ignored, as it often indicates a serious problem that warrants urgent attention. If you see ST segment elevation in any lead, consider the following possible diagnoses:

- ST segment elevation myocardial infarction
- Left ventricular aneurysm

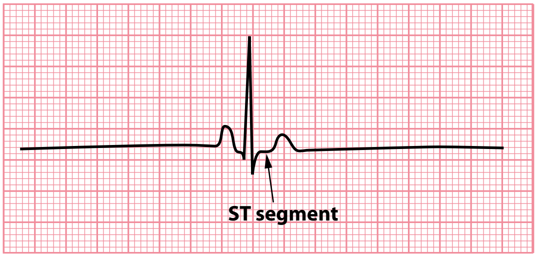


Figure 15.1 The ST segment.

Key point: • Normally, the ST segment is isoelectric.

- Prinzmetal (vasospastic) angina
- Pericarditis
- Left bundle branch block
- Brugada syndrome
- High take-off (diagnose this only if you have excluded all other causes)

Therefore, ST segment elevation can represent anything from a potentially life-threatening condition to a normal variant, making it particularly important to identify the cause. To help you in this task, each of these conditions (together with example ECGs) is described next.

CHEST PAIN SUGGESTIVE OF ACUTE CORONARY SYNDROME

The key symptoms of acute coronary syndrome are:

- Tight, central chest pain (usually severe, and longer lasting, than that of angina)
- Breathlessness
- Nausea and vomiting
- Sweating ('diaphoresis')

Ask about a history of previous angina or myocardial infarction, or any other form of vascular disease (stroke/TIA or peripheral vascular disease) and assess cardiovascular risk factors (Table 15.1). An urgent ECG is mandatory in patients presenting with chest pain suggestive of acute coronary syndrome.

ST segment elevation myocardial infarction

Patients presenting with acute coronary syndromes are ultimately divided into three categories:

- ST segment elevation myocardial infarction (STEMI)
- Non-ST segment elevation myocardial infarction (NSTEMI)
- Unstable angina

All three groups of patients present with similar symptoms – ischaemic chest pain (tight, central), often with breathlessness, sweating, nausea and vomiting – and the initial categorization is made on the basis of the presenting ECG (Figure 15.2). If there is ST segment elevation, the patient is managed as STEMI. If the ST segment is depressed, or there is T wave inversion, or the ECG is normal, then the working diagnosis is either NSTEMI or unstable angina (and the distinction between these is made later when the troponin results are available).

Table 15.1 Risk factors for cardiovascular disease

Modifiable:
- Tobacco smoking
- Hypertension
- Diabetes mellitus
- Dyslipidaemia
- Overweight and obesity
- Physical inactivity

Non-modifiable:
- Age
- Male sex
- Family history

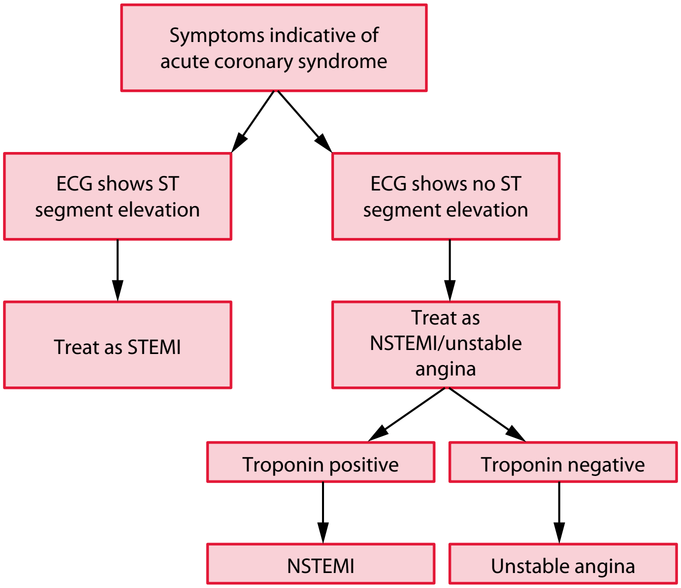

Symptoms indicative of acute coronary syndrome
ECG shows ST segment elevation
ECG shows no ST segment elevation
Treat as STEMI
Treat as NSTEMI/unstable angina
Troponin positive
Troponin negative
NSTEMI
Unstable angina

Figure 15.2 Acute coronary syndromes.

Key point:

- The diagnostic category of acute coronary syndrome is based upon the presenting symptoms, the ECG findings and whether there has been myocyte necrosis (as evidenced by the troponin results).

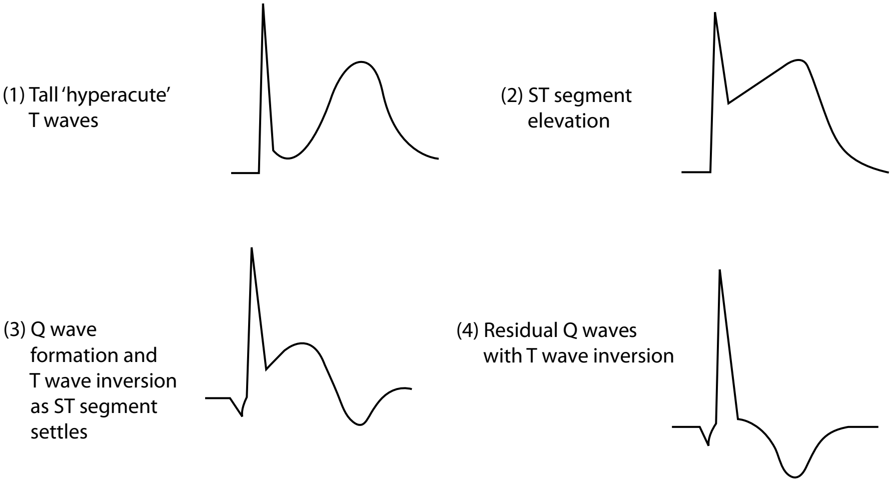

(1) Tall 'hyperacute' T waves
(2) ST segment elevation
(3) Q wave formation and T wave inversion as ST segment settles
(4) Residual Q waves with T wave inversion

Figure 15.3 Evolution of a STEMI.

Key points:

- Tall 'hyperacute' T waves may be the earliest finding, rapidly followed by ST segment elevation.
- As the ST segment settles, the T wave inverts and Q waves form.
- The Q waves and inverted T waves may persist indefinitely.

This section is chiefly concerned with STEMI. More information about NSTEMI can be found in Chapter 15.

In STEMI, the ECG changes gradually 'evolve' in the sequence shown in Figure 15.3. The earliest change is ST segment elevation accompanied, or even preceded, by tall 'hyperacute' T waves. Over the next few hours or days, Q waves appear, the ST segments return to normal and the T waves become inverted. It is usual for some permanent abnormality of the ECG to persist following STEMI – usually 'pathological' Q waves, although the T waves may remain inverted permanently too.

Do not forget that acute myocardial infarction can also present with the new onset of left bundle branch block on the ECG (Chapter 14), and patients presenting in this way are managed in the same way as those with ST segment elevation.

AORTIC DISSECTION

Beware of missing a diagnosis of aortic dissection – a dissection involving the ascending aorta has a mortality rate of 1% per hour for the first 48 hours. Aortic dissection can cause ST segment elevation (if the dissection involves the coronary arteries) and chest pain, but patients may also complain of a 'tearing' back pain with different blood pressure in each arm, and a chest radiograph will show mediastinal widening. The diagnosis can be confirmed by a CT aortogram.

Having diagnosed STEMI, the key priority is urgent coronary revascularization, which is usually undertaken with primary percutaneous coronary intervention (PCI). Primary PCI is usually performed in patients with acute STEMI presenting within 12 hours of the onset of symptoms. If primary PCI is unavailable, then intravenous administration of a thrombolytic agent may be considered. The initial treatment of STEMI also includes:

- Pain relief (an opioid intravenously and an anti-emetic)
- Oxygen if hypoxic

Following STEMI, patients will require longer-term treatment with:

- Dual antiplatelet therapy (aspirin plus ticagrelor or clopidogrel), usually for 12 months, and then aspirin long-term
- A beta blocker such as bisoprolol
- An angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitor
- A statin

The ECG also allows you to identify the area of myocardium affected by STEMI, as the leads 'looking at' that area will be the ones in which abnormalities are seen (Table 15.2). Examples of ST segment elevation in different myocardial territories are shown in Figures 15.4–15.6.

It's only relatively recently that the diagnostic and prognostic value of lead aVR has been recognized in the setting of acute coronary syndromes. In patients with chest pain and widespread ST segment depression, the presence of $\geq$1 mm ST segment elevation in lead aVR is associated with occlusion of the left main stem or of the proximal left anterior descending coronary artery, or severe three-vessel coronary artery disease. The degree of ST segment elevation in lead aVR is closely correlated with increasing mortality.

Table 15.2 Localization of ST segment elevation acute myocardial infarction

Leads containing ST segment elevation	Location of event
V_1–V_4	Anterior
I, aVL, V_5–V_6	Lateral
I, aVL, V_1–V_6	Anterolateral
V_1–V_3	Anteroseptal
II, III, aVF	Inferior
I, aVL, V_5–V_6, II, III, aVF	Inferolateral

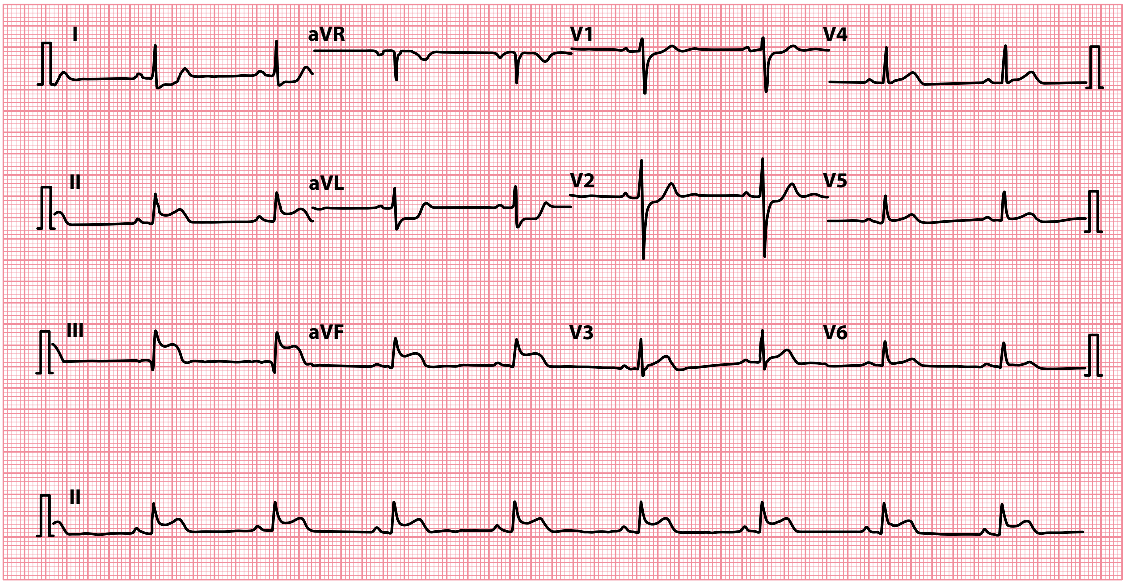

I
aVR
V1
V4
II
aVL
V2
V5
III
aVF
V3
V6
II

Figure 15.4 Inferior STEMI.

Key point:

- There is ST segment elevation in leads II, III and aVF, with 'reciprocal' ST segment depression in leads I and aVL.

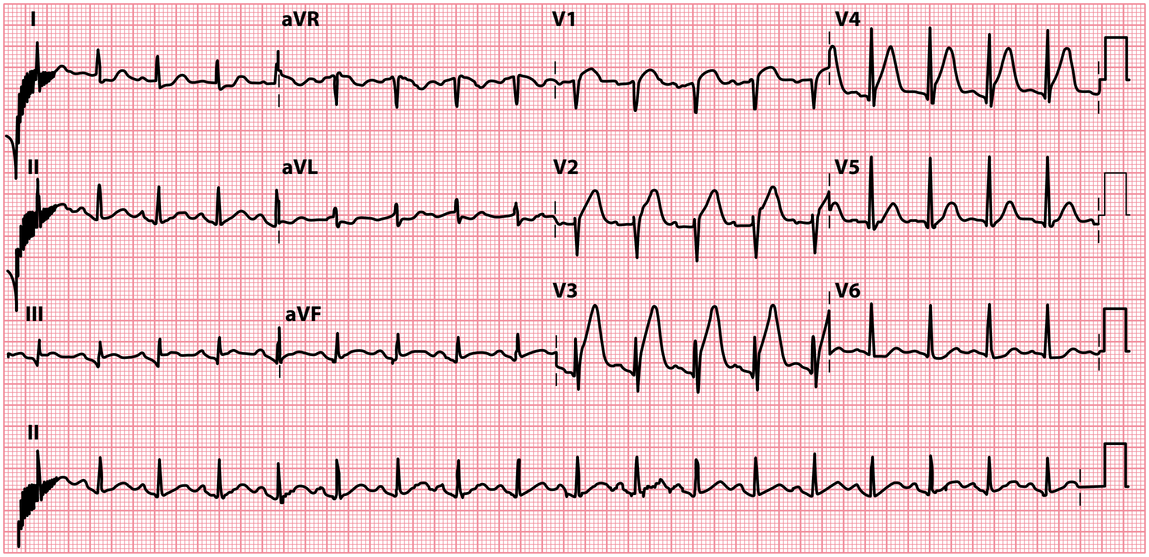

I
aVR
V1
V4
II
aVL
V2
V5
III
aVF
V3
V6
II

Figure 15.5 Anterior STEMI.

Key point:

- There is ST segment elevation in leads V_1–V_4.

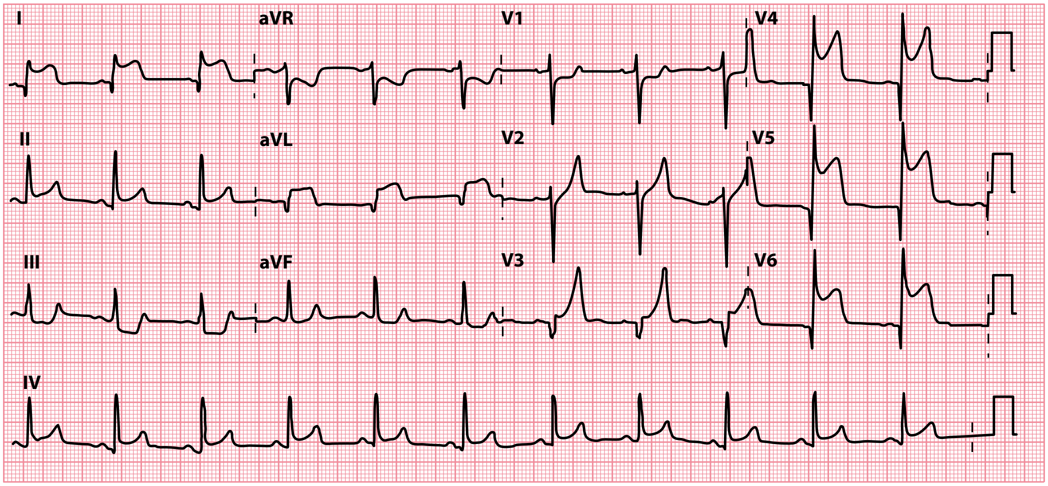


Figure 15.6 Anterolateral STEMI.

Key point:
- There is ST segment elevation in leads V_4–V_6, I and aVL.

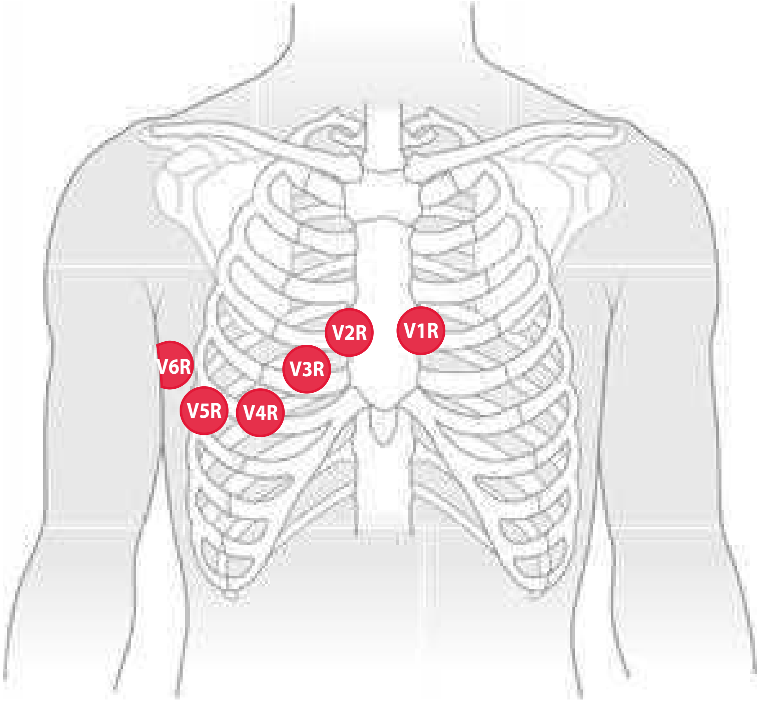


Figure 15.7 Positioning of right-sided chest electrodes.

Key point:
- On the ECG, the chest leads should be labelled V_1R–V_6R, and the ECG itself should be clearly labelled 'right-sided leads'.

In an inferior STEMI, always consider whether the right ventricle might be involved. To make the diagnosis of right ventricular infarction, record another ECG, but this time use right-sided chest leads (Figure 15.7). Look for ST segment elevation in lead V_4R (Figure 15.8). If present, there is a high likelihood of right ventricular involvement.

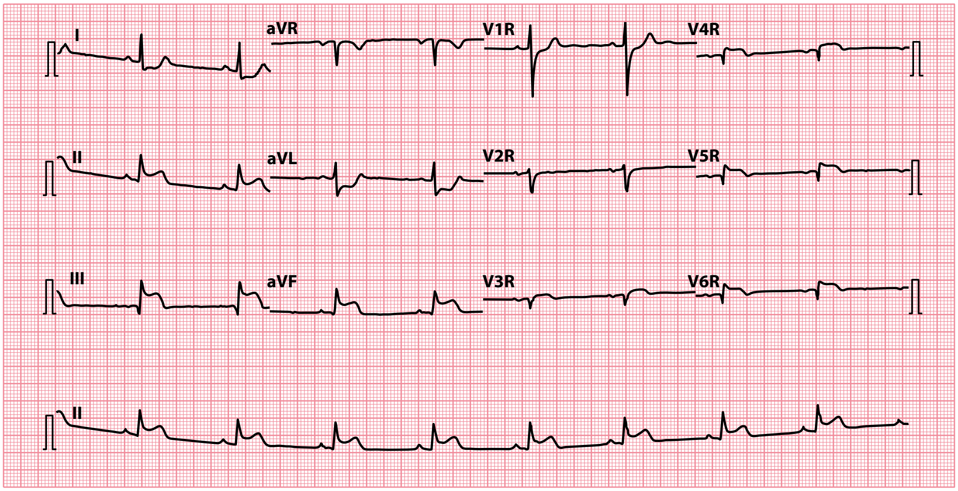


Figure 15.8 Inferior STEMI with right ventricular involvement.

Key points:
- There is inferior ST segment elevation (leads II, III and aVF).
- ST segment elevation in lead V_4R indicates right ventricular involvement.

WHY IS RIGHT VENTRICULAR INFARCTION IMPORTANT?

Patients with right ventricular infarction may develop the signs of right-sided heart failure (elevated jugular venous pressure and peripheral oedema). The left ventricle may be functioning normally, so the lungs are clear.

If these patients develop hypotension, it is usually because their left-sided filling pressure is too low (as the supply of blood from the damaged right ventricle is inadequate). Vasodilator drugs must be avoided. Intravenous fluids may be needed to maintain right ventricular output, thus ensuring sufficient blood is supplied to the left ventricle.

It may seem paradoxical to give intravenous fluids to patients who already appear to be in right heart failure, unless the reasons for doing so are understood. If haemodynamically compromised, these patients need fluid balance monitoring using a Swan–Ganz catheter, which measures right-sided and, indirectly, left-sided filling pressure. The risk of severe complications is high in these patients.

ACT QUICKLY

Acute coronary syndromes are a medical emergency. Prompt diagnosis and treatment are essential.

Left ventricular aneurysm

The development of a left ventricular aneurysm is a late complication of myocardial infarction, seen (to varying degrees) in about 10% of survivors. The presence of an aneurysm can lead to persistent ST segment elevation in those chest leads that ‘look at’ the affected region (Figure 15.9).

Ask the patient about a history of previous myocardial infarction and assess the patient for symptoms and signs related to the aneurysm itself. Aneurysms, being non-contractile, can lead to left ventricular dysfunction and thrombus formation. They can also be a focus for arrhythmia generation. Presenting symptoms can result from:

- Heart failure
- Embolic events
- Arrhythmias

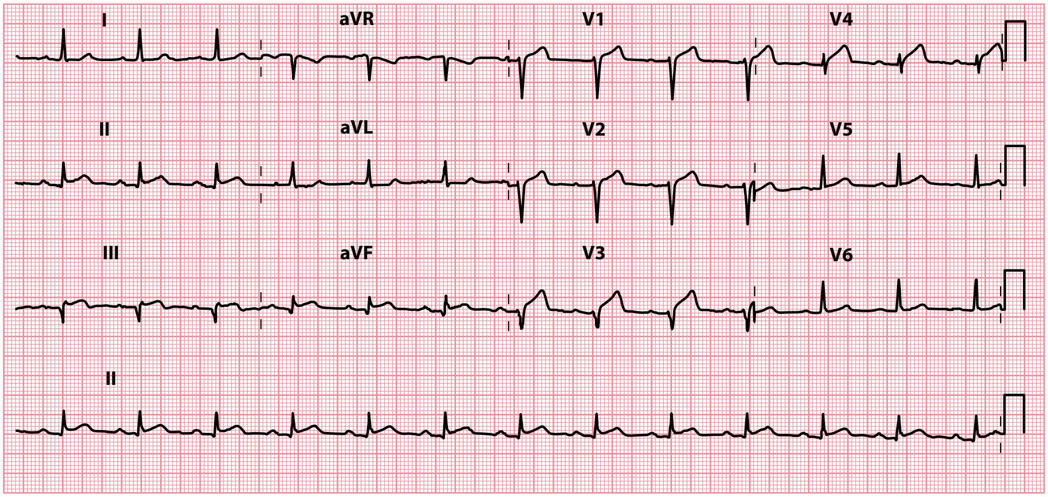


Figure 15.9 Left ventricular aneurysm.

Key point:
- Persistent ST segment elevation in leads V_1–V_4 6 months following an anterior STEMI.

The clinical signs of a left ventricular aneurysm are a 'double impulse' on precordial palpation and a fourth heart sound on auscultation. A chest radiograph may reveal a bulge on the cardiac outline. The investigation of choice is echocardiography, which will reveal the site of the aneurysm and the presence of mural thrombus, as well as allowing assessment of overall left ventricular function.

Patients with left ventricular aneurysms may benefit from treatment for heart failure and use of anticoagulation and anti-arrhythmic drugs. Consideration may also be given to surgical removal of the aneurysm (aneurysmectomy) or even cardiac transplantation where appropriate. Specialist referral is therefore recommended.

SEEK HELP

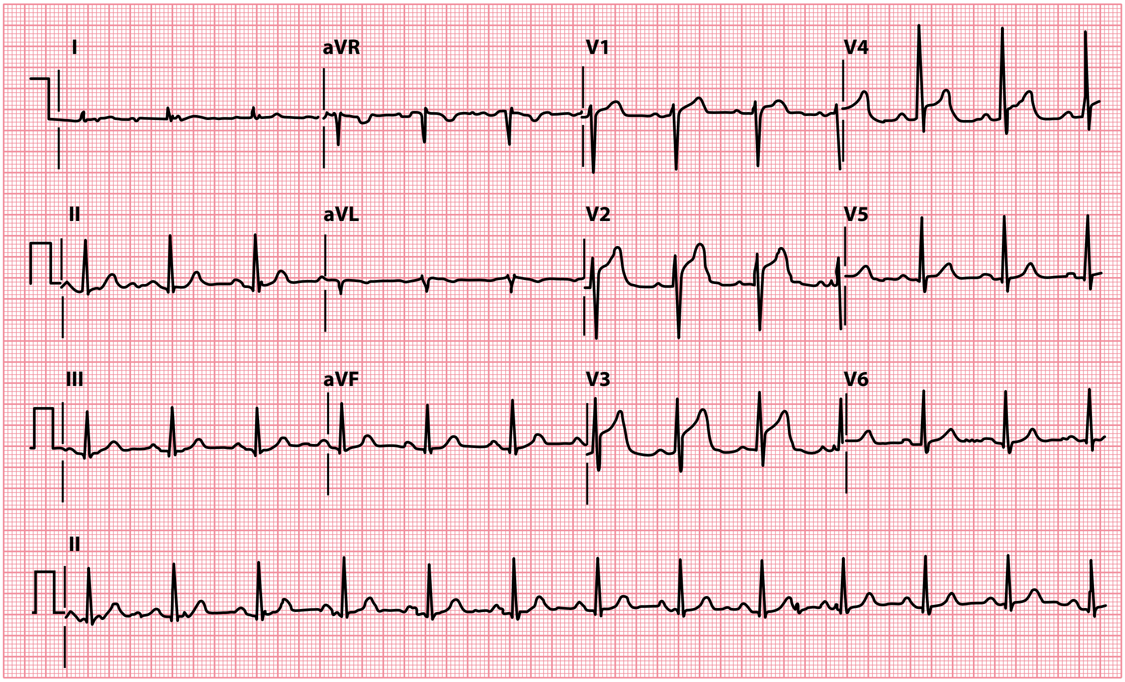
A left ventricular aneurysm warrants specialist assessment. Obtain the advice of a cardiologist without delay.

Prinzmetal (vasospastic) angina

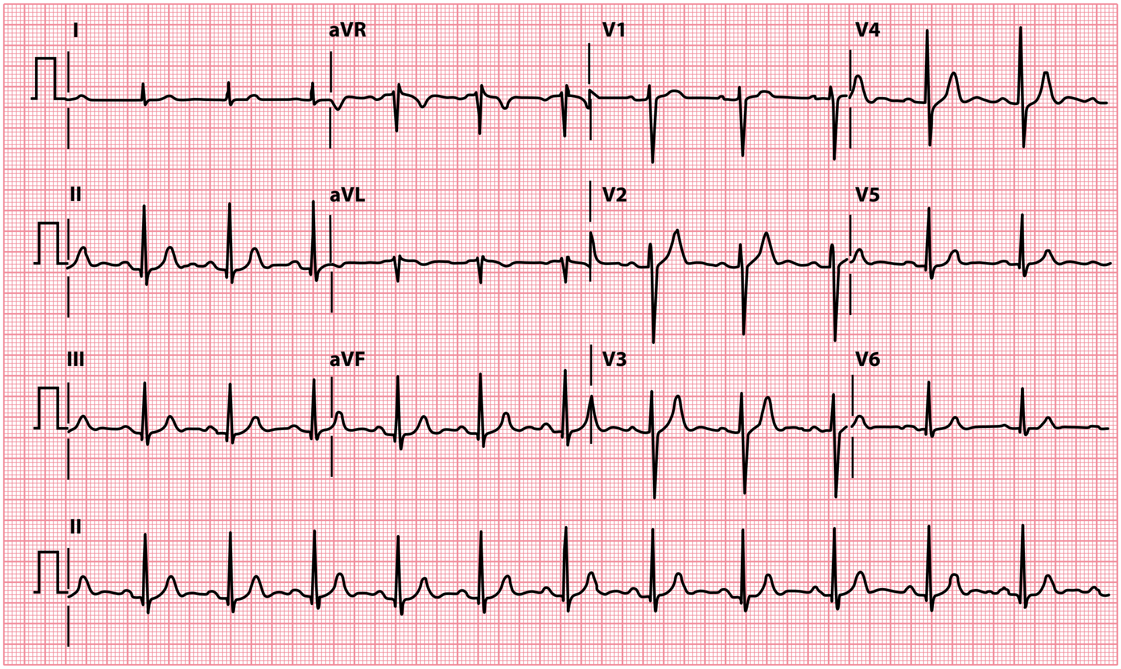
Prinzmetal angina refers to reversible myocardial ischaemia that results from coronary artery spasm. Although it can occur with normal coronary arteries, in over 90% of cases the spasm is superimposed on some degree of atherosclerosis. Although any artery can be affected, spasm most commonly occurs in the right coronary artery. During an episode of vasospasm, the patient develops ST segment elevation in the affected territory (Figure 15.10).

Although the combination of chest pain and ST segment elevation often suggests STEMI, vasospastic angina is distinguished by the transient nature of the ST segment elevation. Unlike STEMI, the ECG changes of vasospastic angina resolve entirely when the episode of chest pain settles. Ask the patient about prior episodes of chest pain, which typically occur at rest and particularly overnight in vasospastic angina. Patients may also have a history of other vasospastic disorders, such as Raynaud phenomenon.

The ST segment elevation of vasospastic angina may be accompanied by tall 'hyperacute' T waves or, sometimes, T wave inversion. Transient intraventricular conduction defects, such as a bundle branch or fascicular block, can also occur. Treatment for vasospastic angina should include a calcium channel


I
aVR
V1
V4
II
aVL
V2
V5
III
aVF
V3
V6
II

(a)


I
aVR
V1
V4
II
aVL
V2
V5
III
aVF
V3
V6
II

(b)

Figure 15.10 Prinzmetal (vasospastic) angina.

Key points: (a) ECG shows anterior ST segment elevation during episode of chest pain.
(b) ECG shows the ST segment elevation resolving as the chest pain settles.

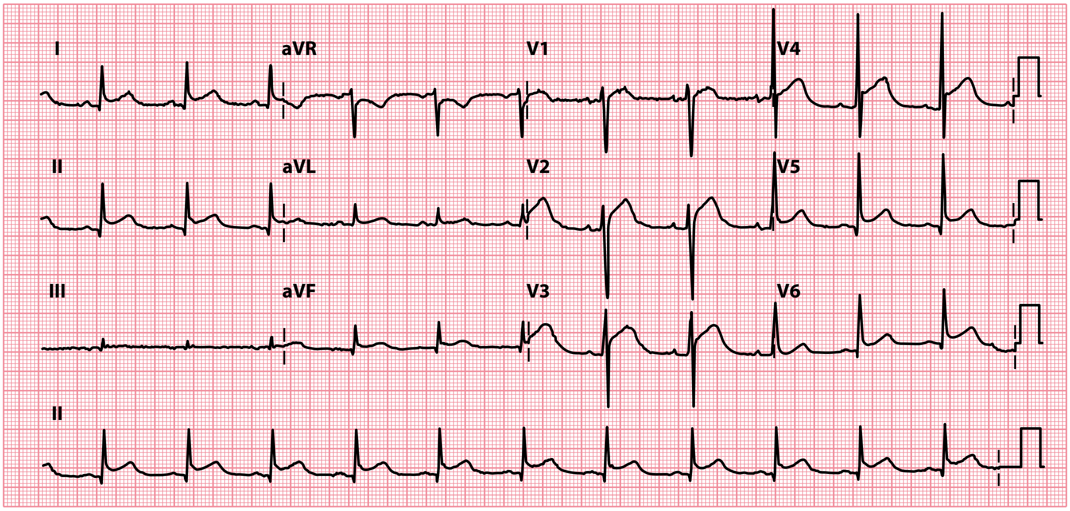


Figure 15.11 Pericarditis.

Key point:
- Widespread 'saddle-shaped' ST segment elevation.

blocker and/or a nitrate. Vasospastic angina can worsen with use of beta blockers, because they block the vasodilatory effects of beta receptors while leaving vasoconstrictor alpha receptors unblocked.

Pericarditis

The ST segment elevation of pericarditis (Figure 15.11) has four characteristics that, while not pathognomonic, help to distinguish it from STEMI:

- The ST segment elevation is typically widespread, affecting all of those leads (anterolateral and inferior) that 'look at' the inflamed epicardium. Leads aVR and V_1 usually show reciprocal ST segment depression.
- The ST segment elevation is characteristically 'saddle shaped' (concave upward).
- T wave inversion occurs only after the ST segments have returned to baseline.
- Q waves do not develop.

The assessment of a patient with pericarditis should aim not only to confirm the diagnosis but also at establishing the cause (Table 15.3).

Pericarditis can also cause depression of the PR segment, which is thought to be caused by atrial involvement in the inflammatory process. PR segment depression is a specific ECG feature of pericarditis and may be seen in any leads except aVR and V_1 (where there may be PR segment elevation).

Table 15.3 Causes of pericarditis

- Infectious
  - Viral (e.g. coxsackie)
  - Bacterial (e.g. tuberculosis, *Staphylococcus*)
  - Fungal
  - Parasitic
- Myocardial infarction (first few days)
- Dressler's syndrome (1 month or more post-myocardial infarction)
- Uraemia
- Malignancy
- Connective tissue disease
- Radiotherapy
- Traumatic
- Drug-induced

Clinically, the pain of pericarditis can usually be distinguished from that of myocardial infarction. Although both produce a retrosternal pain, the pain of pericarditis is sharp and pleuritic, exacerbated by inspiration and relieved by sitting forwards. A friction rub on auscultation is pathognomonic of pericarditis.

Direct treatment of the underlying cause should be carried out where possible. Anti-inflammatory agents (e.g. aspirin, ibuprofen) are often effective and are used in combination with colchicine as a first-line treatment. Systemic corticosteroids can be considered in selected cases, although their role is controversial and they should not be used without first obtaining specialist advice.

Left bundle branch block

Persistent elevation of the ST segment is a normal feature of the right precordial leads (V_1–V_3) in left bundle branch block (LBBB; Figure 15.12). In LBBB this is known as 'appropriate discordance' (see box). LBBB is discussed in more detail in Chapter 14.

DIAGNOSING STEMI IN PATIENTS WITH LBBB

The abnormal pattern of ventricular depolarization in LBBB is followed by an abnormal pattern of repolarization. This manifests itself on the ECG by repolarization (ST segment and T wave) appearances that are discordant with the depolarization (QRS complex) appearances. In other words, where the QRS complex is negative, the following ST segment will be 'positive' (elevated) and the T wave will also be 'positive' (upright). This is known as 'appropriate discordance'. One useful aspect of this concept is that the presence of *concordance* between the QRS complex and the subsequent ST segment and T wave in the setting of LBBB can be used as an indicator of myocardial ischaemia or infarction. This can be termed 'inappropriate concordance' and applies to ST segment elevation/upright T waves following a positive QRS complex, or ST segment depression/inverted T waves following a negative QRS complex (i.e. in leads V_1–V_3).

Sgarbossa (see 'Further reading') has described criteria for diagnosing STEMI in the presence of LBBB:

- 5 points are scored if there is ST segment elevation ≥1 mm in at least one lead with a positive QRS complex.
- 3 points are scored if there is ST segment depression ≥1 mm in leads V_1–V_3.
- 2 points are scored if there is ≥5 mm ST segment elevation in leads with a negative QRS complex.

A score of 3 points or more has a 90% specificity (but a poor sensitivity) for the diagnosis of STEMI.

Brugada syndrome

Brugada syndrome is a hereditary (autosomal dominant) condition most commonly associated with mutations of the SCN5A gene (which codes for a subunit of the cardiac sodium channel). Over 390 such mutations have so far been identified. Brugada syndrome predisposes the patient to syncope and sudden cardiac death secondary to ventricular arrhythmias. It is thought to be responsible for as many as 50% of cases of sudden cardiac death with an 'apparently normal' heart.

The condition is characterized on the ECG by a right bundle branch block morphology and persistent ST segment elevation in leads V_1–V_3 (Figure 15.13). Recording the 12-lead ECG with leads V_1 and V_2 in the second (rather than fourth) intercostal space has been reported to increase the diagnostic sensitivity of the ECG.

Three different ECG patterns have been described in Brugada syndrome (Figure 15.14). All three have ST segment elevation (≥2 mm elevation of the J point), but vary in other ways:

- Type 1 has 'coved' ST segment elevation with inverted T waves. The terminal portion of the ST segment gradually descends until it meets the inverted T wave.

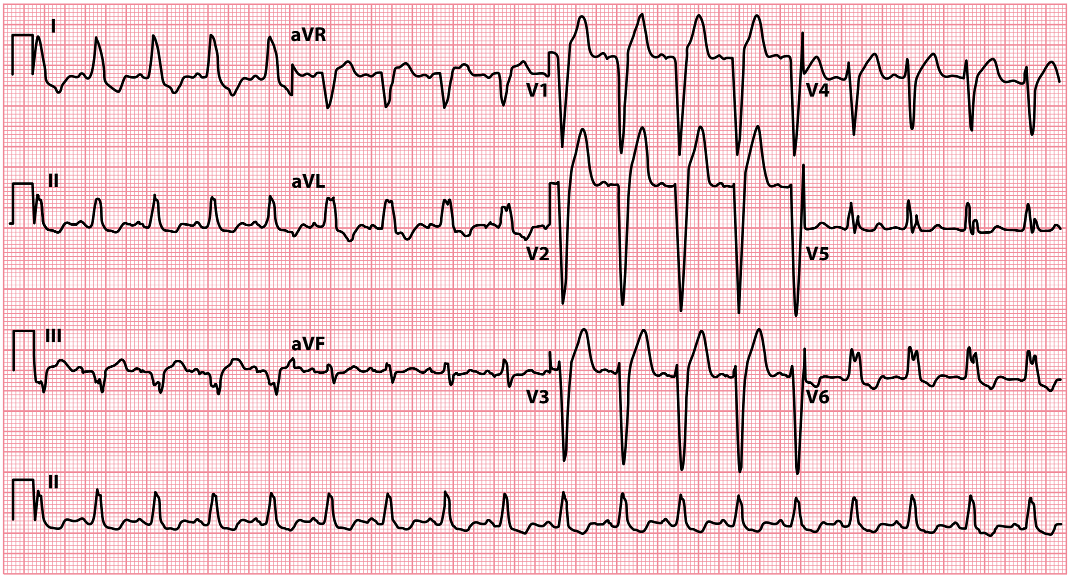


Figure 15.12 Left bundle branch block.

Key point:
- ST segment elevation is a normal finding in leads with a negative QRS complex in LBBB.

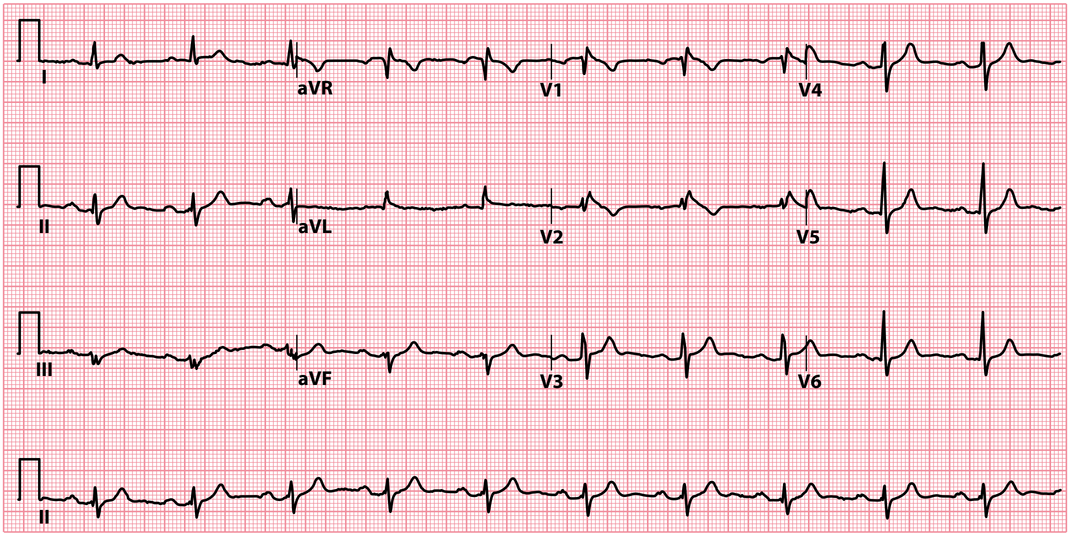


Figure 15.13 Brugada syndrome (type 1).

Key point:
- There is a right bundle branch block morphology with 'coved' ST segment elevation and T wave inversion in leads V_1 and V_2.

- Type 2 has saddle-shaped ST segment elevation with positive or biphasic T waves. The terminal portion of the ST segment is elevated by $\geq$1 mm.
- Type 3 has saddle-shaped ST segment elevation with positive T waves. The terminal portion of the ST segment is elevated by <1 mm.

The type 1 ECG appearances are diagnostic of Brugada syndrome. As the type 2 and type 3 patterns can be mimicked by other conditions, they are not considered diagnostic of Brugada syndrome but should raise

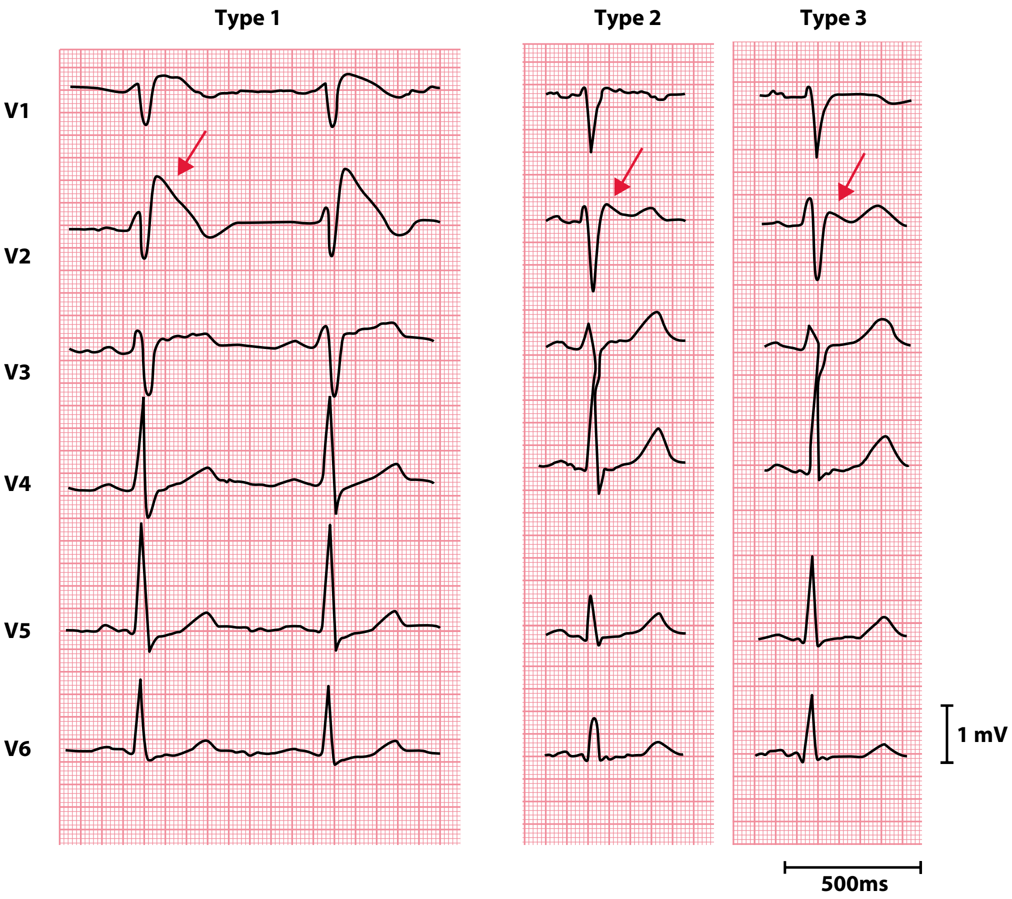


Figure 15.14 The three different ECG patterns in Brugada syndrome. (Reproduced from Wilde AAM, Antzelevitch C, Borggrefe M et al., Proposed diagnostic criteria for the Brugada syndrome: Consensus report, *Circulation* 2002; 106: 2514–2519 [URL: https://doi.org/10.1161/01.CIR.0000034169.45752.4A]. *Circulation* is a journal of the American Heart Association.)

Key points:
- Coved ST segment elevation in type 1.
- Saddle-shaped ST segment elevation in type 2 and type 3.

suspicion of the condition. In such cases, an intravenous challenge with a sodium channel blocking drug (such as flecainide or ajmaline) can help to unmask the diagnostic type 1 appearance. Such a test should only be performed by individuals trained and experienced in the technique, as it can provoke arrhythmias.

SEEK HELP

Brugada syndrome can be challenging to diagnose and poses a risk of life-threatening arrhythmias. Patients may benefit from implantation of a cardioverter-defibrillator. Prompt referral to a cardiologist is important.

High take-off

Elevation of the ST segment is sometimes seen in the chest leads (most commonly V_2–V_5) as a variant of the normal ECG, particularly in patients <50 years of age, and is referred to as 'high take-off' or 'benign early repolarization'. A high take-off ST segment is stable, not changing over time, and is not associated with reciprocal ST segment depression; compare its appearances in Figure 15.15 with the earlier ECGs in this chapter. The ST segment has an upward concavity which merges into the ascending limb of the T wave; the

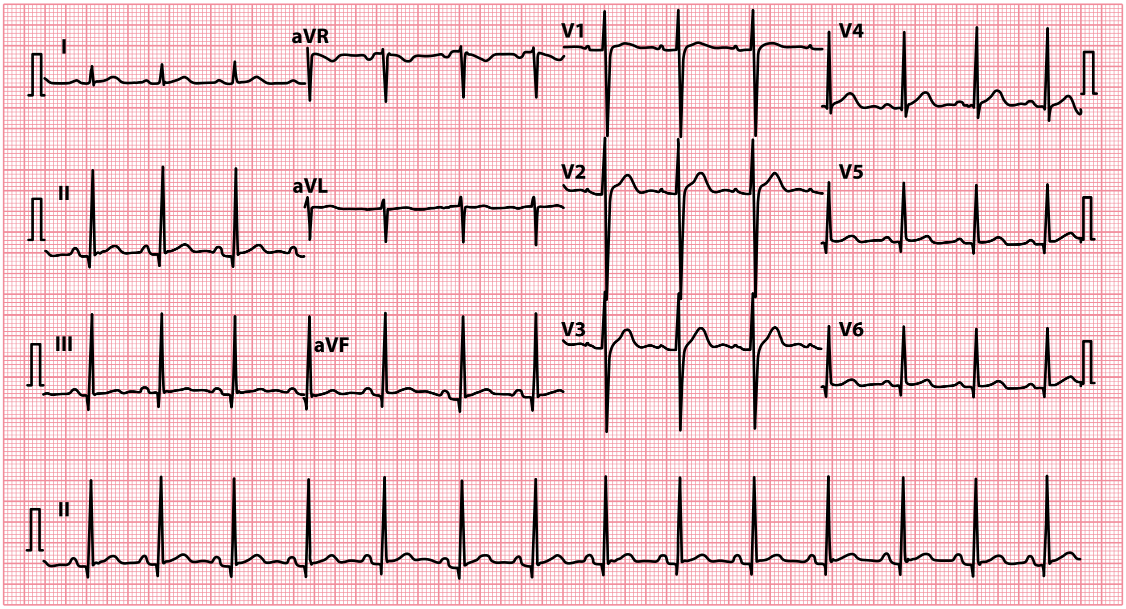


Figure 15.15 High take-off.

Key point:
- High take-off ST segment elevation, as seen in the chest leads V_2–V_4.

descending limb of the T wave tends to be steeper. Whenever you suspect ST segment elevation to be just high take-off, always endeavour to find earlier ECGs for confirmation.

ARE THE ST SEGMENTS DEPRESSED?

Again, look carefully at the ST segment in each lead to see if it is isoelectric (on the same level as the ECG's baseline). If it is below this level, the ST segment is depressed.

If ST segment depression is present, think of the following possible causes:

- Myocardial ischaemia
- Acute posterior myocardial infarction
- 'Reciprocal' changes in STEMI
- Drugs (e.g. digoxin)
- Ventricular hypertrophy with 'strain'

If any of these is a possibility, review the following sections for guidance on what to do next.

Myocardial ischaemia

Unlike myocardial infarction, ischaemia is reversible and so the associated ECG abnormalities are seen only while the patient is experiencing an episode of pain. ST segment depression is the commonest abnormality associated with ischaemia and is usually 'horizontal' (cf. the 'reverse tick' with digoxin effect).

Other changes seen in myocardial ischaemia include:

- T wave inversion (Chapter 16)
- T wave 'pseudonormalization' (Chapter 16)

Figure 15.16 shows the ECG of a patient with coronary artery disease during an episode of chest pain.

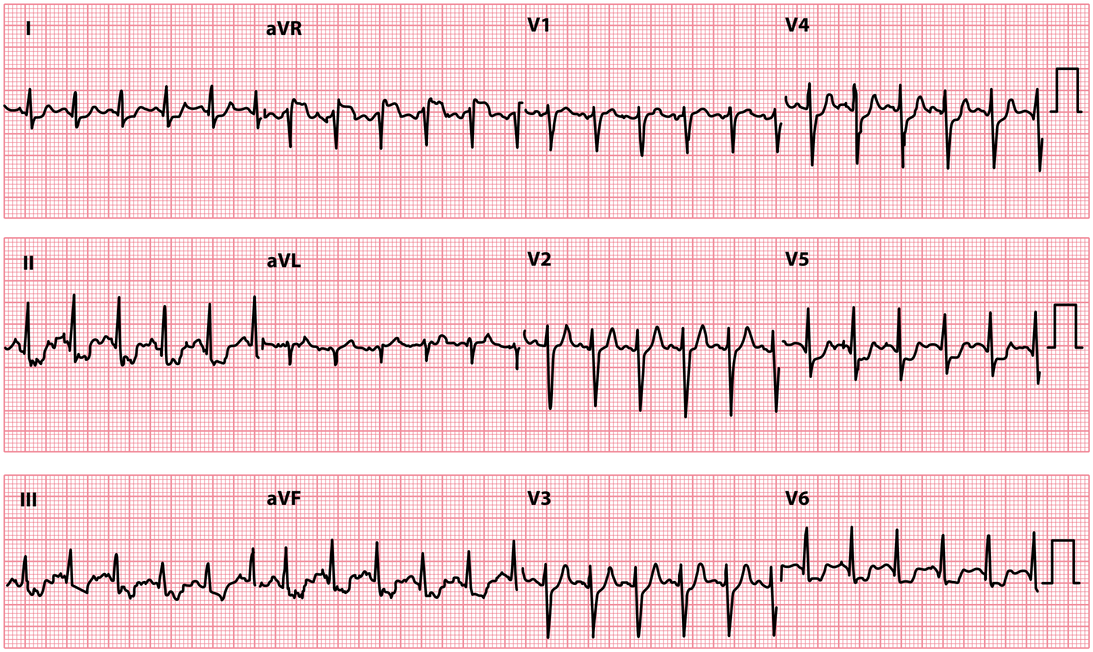


Figure 15.16 Myocardial ischaemia.

Key point: • There is inferolateral ST segment depression.

If myocardial ischaemia is a possibility in your patient, ask about prior episodes of angina and acute coronary syndromes. Also ask about risk factors for cardiovascular disease (see Table 15.1). The characteristic features of stable angina are:

- Central chest tightness/heaviness
- Brought on by exertion
- Relieved within 5 minutes by rest or glyceryl trinitrate

Patients with all three of these features are said to have 'typical angina', those with two features 'atypical angina', and those with one or no features 'non-anginal chest pain'.

The management of stable angina includes:

- Modifying any risk factors (e.g. smoking, hypertension)
- Aspirin, 75 mg once daily
- Glyceryl trinitrate sublingually as required
- A statin
- Consideration of an angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitor

Add anti-anginal treatment as necessary to control symptoms:

- Beta blocker
- Calcium channel blocker
- Long-acting oral or transdermal or buccal nitrate
- Nicorandil
- Ivabradine
- Ranolazine

If one or two anti-anginal drugs fail to control symptoms adequately, or if non-invasive investigations indicate that the patient is at high risk of an acute coronary syndrome, consider coronary angiography with a view to:

- Percutaneous coronary intervention
- Coronary artery bypass surgery

Rapidly worsening chest pain, chest pain of recent onset or chest pain at rest in the context of ST segment depression indicates unstable angina or NSTEMI. This is a medical emergency, so urgent treatment is essential. Initial treatment options include:

- Analgesia
- Dual antiplatelet therapy
- Beta blockers
- Nitrates
- Antithrombotic therapy

Patients with an acute coronary syndrome require risk stratification and, where appropriate, coronary angiography with a view to urgent revascularization – discuss this with a cardiologist.

ACT QUICKLY

Acute coronary syndrome is a medical emergency. Prompt diagnosis and treatment are essential.

Acute posterior myocardial infarction

Acute posterior myocardial infarction is discussed in Chapter 14. It is an ST segment *elevation* myocardial infarction (and the ST segment elevation can be seen if posterior chest leads, V_7–V_9, are recorded), but because the anterior chest leads V_1–V_3 have a reciprocal view of the infarction, these leads show ST segment *depression*, together with:

- Dominant R waves
- Upright, tall T waves

An example is shown in Chapter 14, Figure 14.4.

The management of acute posterior myocardial infarction is the same as that of other STEMIs, as outlined earlier in this chapter.

'Reciprocal' changes in ST segment elevation acute coronary syndrome

Just as acute posterior STEMI is associated with ST segment *depression* in the anterior chest leads (V_1–V_3), so any other STEMI can be associated with ST segment depression in leads that are 'distant' from the actual site of the myocardial event (Figure 15.4).

This phenomenon is seen in 30% of anterior STEMIs and up to 80% of inferior STEMIs, and the presence of reciprocal ST segment depression can be a useful pointer towards a diagnosis of STEMI where the implication of ST segment elevation is uncertain.

Although such ECG changes have traditionally been considered 'reciprocal' (i.e. a mirror image of electrical changes in the myocardium affected), there is some evidence that the ST segment depression is actually the result of ischaemia in a myocardial territory distant from the infarction site. The presence of 'reciprocal' ST segment depression in the context of STEMI is associated with more extensive coronary disease and carries a worse prognosis.

Table 15.4 Effects of digoxin on the ECG

At therapeutic levels:
- ST segment depression ('reverse tick')
- Reduction in T wave size
- Shortening of the QT interval

At toxic levels:
- T wave inversion
- Arrhythmias – almost any, but especially:
    - Sinus bradycardia
    - Paroxysmal atrial tachycardia with block
    - Atrioventricular block
    - Ventricular ectopics
    - Ventricular bigeminy
    - Ventricular tachycardia

Drugs

Digoxin has a characteristic effect on the ST segment, which is just one of its many effects on the whole ECG (Table 15.4). The ST segment depression seen with digoxin is described as a 'reverse tick' and is most obvious in leads with tall R waves (Figure 15.17).

Always distinguish between digoxin *effects*, which may be apparent at therapeutic doses, and digoxin *toxicity*, which indicates overdosage. If digoxin toxicity is a possibility, ask about symptoms (anorexia, nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain and visual disturbance), and check the patient's digoxin and plasma potassium levels (arrhythmias are more likely if the patient is hypokalaemic).

Treat digoxin toxicity by stopping the drug and, where necessary, correcting potassium levels and treating arrhythmias. A digoxin-specific antibody may be used if the problem is life-threatening, but not without expert advice.

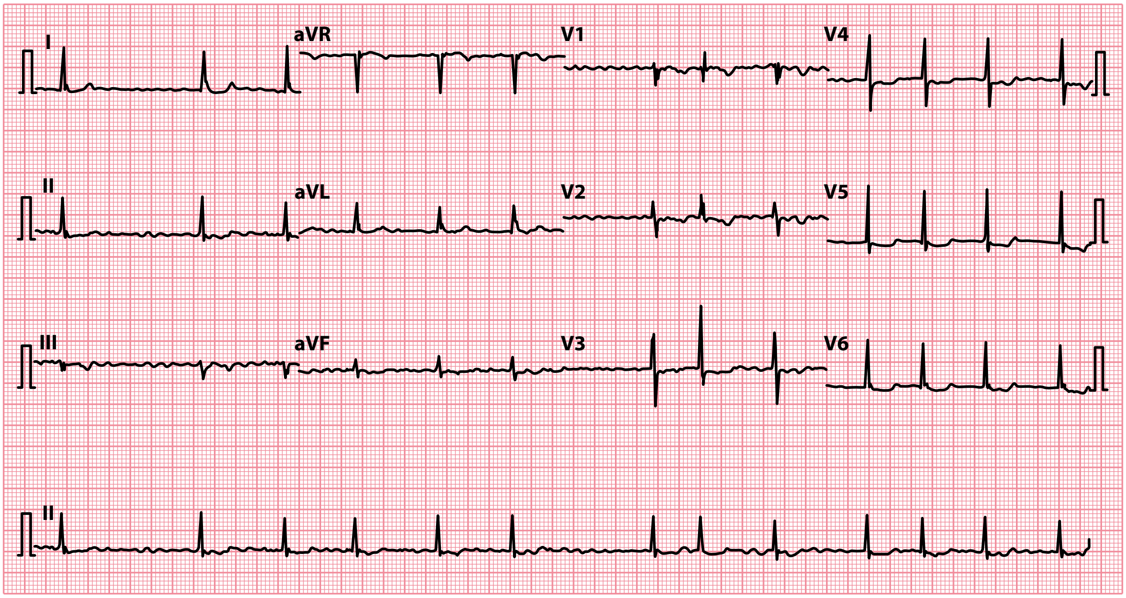


Figure 15.17 Digoxin effect.

Key points:
- There is 'reverse tick' ST segment depression in the lateral leads.
- The patient is in atrial fibrillation (hence the treatment with digoxin).

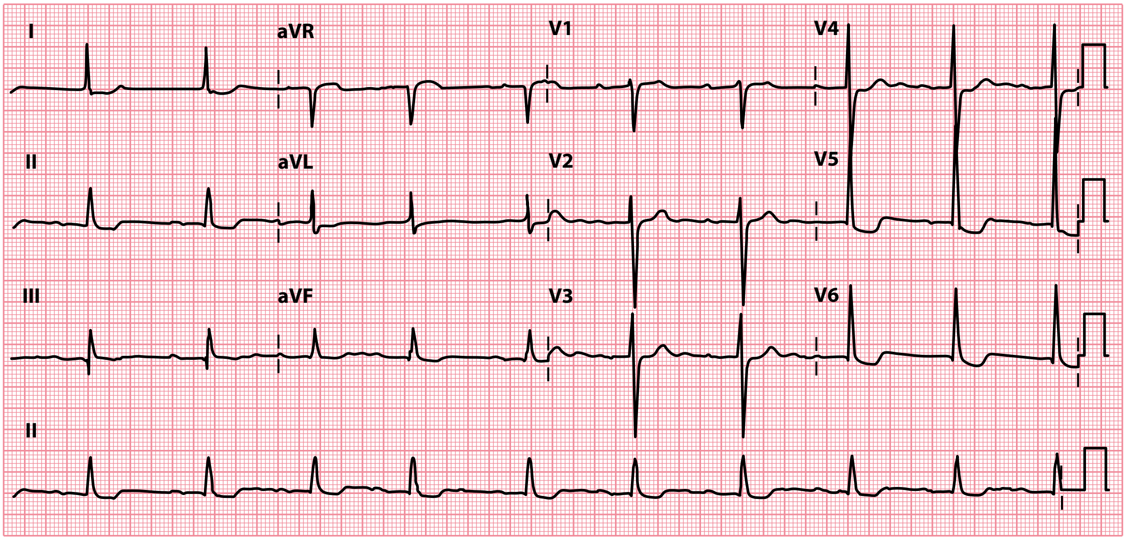


Figure 15.18 Left ventricular hypertrophy with 'strain'.

Key point:
- There are tall R waves and deep S waves, with T wave inversion in leads V_5–V_6.

DRUG POINT

A complete drug history is essential in any patient with an abnormal ECG.

Ventricular hypertrophy with 'strain'

The appearances of both left and right ventricular hypertrophy are discussed in Chapter 14. The 'strain' pattern is said to be present when, in addition to tall R waves and deep S waves, there is also

- ST segment depression
- T wave inversion

in the leads that 'look at' the affected ventricle (Figure 15.18).

The term 'strain' is rather misleading, because the underlying mechanism is unclear. If you see T wave inversion in the presence of other ECG evidence of ventricular hypertrophy, assess the patient carefully as described in Chapter 14, both for further evidence of ventricular hypertrophy and for an underlying cause.

ARE J WAVES PRESENT?

J waves, also known as Osborn waves, are typically seen in hypothermia (below 33°C). J waves have been reported to be present in around 80% of ECGs in hypothermic patients, but they are also sometimes seen in patients with a normal body temperature and are therefore not completely specific for hypothermia.

The J wave is a small positive deflection at the junction between the QRS complex and the ST segment (Figure 15.19) and is usually best seen in the inferior limb leads and the lateral chest leads.

Patients with hypothermia may also exhibit other ECG abnormalities, including AV block, atrial fibrillation, broadening of the QRS complexes, prolongation of the QT interval, ventricular arrhythmias and asystole.

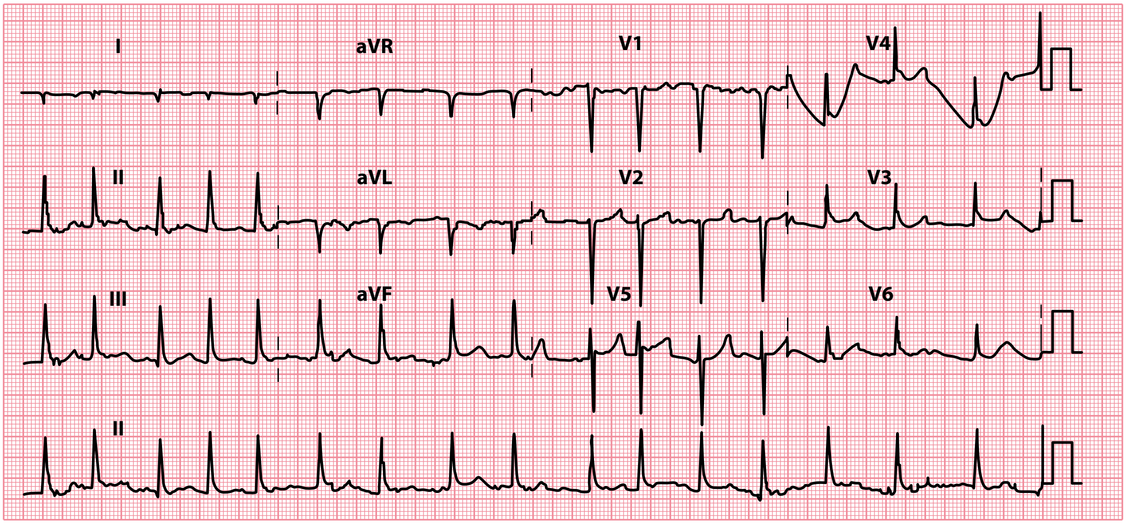


Figure 15.19 J waves ('Osborn' waves) in hypothermia.

SUMMARY

To assess the ST segment, ask the following questions:

1. *Are the ST segments elevated?*
   If yes, consider:
   - ST segment elevation myocardial infarction
   - Left ventricular aneurysm
   - Prinzmetal (vasospastic) angina
   - Pericarditis
   - Left bundle branch block
   - Brugada syndrome
   - High take-off
2. *Are the ST segments depressed?*
   If yes, consider:
   - Myocardial ischaemia
   - Acute posterior myocardial infarction
   - 'Reciprocal' changes in ST segment elevation myocardial infarction
   - Drugs (e.g. digoxin)
   - Ventricular hypertrophy with 'strain'
3. *Are J waves present?*
   If yes, consider:
   - Hypothermia

Further reading

Aygul N, Ozdemir K, Tokac M et al. Value of lead aVR in predicting acute occlusion of proximal left anterior descending coronary artery and in-hospital outcome in ST-elevation myocardial infarction: An electrocardiographic predictor of poor prognosis. *J Electrocardiol* 2008; 41: 335–341.

Imazio M, Gaita F. Diagnosis and treatment of pericarditis. *Heart* 2015; 101: 1159–1168.

NICE Clinical Guideline CG94 – Unstable angina and NSTEMI: Early management. 2013. Downloadable from https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg95.

NICE Clinical Guideline CG95 – Chest pain of recent onset: Assessment and diagnosis. 2016. Downloadable from https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg95.

Rautaharju PM, Surawicz B, Gettes LS. AHA/ACCF/HRS recommendations for the standardization and interpretation of the electrocardiogram: Part IV: The ST segment, T and U waves, and the QT interval. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2009; 53: 982–991.

Sgarbossa EB, Pinski SL, Barbagelata A et al. Electrocardiographic diagnosis of evolving acute myocardial infarction in the presence of left bundle-branch block. *N Engl J Med* 1996; 334: 481–487.

Wilde AAM, Antzelevitch C, Borggrefe M et al. Proposed diagnostic criteria for the Brugada syndrome: Consensus report. *Circulation* 2002; 106: 2514–2519.

CHAPTER 16

The T wave

After examining the ST segment, look carefully at the size and orientation of the T wave. The T wave corresponds to ventricular repolarization. The shape and orientation of normal T waves are shown in Figure 16.1.

It is normal for the T wave to be inverted in leads V_1 and aVR. In some cases, T wave inversion can also be normal in leads aVL and III, and in some circumstances in leads V_2 and even V_3 (discussed later in this chapter).

T waves can be abnormal in one of three ways, so the questions you need to ask about them are:

- Are the T waves too tall?
- Are the T waves too small?
- Are any of the T waves inverted?

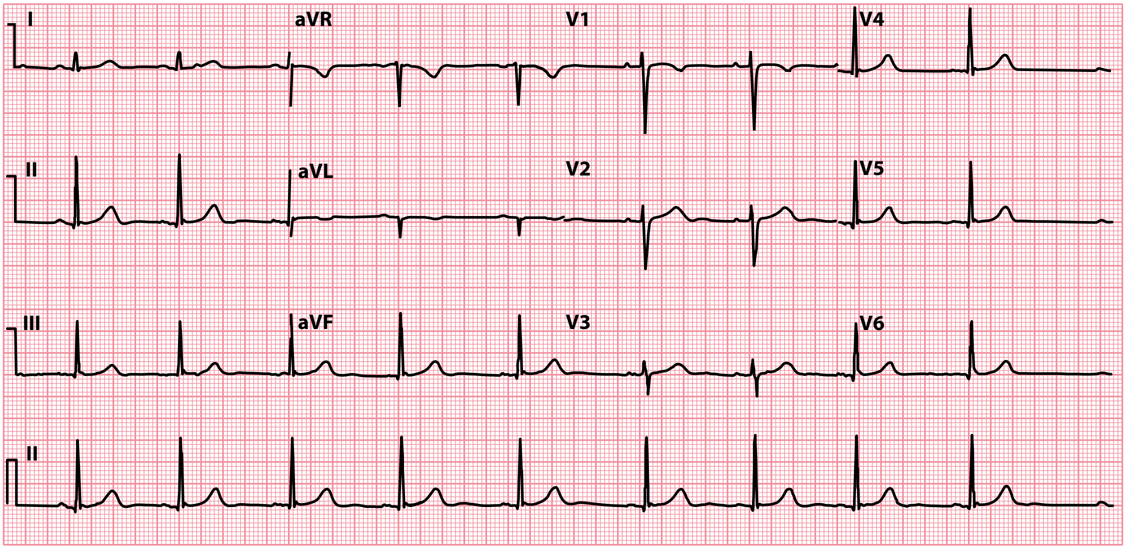


Figure 16.1 Normal 12-lead ECG.

Key point:
- The shape and orientation of normal T waves varies from lead to lead.

ARE THE T WAVES TOO TALL?

There is no clearly defined normal range for T wave height, although, as a general guide, T waves are normally no more than 5 mm tall in the limb leads and no more than 10 mm tall in the chest leads. Your ability to recognize abnormally tall T waves will improve as you examine increasing numbers of ECGs and gain experience of the normal variations that occur.

If you suspect that the T waves are abnormally tall, consider whether your patient could have either of the following:

- Hyperkalaemia
- Acute coronary syndrome

If either is a possibility, see the following sections for guidance on what to do next. Bear in mind, however, that tall T waves are often just a variant of normal, especially if you are judging just a single ECG. Your level of suspicion should be higher if you are comparing against earlier ECGs from the same patient and the height of the T waves has increased considerably.

Hyperkalaemia

An elevated plasma potassium level can cause tall 'tented' T waves (Figure 16.2).

Hyperkalaemia may also widen the T waves so that the entire ST segment is incorporated into the upstroke of the T wave. Hyperkalaemia may also cause:

- Flattening and even loss of the P wave
- Lengthening of the PR interval
- Shortening of the QT interval
- Widening of the QRS complex (Figure 16.3), ultimately resembling a sine wave
- Arrhythmias (ventricular fibrillation or asystole)

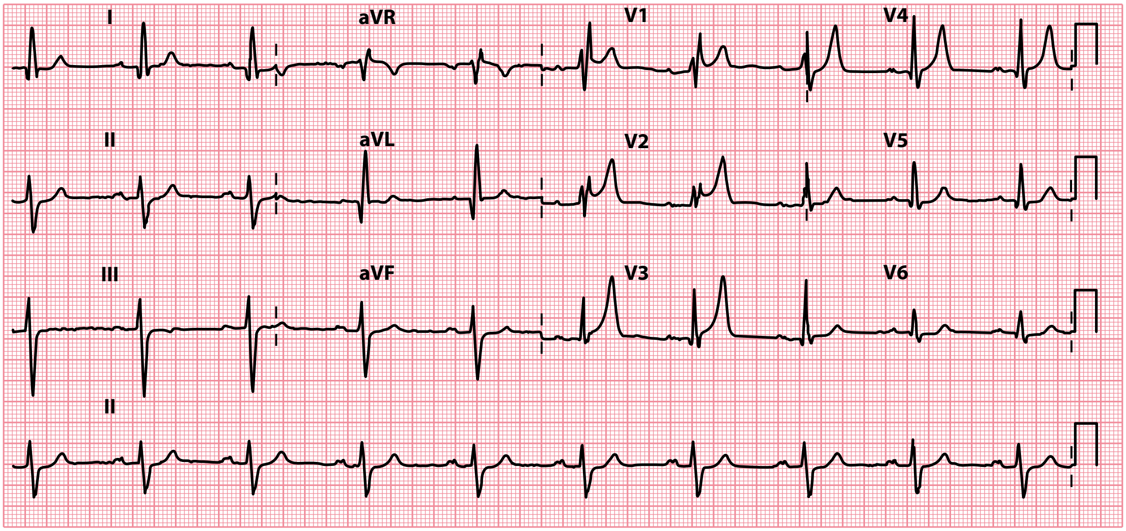


Figure 16.2 Hyperkalaemia.

Key point: • Tall 'tented' T waves are present in the anteroseptal chest leads.

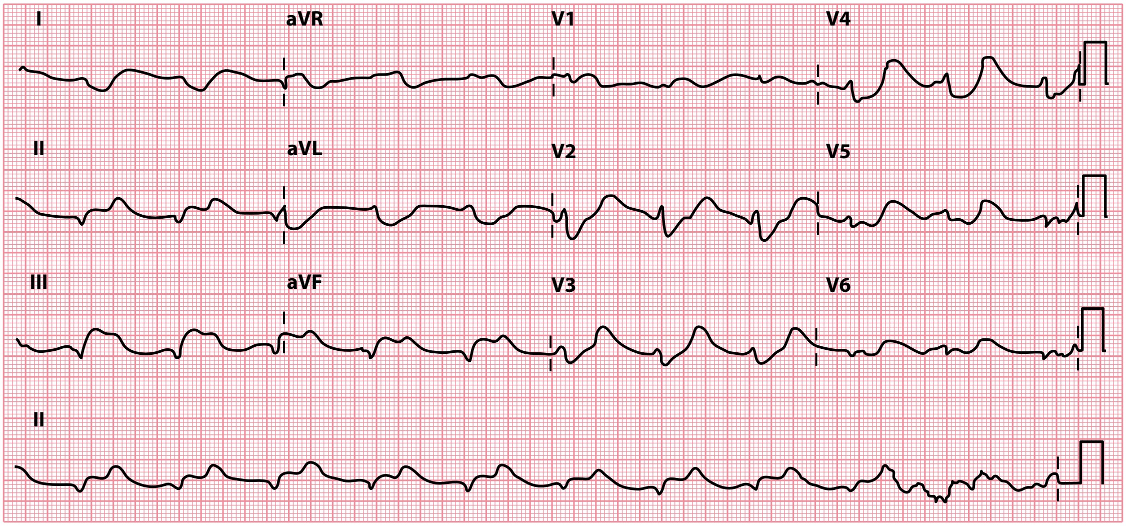


Figure 16.3 Hyperkalaemia (severe).

Key point:
- P waves are absent and the QRS complexes are broad and 'bizarre' in appearance.

If the diagnosis is confirmed by a raised plasma potassium level, assess the patient for symptoms and signs of an underlying cause (e.g. renal failure). In particular, review their treatment chart for inappropriate potassium supplements and potassium-sparing diuretics.

DRUG POINT

A complete drug history is essential in any patient with an abnormal ECG.

Because of the risk of fatal cardiac arrhythmias, hyperkalaemia needs *urgent* treatment if it is causing ECG abnormalities or the plasma potassium level is above 6.5 mmol/L.

ACT QUICKLY

Severe hyperkalaemia is a medical emergency. Prompt diagnosis and treatment are essential.

Acute coronary syndrome

Tall 'hyperacute' T waves may be seen in the early stages of an acute coronary syndrome (Figure 16.4). Increased T wave height may be a result of potassium released from damaged myocytes, leading to a localized hyperkalaemia.

Tall T waves are particularly characteristic of acute posterior myocardial infarction. Infarction of the posterior wall of the left ventricle leads to reciprocal (i.e. 'mirror-image') changes when viewed from the perspective of the anterior chest leads. Thus, the usual myocardial infarction appearances of pathological Q waves, ST segment elevation and inverted T waves will appear as R waves, ST segment depression and upright, tall T waves when viewed from leads V_1–V_3.

The diagnosis and management of acute coronary syndrome are discussed in detail in Chapter 15.

SEEK HELP

Acute coronary syndromes require urgent treatment. Obtain the advice of a cardiologist without delay.

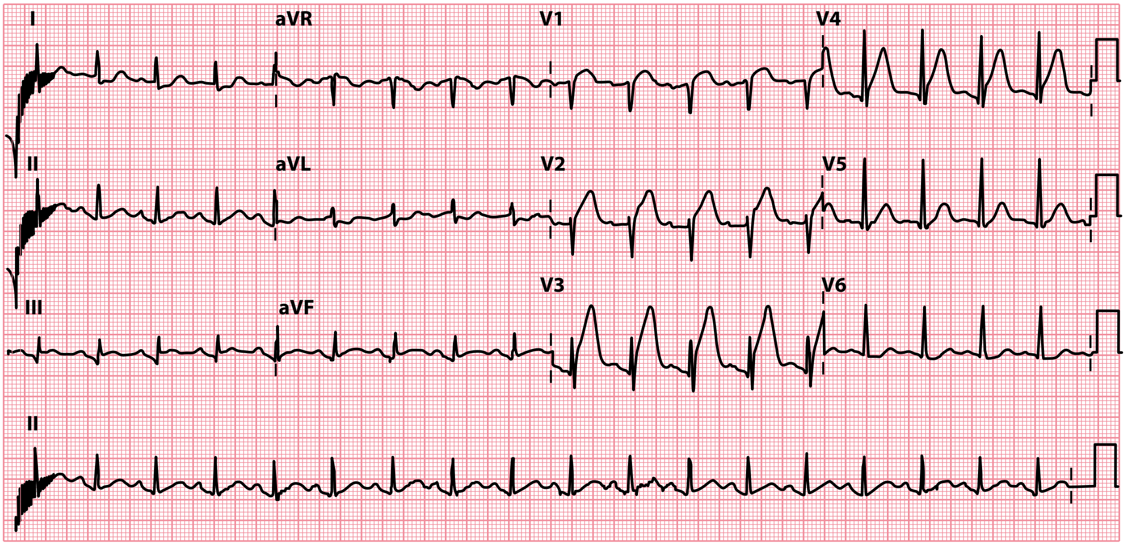


Figure 16.4 Acute anterior myocardial infarction.

Key point:
- Tall 'hyperacute' T waves are present in the anteroseptal chest leads.

ARE THE T WAVES TOO SMALL?

As with tall T waves, the judgement of whether T waves are abnormally small is subjective.

If you suspect that the T waves are abnormally small, consider whether your patient could have one of the following:

- Hypokalaemia
- Pericardial effusion
- Hypothyroidism

Advice about the diagnosis and treatment of each of these is given next.

Hypokalaemia

Just as hyperkalaemia causes tall T waves, so hypokalaemia causes small T waves (Figure 16.5).

Look carefully for other ECG changes that may accompany hypokalaemia:

- First-degree atrioventricular block (Chapter 9)
- Depression of the ST segment (Chapter 15)
- Prolongation of the QT interval (Chapter 17)
- Prominent U waves (Chapter 18)

If hypokalaemia is suspected, assess the patient for symptoms (e.g. muscle weakness, cramps) and review the treatment chart. Although many conditions can lead to hypokalaemia, the commonest cause is diuretics.

ACT QUICKLY

Severe hypokalaemia is a medical emergency. Prompt diagnosis and treatment are essential.

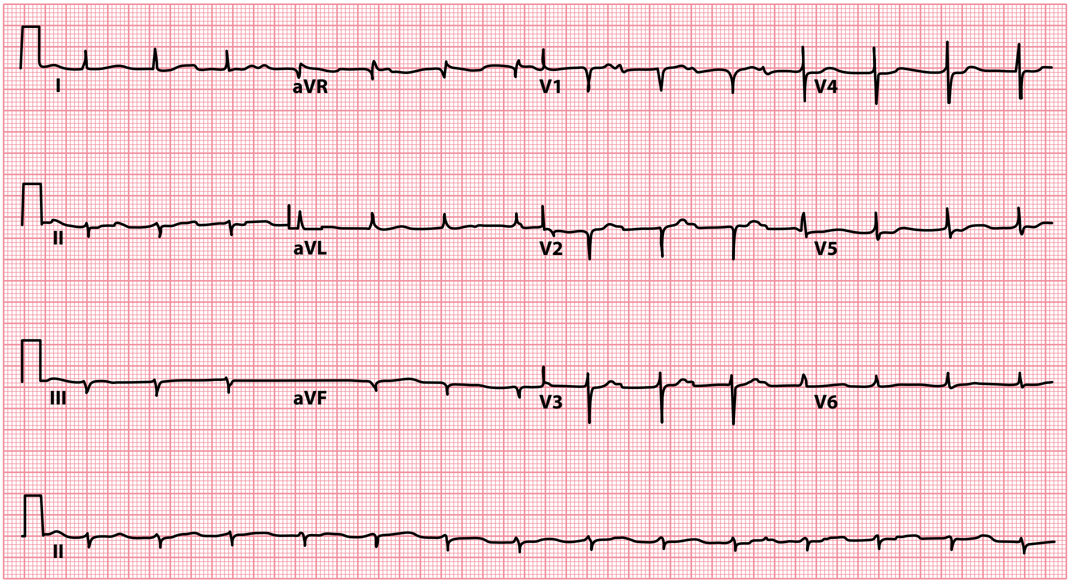


Figure 16.5 Hypokalaemia.

Key point:
- There are small T waves and prominent U waves, plus first-degree atrioventricular block and left axis deviation.

Pericardial effusion

If the whole ECG, and not just the T waves, is of a low voltage, think about the possibility of pericardial effusion. For a discussion of the investigation and treatment of pericardial effusion, see Chapter 14.

Hypothyroidism

Hypothyroidism can cause small QRS complexes and small T waves, but the most characteristic finding is sinus bradycardia. Perform a careful history and examination, and confirm the diagnosis with T3, T4 and thyroid-stimulating hormone levels.

ARE ANY OF THE T WAVES INVERTED?

If T wave inversion is present, begin by asking:

- Could this be normal?

T wave inversion is considered normal in:

- Leads aVR and V_1 (see Figure 16.1)
- Lead V_2 in younger people
- Lead V_3 in black people

T wave inversion in lead aVL is not uncommon. T wave inversion in lead III can also be normal and may be accompanied by a small Q wave – both of these findings can disappear if the ECG is repeated with the patient's breath held in deep inspiration.

T wave inversion in any other lead is generally considered abnormal, and if it is present, consider whether your patient has one of the following:

- Myocardial ischaemia
- Myocardial infarction

- Ventricular hypertrophy with ‘strain’
- Digoxin effect

You will find advice about the recognition and management of each of these conditions in the following sections.

There are also several conditions in which T wave inversion occurs in combination with other ECG abnormalities. If the ECG has been normal up to this point of the assessment, it is unlikely that any of the following are to blame for the T wave inversion. Nonetheless, if you still have not found a cause after going through the aforementioned list, consider:

- Repolarization abnormalities following a paroxysmal tachycardia
- Bundle branch block (Chapters 9 and 14)
- Pericarditis (Chapter 15)
- Ventricular pacing (Chapter 21)

Finally, there are four conditions in which T wave inversion can occur but the ECG is not diagnostic:

- Hyperventilation
- Mitral valve prolapse
- Pulmonary embolism
- Subarachnoid haemorrhage

If your patient has one of these conditions, you do not need to look for another cause of T wave inversion unless there are other reasons to suspect one.

Myocardial ischaemia

ST segment depression is the commonest manifestation of myocardial ischaemia (Chapter 15), but T wave inversion may also occur in the leads that ‘look at’ the affected areas (Figure 16.6). Because ischaemia is reversible, these ECG abnormalities will only be observed during an ischaemic episode.

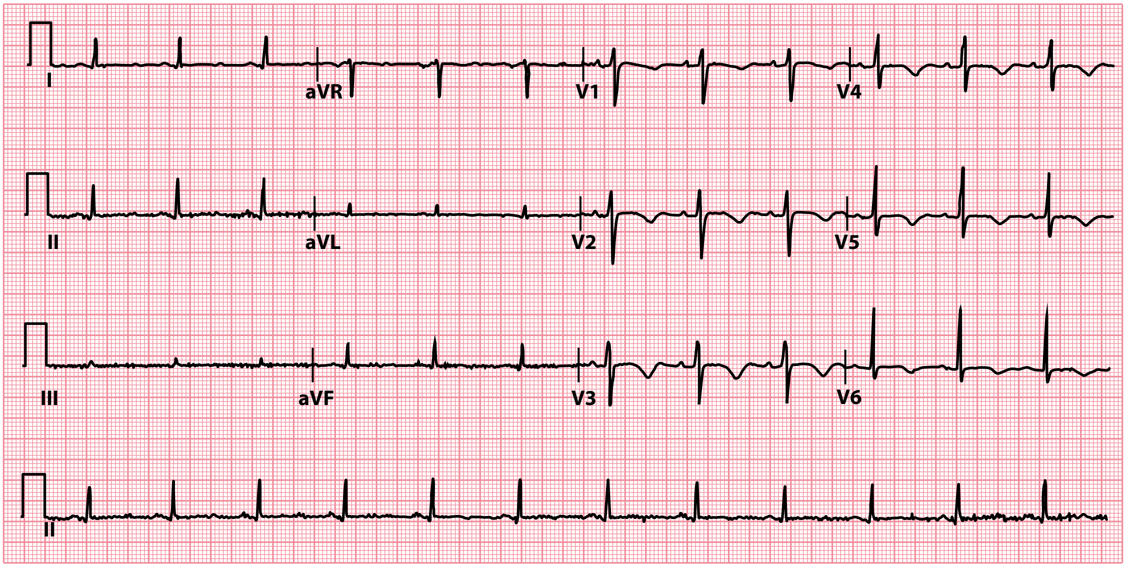


Figure 16.6 Myocardial ischaemia.

Key points:
- Abnormal T wave inversion (leads V_2–V_6) during an episode of myocardial ischaemia.
- There is also, incidentally, prolongation of the QT interval.

Patients whose T waves are inverted to begin with (e.g. following a myocardial infarction) may develop temporarily upright T waves during ischaemic episodes. This is referred to as T wave 'pseudonormalization'.

The management of myocardial ischaemia is described in detail in Chapter 15.

WELLENS SIGN

Wellens sign (also known as Wellens syndrome or 'Wellens warning') can be seen during an episode of unstable angina in patients with a severe, often critical, proximal stenosis of the left anterior descending coronary artery. It is characterized by T wave abnormalities in the anterior chest leads in which the T waves are biphasic or symmetrical and deeply inverted (>2 mm), as seen in Figure 16.7. The two different patterns are sometimes referred to as type A and type B patterns, although it is increasingly recognized that the biphasic T wave pattern often evolves into the symmetrical deep T wave inversion pattern. Patients with Wellens sign should undergo urgent coronary angiography, as there is a significant risk of going on to sustain an anterior myocardial infarction.

Myocardial infarction

T wave inversion can occur not only as a temporary change in myocardial ischaemia but also as a more prolonged (and sometimes permanent) change in myocardial infarction. In Chapter 15, we mentioned that myocardial infarctions are often divided into:

- ST segment elevation myocardial infarction (STEMI)
- Non-ST segment elevation myocardial infarction (NSTEMI)

T wave inversion can occur in either type of infarction. In STEMI, the T wave inversion accompanies the return of the elevated ST segment to baseline (Figure 16.8). T wave inversion may be permanent, or the T wave may return to normal. NSTEMI can also cause T wave inversion, although it can also manifest as ST segment depression alone.

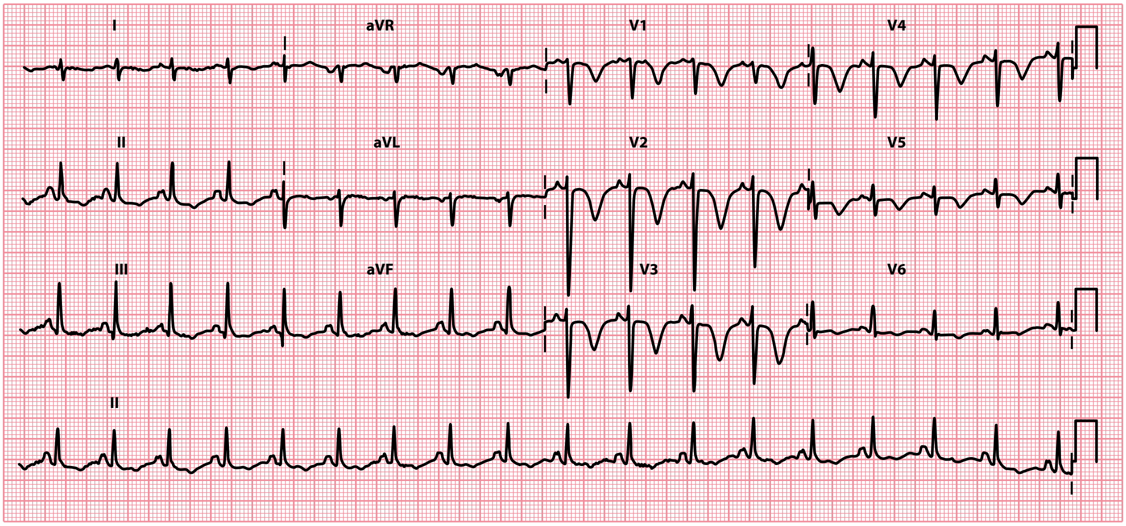


Figure 16.7 Wellens sign.

Key points:
- Deep symmetrical T wave inversion in the anterior chest leads in a patient presenting with unstable angina.
- Coronary angiography revealed a critical proximal stenosis in the left anterior descending coronary artery.

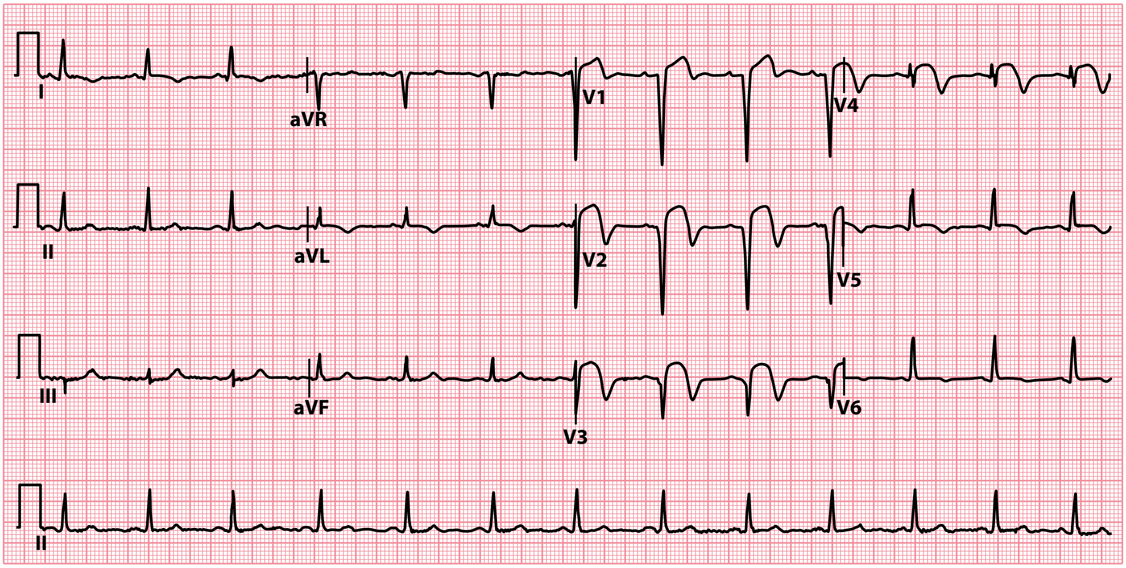


Figure 16.8 Evolving ST segment elevation myocardial infarction.

Key points:
- As the ST segment elevation returns to baseline, T wave inversion develops.
- Note also the development of Q waves in the anterior leads.

If you see abnormal T wave inversion on an ECG, question the patient about any history of chest pain and previous angina or myocardial infarctions and assess their risk factors for cardiovascular disease (see Table 15.1).

The management of acute coronary syndrome is detailed in Chapter 15.

ACT QUICKLY

Acute coronary syndrome is a medical emergency. Prompt diagnosis and treatment are essential.

Ventricular hypertrophy with 'strain'

In addition to tall R waves and deep S waves, ventricular hypertrophy can also cause ST segment depression and T wave inversion. This is commonly referred to as a 'strain' pattern.

If present, the 'strain' pattern is seen in the leads that 'look at' the hypertrophied ventricle. With left ventricular hypertrophy the abnormalities will be seen in leads I, aVL and V_4–V_6 (Figure 16.9). Right ventricular hypertrophy causes changes in leads V_1–V_3.

The term 'strain' is rather misleading because the underlying mechanism is unclear. Although some conditions, such as massive pulmonary embolism, can certainly place a ventricle under an increased workload and are associated with the 'strain' pattern, it is also seen in cases of ventricular hypertrophy where there is no apparent stress on the ventricle.

If you see T wave inversion in the presence of other ECG evidence of ventricular hypertrophy, assess the patient carefully as described in Chapter 14.

Digoxin effect

As well as causing 'reverse tick' ST segment depression (see Chapter 15, Figure 15.17), digoxin can also cause T wave inversion (Figure 16.10).

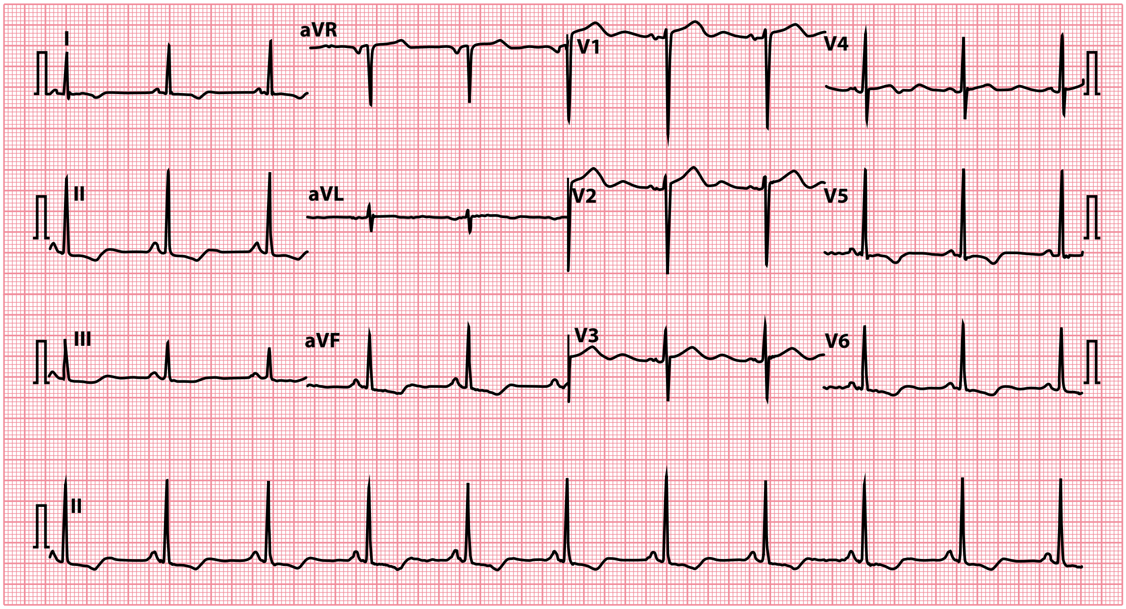


Figure 16.9 Left ventricular hypertrophy with 'strain'.

Key point:
- As well as large QRS complexes, T wave inversion is present in the lateral leads.

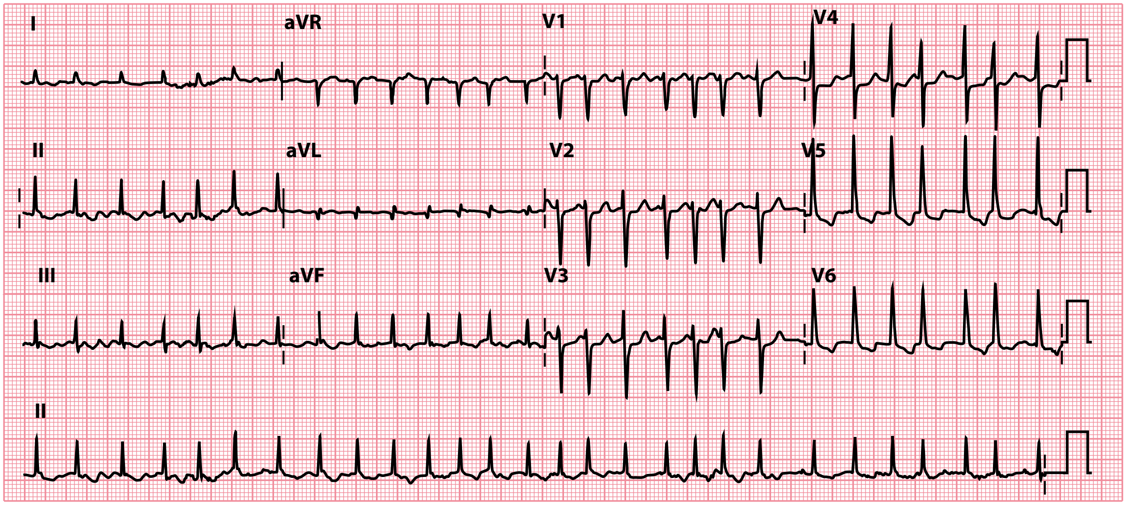


Figure 16.10 Digoxin effect on the ECG.

Key point:
- There is reverse tick ST segment depression and T wave inversion in leads V_5–V_6. Patient on digoxin for atrial fibrillation with a very fast ventricular rate (168/min).

Always distinguish between digoxin *effects*, which may be apparent at therapeutic doses, and digoxin *toxicity*, which indicates overdosage. If digoxin toxicity is a possibility, ask about symptoms (anorexia, nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain and visual disturbance) and check the patient's digoxin and plasma potassium levels (arrhythmias are more likely if the patient is hypokalaemic).

DRUG POINT

A complete drug history is essential in any patient with an abnormal ECG.

SUMMARY

To assess the T wave, ask the following questions:

1. *Are the T waves too tall?*
   If yes, consider:
   - Hyperkalaemia
   - Acute coronary syndrome
2. *Are the T waves too small?*
   If yes, consider:
   - Hypokalaemia
   - Pericardial effusion
   - Hypothyroidism
3. *Are any of the T waves inverted?*
   If yes, consider:
   - Normal (leads aVR and V_1)
   - Normal variant (leads aVL, III, V_2, V_3)
   - Myocardial ischaemia
   - Myocardial infarction
   - Ventricular hypertrophy with 'strain'
   - Digoxin effect

   Also bear in mind:
   - Repolarization abnormalities following a paroxysmal tachycardia
   - Bundle branch block (Chapters 9 and 14)
   - Pericarditis (Chapter 15)
   - Ventricular pacing (Chapter 21)
   - Hyperventilation
   - Mitral valve prolapse
   - Pulmonary embolism
   - Subarachnoid haemorrhage

Further reading

Ashraf F. Wellens syndrome, a predictor of critical left anterior descending artery stenosis. *Postgrad Med J* 2017; 93: 53.

Montague BT, Ouellette JR, Buller GK. Retrospective review of the frequency of ECG changes in hyperkalemia. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol* 2008; 3: 324–330.

Rautaharju PM, Surawicz B, Gettes LS. AHA/ACCF/HRS recommendations for the standardization and interpretation of the electrocardiogram: Part IV: The ST segment, T and U waves, and the QT interval. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2009; 53: 982–991.

Wagner GS, Macfarlane P, Wellens H et al. AHA/ACCF/HRS recommendations for the standardization and interpretation of the electrocardiogram: Part VI: Acute ischaemia/infarction. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2009; 53: 1003–1011.

CHAPTER 17

The QT interval

After examining the T waves, measure the QT interval. This is the time from the *start* of the QRS complex to the *end* of the T wave (Figure 17.1), and it represents the total duration of electrical activity (depolarization and repolarization) in the ventricles. The duration of the QT interval is important because an abnormal QT interval is associated with an increased risk of hazardous ventricular arrhythmias.

The QT interval varies slightly between leads, so in general the lead with the **longest** QT interval is taken for the measurement. Usually, this will be lead V_2 or V_3. When determining the duration of the QT interval, it is important to measure it to the end of the T wave and not the U wave (if one is present, see Chapter 18). It is easy to mistake a U wave for a T wave and thus overestimate the QT interval. If U waves are present and you are struggling to differentiate between the end of the T wave and the U wave, you may find it easier to make the measurement in the lead aVR or aVL, in which the U waves are usually least prominent.

As with any interval in the ECG, there are only two possible abnormalities of the QT interval:

- The QT interval can be too long
- The QT interval can be too short

Unfortunately, deciding whether the QT interval is normal is not entirely straightforward because the duration varies according to the patient's heart rate: the faster the heart rate, the shorter the QT interval. To allow for this, you must calculate the corrected QT interval (QTc). There are a number of different ways of doing this, and the advantages and disadvantages of each method are discussed in more detail in the next section.

The normal upper limit of the QTc interval is 450 msec in men and 460 msec in women. The lower limit of the QTc interval is 350 msec (in both sexes). However, it is worth noting that there is not an absolutely clear cut-off between 'normal' and 'abnormal', and results just on either side of these values could be regarded as borderline.

When you assess the QT interval, therefore, ask yourself the following two questions:

- Is the QTc interval long?
- Is the QTc interval short?

If the answer to either question is yes, turn to the relevant section of this chapter to find out what to do next. If no, you can move on to the next chapter.

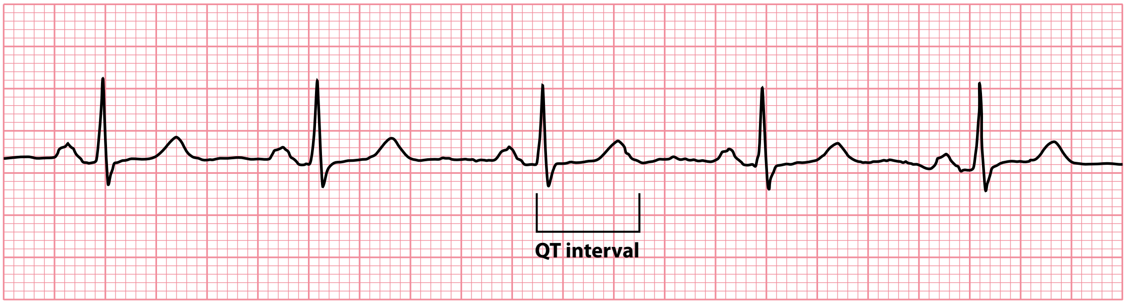


Figure 17.1 The QT interval.

Key point:
- The QT interval is 380 msec in this patient.

CORRECTING THE QT INTERVAL

Correction of the QT interval is necessary because the normal QT interval varies with heart rate: the faster the heart rate, the shorter the normal QT interval. Although graphs and tables of normal QT intervals at different heart rates are available, it is inconvenient to have to look up the normal range every time you want to check someone's QT interval.

An alternative way to assess a QT interval is to correct it to what it would be if the patient's heart rate was 60 beats/min. By doing this, all you will need to remember is the normal range for the QT interval at a heart rate of 60 beats/min: 350–450 msec in men and 350–460 msec in women.

The most commonly used formula for doing this is **Bazett's formula**. It is common practice to identify which method has been used to correct the QT interval by adding additional letters to QTc, so for instance the use of Bazett's formula is indicated by QTcB:

$$\mathrm{QTcB} = \frac{\mathrm{QT}}{\sqrt{\mathrm{RR}}}$$

where QTcB is the corrected QT interval using Bazett's formula, QT is the measured QT interval and RR is the measured RR interval (all measurements in seconds). The RR interval is the time between consecutive R waves, and can be either measured directly from the ECG or calculated by dividing 60 by the patient's heart rate. For example, at a heart rate of 80 beats/min, the RR interval is 0.75 s.

Bazett's formula has limitations and tends to overcorrect the QT interval at high heart rates and undercorrect it at low heart rates. Other formulae are also used, examples being:

Fridericia formula:

$$\mathrm{QTcFri} = \frac{\mathrm{QT}}{\sqrt[3]{\mathrm{RR}}}$$

Framingham formula:

$$\mathrm{QTcFra} = \mathrm{QT} + 0.154 \times (1 - \mathrm{RR})$$

Hodges formula:

$$\mathrm{QTcH} = \mathrm{QT} + 1.75 \times (\mathrm{HR} - 60)$$

The Bazett's and Fridericia formulae are known as non-linear formulae, and the Framingham and Hodges formulae as linear formulae. Studies have suggested that QT interval correction using the Fridericia and Framingham formulae tends to be a better predictor of mortality than with Bazett's formula. Nonetheless, Bazett's formula remains widely used because of its relative simplicity.

Whenever you calculate a corrected QT interval, always indicate which formula you have used. Many ECG machines will automatically print out a value for the QTc interval on the ECG. However, always check for yourself values that are automatically measured in this way, as errors do occur.

IS THE QTc INTERVAL LONG?

If the QTc interval is >450 msec in men and >460 msec in women, then the patient's corrected QT interval is prolonged (Figure 17.2). There are numerous recognized causes for QT interval prolongation, and some of the most frequent diagnoses you need to consider are:

- Electrolyte abnormalities (e.g. hypocalcaemia, hypokalaemia, hypomagnesaemia)
- Drug effects
- Acute myocarditis
- Congenital long QT syndrome

If any of these is a possibility, consult the following sections to find out what to do next.

In addition, there are also several conditions in which QT interval prolongation is recognized, but in which this abnormality is an interesting feature rather than a useful diagnostic pointer. Such conditions include:

- Acute myocardial infarction
- Cerebral injury
- Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy
- Hypothermia

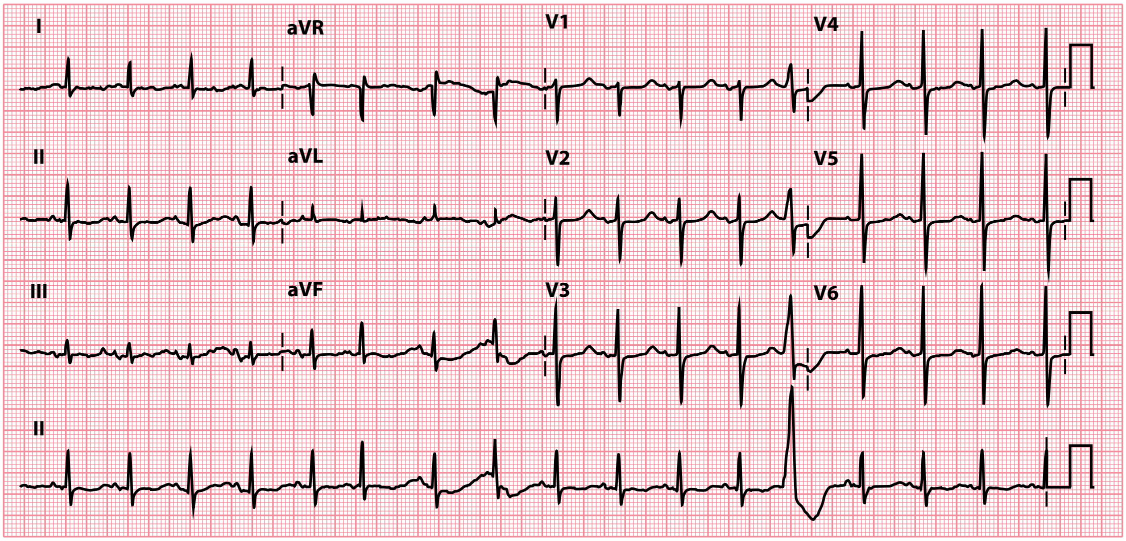


Figure 17.2 Long QT interval.

Key points:
- The measured QT interval is 440 msec.
- The heart rate is 102 beats/min; QTc interval is 574 msec.

You simply need to be aware that QT interval prolongation is recognized in these conditions so that you do not need to look for another cause unless clinically suspected.

Electrolyte abnormalities

Electrolyte abnormalities that can cause QT interval prolongation include hypocalcaemia, hypokalaemia and hypomagnesaemia. The management of hypokalaemia is discussed in more detail in Chapter 16.

Hypocalcaemia is a well-recognized cause of QT interval prolongation. The clinical features (peripheral and circumoral paraesthesia, tetany, fits and psychiatric disturbance) are characteristic. Look for the Trousseau sign (carpal spasm when the brachial artery is occluded with a blood-pressure cuff), Chvostek sign (twitching of facial muscles when tapping over the facial nerve) and papilloedema. Confirm the diagnosis by checking the serum calcium level, not forgetting to check the simultaneous albumin level so that any necessary correction can be made.

Once a diagnosis of hypocalcaemia has been made, always look for the underlying cause (Table 17.1).

The treatment of hypocalcaemia depends on its degree and the presence of symptoms – severe hypocalcaemia is indicated by a calcium level <1.9 mmol/L and/or the presence of symptoms (with a calcium level at any point below the normal range). Treat severe hypocalcaemia with intravenous calcium (given as 10–20 mL calcium gluconate 10%, diluted as appropriate) and remember to identify and treat the underlying cause. ECG monitoring is required. Carefully monitor plasma calcium levels to avoid overtreatment and consequent hypercalcaemia.

Drug effects

Many different drugs can cause prolongation of the QT interval. These include:

- Anti-arrhythmics (e.g. sotalol, flecainide, amiodarone)
- Antibiotics (e.g. erythromycin, clarithromycin)
- Antidepressants (e.g. amitriptyline, citalopram)
- Antihistamines (e.g. terfenadine)

Details of specific drugs categorized by their potential to cause QT internal prolongation can be found on the CredibleMeds® website: https://www.crediblemeds.org/.

Drug-induced QT interval prolongation is associated with an increased risk of torsades de pointes (Chapter 8), which can lead to ventricular fibrillation and sudden cardiac death. Awareness of the risk of drug-induced QT prolongation is therefore important, particularly when managing individuals with increased susceptibility to such effects. This includes those with:

- Simultaneous treatment with more than one QT-prolonging drug
- Overdose with a QT-prolonging drug
- Pre-existing QT interval prolongation
- Electrolyte abnormalities
- Underlying cardiovascular disease

Table 17.1 Causes of hypocalcaemia

- Hypoparathyroidism
  - Following thyroid surgery
  - Autoimmune
  - Congenital (DiGeorge syndrome)
- Pseudohypoparathyroidism
- Magnesium deficiency
- Vitamin D deficiency/resistance
- Drugs (e.g. calcitonin)
- Acute pancreatitis

DRUG POINT

A complete drug history is essential in any patient with an abnormal ECG.

Acute myocarditis

QT interval prolongation can occur with any cause of acute myocarditis. Presenting features often include a fever, chest discomfort, palpitations and symptoms of heart failure (dyspnoea and fatigue). Examination may reveal quiet heart sounds, a friction rub, tachycardia, a fourth heart sound and gallop rhythm. There may also be features specific to the underlying cause (Table 17.2).

Other ECG changes may be present, including:

- ST segment changes
- T wave inversion
- Heart block (of any degree of severity)
- Arrhythmias

Echocardiography may show a dilated and impaired left ventricle, and a cardiac MRI scan will show evidence of myocardial oedema during the acute phase. A cardiac biopsy reveals acute inflammatory changes, and the levels of cardiac markers such as troponin T will be raised. Rarely, viral serology may establish the aetiology.

The treatment of acute myocarditis is supportive. Bed rest is recommended. Treat heart failure, arrhythmias and heart block as necessary. Antibiotics are indicated where a responsive organism is suspected. Although many patients will go on to make a good recovery, some are left with heart failure.

SEEK HELP

Acute myocarditis requires specialist assessment. Obtain the advice of a cardiologist without delay.

Long QT syndrome

Many hereditary syndromes are recognized in which an abnormality of the sodium or potassium ion channels causes a susceptibility to ventricular arrhythmias and sudden cardiac death. These syndromes include **long QT syndrome** (LQTS), in which genetic abnormalities of the potassium or sodium channels lead to prolonged ventricular repolarization and hence prolongation of the QT interval.

Several genetic abnormalities have now been identified, the three most common being termed LQT1 and LQT2 (potassium channel abnormalities) and LQT3 (sodium channel abnormality). The classification of LQTS includes the hereditary syndromes:

- Romano–Ward syndrome
- Jervell and Lange-Nielsen syndrome

Table 17.2 Causes of myocarditis

- Infectious
  - Viral (e.g. coxsackie, influenza)
  - Bacterial (e.g. acute rheumatic fever, diphtheria)
  - Protozoal (e.g. Chagas disease, toxoplasmosis)
  - Rickettsial
- Drug induced (e.g. chemotherapy)
- Toxic agents (e.g. lead)
- Autoimmune disease

The autosomal dominant Romano–Ward syndrome consists of recurrent syncopal attacks and sudden death secondary to ventricular tachycardia, torsades de pointes and ventricular fibrillation. The arrhythmias are often triggered by exercise or stress.

The autosomal recessive Jervell and Lange-Nielsen syndrome is much rarer and carries the same risk of ventricular arrhythmias. Unlike the Romano–Ward syndrome, it is also associated with congenital high-tone deafness.

Patients with long QT syndrome need careful risk assessment and will usually require anti-arrhythmic medication (commonly beta blockers). Those at high risk of ventricular arrhythmias will usually need an implantable cardioverter-defibrillator.

SEEK HELP

Long QT syndrome is potentially life-threatening. Obtain the advice of a cardiologist without delay.

IS THE QTc INTERVAL SHORT?

If the QTc is <350 msec, the patient's corrected QT interval is shorter than normal and you should consider the following:

- Congenital short QT syndrome
- Hypercalcaemia
- Hyperkalaemia
- Digoxin effect

If any of these is a possibility, read the following sections to find out what to do next.

Shortening of the QTc interval is also recognized in hyperthermia. Having established the clinical diagnosis of hyperthermia, you will not need to look for another cause for a shortened QTc interval unless there is a good reason to do so.

Congenital short QT syndromes

Although congenital long QT syndromes are well recognized, it is only since 2000 that congenital short QT syndrome has been recognized as a clinical entity. The congenital short QT syndromes appear to follow an autosomal dominant pattern of inheritance and mutations affecting the genes *KCNH2*, *KCNQ1* and *KCNJ2* (which are linked to potassium channels) and *CACNA1C*, *CACNB2* and *CACNA2D1* (which are linked to calcium channels) have so far been identified.

Most patients have inducible ventricular fibrillation on electrophysiological testing and a family history of sudden cardiac death or atrial fibrillation. The QTc interval is usually very short indeed, and the diagnosis should be certainly considered on finding a QTc interval below 330 msec.

Implantation of a cardioverter-defibrillator forms the cornerstone of treatment, although this can be challenging in view of the very young age at which the condition is diagnosed in some individuals. Drug treatment (e.g. hydroquinidine) to lengthen the QT interval may be possible, depending upon the subtype of short QT syndrome. The management of this condition is complex and requires the input of a cardiologist with a special interest in arrhythmias.

SEEK HELP

Congenital short QT syndromes are potentially life-threatening. Obtain the advice of a cardiologist without delay.

Hypercalcaemia

The shortened QT interval in hypercalcaemia results from abnormally rapid ventricular repolarization (Figure 17.3).

Symptoms of hypercalcaemia include anorexia, weight loss, nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, constipation, polydipsia, polyuria, weakness and depression.

A prominent U wave may also be seen in hypercalcaemia. Confirm the diagnosis with a plasma calcium level (correcting the result for the patient's current albumin level). The underlying causes that you need to consider are listed in Table 17.3.

The treatment of hypercalcaemia depends, in the long term, on the underlying cause. Immediate management depends on the symptoms and plasma calcium level. There is a risk of cardiac arrest with severe hypercalcaemia, so prompt recognition and treatment are essential.

Severe symptoms (e.g. vomiting, drowsiness) or a plasma calcium level greater than 3.5 mmol/L warrant urgent treatment as follows:

- Intravenous 0.9% saline (e.g. 3–4 L/24 hours)
- Intravenous furosemide (20–40 mg every 6–12 hours *after rehydration*)
- Bisphosphonates (e.g. disodium pamidronate – single infusion of 30 mg over 2 hours)
- Discontinuation of thiazides/vitamin D compounds
- Monitoring of urea, electrolytes and calcium levels every 12 hours

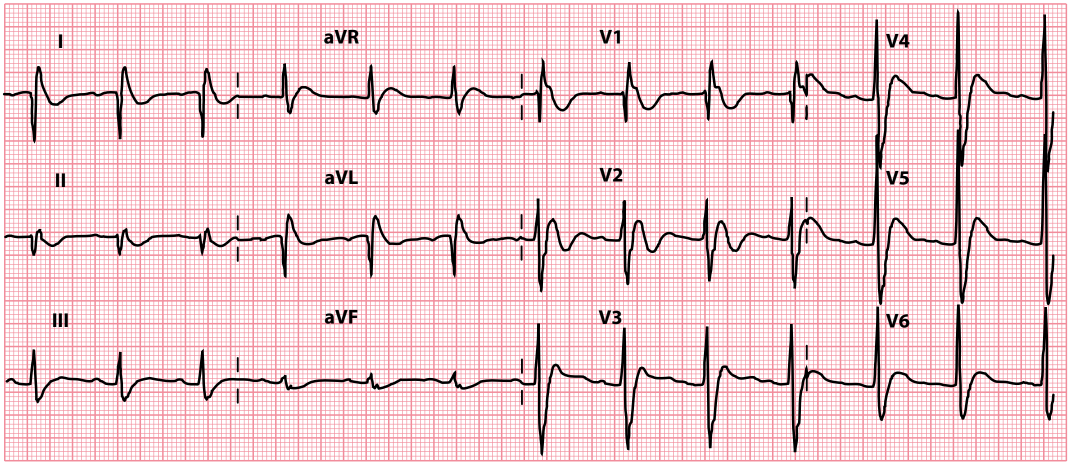


Figure 17.3 Short QT interval in hypercalcaemia.

Key points:
- The measured QT interval is 300 msec.
- The heart rate is 73 beats/min; QTc interval is 331 msec.

Table 17.3 Causes of hypercalcaemia

- Hyperparathyroidism
  - Primary
  - Tertiary
- Malignancy (including myeloma)
- Drugs
  - Thiazide diuretics
  - Excessive vitamin D intake
- Sarcoidosis
- Thyrotoxicosis
- Milk–alkali syndrome

ACT QUICKLY

Severe hypercalcaemia is a medical emergency. Prompt diagnosis and treatment are essential.

Hyperkalaemia

Hyperkalaemia can cause a number of abnormalities on the ECG, of which shortening of the QT interval is one. Read more about the ECG changes seen in hyperkalaemia in Chapter 16.

Digoxin effect

Shortening of the QT interval is one of several effects that treatment with digoxin has on the ECG (see Table 15.4). It is important to note that digoxin *effects* are normal, and do not imply that the patient has digoxin *toxicity*. The effects of digoxin on the ECG are covered in more detail in Chapter 15.

DRUG POINT

A complete drug history is essential in any patient with an abnormal ECG.

SUMMARY

To assess the QT interval, ask the following questions:

1. *Is the QTc interval long?*
   If yes, consider:
   - Electrolyte abnormalities (e.g. hypocalcaemia, hypokalaemia, hypomagnesaemia)
   - Drug effects
   - Acute myocarditis
   - Congenital long QT syndrome

   Also bear in mind:
   - Acute myocardial infarction
   - Cerebral injury
   - Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy
   - Hypothermia
2. *Is the QTc interval short?*
   If yes, consider:
   - Hereditary short QT syndrome
   - Hypercalcaemia
   - Hyperkalaemia
   - Digoxin effect

   Also bear in mind:
   - Hyperthermia

Further reading

Rautaharju PM, Surawicz B, Gettes LS. AHA/ACCF/HRS recommendations for the standardization and interpretation of the electrocardiogram: Part IV: The ST segment, T and U waves, and the QT interval. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2009; 53: 982–991.

Rudic B, Schimpf R, Borggrefe M. Short QT syndrome – Review of diagnosis and treatment. *Arrhythm Electrophysiol Rev* 2014; 3: 76–79.

Shah SR, Park K, Alweis R. Long QT syndrome: A comprehensive review of the literature and current evidence. *Curr Probl Cardiol* 2019; 44: 92–106.

Vandenberk B, Vandael E, Robyns T et al. Which QT correction formulae to use for QT monitoring? *J Am Heart Assoc* 2016; 5: e003264.

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

CHAPTER 18

The U wave

The U wave follows the T wave (Figure 18.1) and is most clearly visible in the anterior chest leads V_2–V_3 (Figure 18.2). U waves are more commonly seen when patients are bradycardic: U waves are commonly visible at heart rates <65 beats/min but are seldom seen at heart rates >95 beats/min.

Over a century ago, Einthoven said that 'the significance of [the U wave] and the reason for its inconstancy are for the present not known with surety'. The same is still true today – there continues to be considerable debate about the origin of the U wave, although many theories exist.

It has been suggested that the U wave represents repolarization of the interventricular septum, or of the Purkinje fibres, or of the papillary muscles or of myocytes in the mid-myocardium (so-called M cells). It has also been suggested that the U wave is caused by after-potentials following the cardiac action potential, or that it is really just a continuation of the T wave, and that T and U waves should both be considered together as part of the overall process of ventricular repolarization.

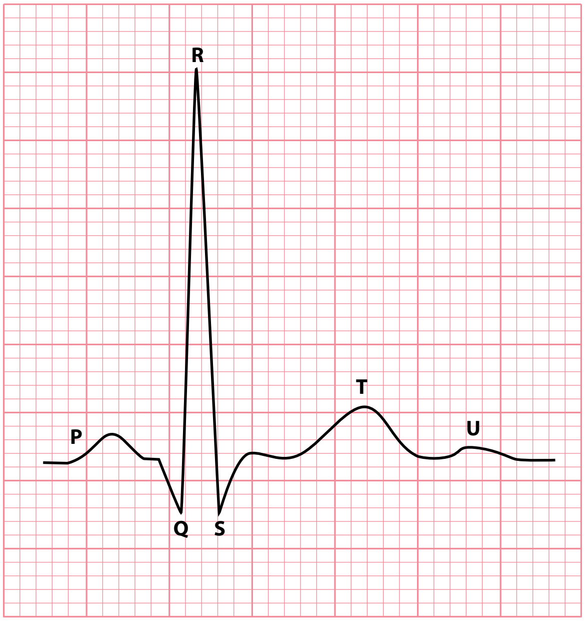


Figure 18.1 The U wave.

Key point:
- The U wave follows the T wave.

Normally, U waves are small and point in the same direction as the preceding T wave. When you assess the U wave, ask the following questions:

- Do the U waves appear too prominent?
- Are any of the U waves inverted?

DO THE U WAVES APPEAR TOO PROMINENT?

This is not a straightforward question to answer because there is no normal range that you can apply to the height of a U wave (although they are generally <25% of the height of the preceding T wave). Suspecting the U waves are too prominent depends to a degree on subjective judgement rather than objective measurement, and there is no substitute for reporting large numbers of ECGs to gain experience of the range of normality of the U wave (and, for that matter, all other aspects of the ECG). Remember that U waves tend to be more prominent when patients are bradycardic, so be aware that a prominent U wave may simply reflect a patient's low heart rate.

It follows from all this that you should not attach too much weight to U wave prominence. Simply regard it as a clue that it may be due to one of the following:

- Hypokalaemia
- Drugs

If either of these is a possibility, turn to the appropriate section of this chapter to find out what to do next.

Hypokalaemia

Prominent U waves can be just one of a number of ECG abnormalities seen in the hypokalaemic patient (Figure 18.2). Other associated ECG changes include:

- First-degree atrioventricular block (Chapter 9)
- Depression of the ST segment (Chapter 15)
- Small T waves (Chapter 16)
- Prolongation of the QT interval (Chapter 17)

The management of hypokalaemia is discussed in more detail in Chapter 16.

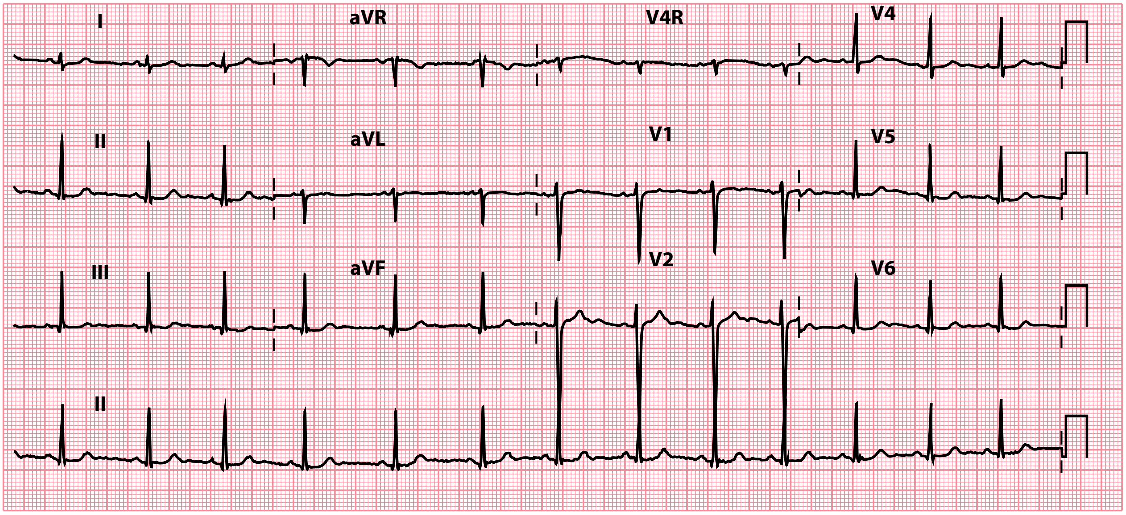


Figure 18.2 Prominent U waves.

Key point: • U waves are best seen in lead V_2 (note atypical lead layout on the ECG).

BE ALERT!

In severe hypokalaemia the size of the U wave may exceed that of the T wave. Therefore, if you see U waves that are larger than T waves on an ECG, check the patient's serum potassium level urgently. Prompt diagnosis and treatment are essential.

Drugs

A number of anti-arrhythmic drugs can make the U wave more prominent:

- Class Ia anti-arrhythmics (e.g. quinidine, procainamide)
- Class III anti-arrhythmics (e.g. amiodarone, sotalol)
- Digoxin

If you see prominent U waves, check the patient's drug history to see if their medication may be the reason.

ARE ANY OF THE U WAVES INVERTED?

U waves normally point in the same direction as the preceding T wave, so U wave inversion is abnormal if the accompanying T wave is upright. Over 90% of patients with U wave inversion have some form of cardiovascular pathology, most commonly:

- Ischaemic heart disease
- Hypertension
- Valvular regurgitation
- Dilated cardiomyopathy

SUMMARY

To assess the U wave, ask the following questions:

1. *Do the U waves appear too prominent?*
   If yes, consider:
   - Hypokalaemia
   - Drugs
2. *Are any of the U waves inverted?*
   If yes, consider:
   - Ischaemic heart disease
   - Hypertension
   - Valvular regurgitation
   - Dilated cardiomyopathy

The finding of U wave inversion should therefore prompt a review of the patient's history and examination (and further investigation where appropriate) for evidence of these cardiovascular conditions.

Further reading

Conrath CE, Opthof T. The patient U wave. *Cardiovasc Res* 2005; 67: 184–186.

Correale E, Battista R, Ricciardiello V et al. The negative U wave: A pathogenetic enigma but a useful, often overlooked bedside diagnostic and prognostic clue in ischemic heart disease. *Clin Cardiol* 2004; 27: 674–677.

di Bernardo D, Murray A. Origin on the electrocardiogram of U-waves and abnormal U-wave inversion. *Cardiovasc Res* 2002; 53: 202–208.

Rautaharju PM, Surawicz B, Gettes LS. AHA/ACCF/HRS recommendations for the standardization and interpretation of the electrocardiogram: Part IV: The ST segment, T and U waves, and the QT interval. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2009; 53: 982–991.

Ritsema van Eck HJ, Kors JA, van Herpen G. The U wave in the electrocardiogram: A solution for a 100-year-old riddle. *Cardiovasc Res* 2005; 67: 256–262.

CHAPTER 19

Artefacts on the ECG

If you encounter ECG abnormalities that appear atypical or do not fit with the patient's clinical condition, always consider the possibility that they may be artefacts caused by:

- Electrode misplacement
- External electrical interference
- Incorrect calibration
- Incorrect paper speed
- Patient movement

Examples of each of these are discussed in the following sections.

REMEMBER

- Never give undue weight to a single investigation, particularly if the result does not fit with your clinical findings.
- Do not hesitate to repeat an ECG if you suspect that the abnormalities could be artefacts.
- If you record an ECG with 'non-standard' settings, highlight the altered settings on the ECG printout.

ELECTRODE MISPLACEMENT

The correct position of each recording electrode is given in Chapter 3. It can be quite easy to swap two electrodes inadvertently; this is particularly common with the limb electrodes.

Figure 19.1 shows an ECG recorded with the two arm electrodes swapped over. The abnormalities can be quite subtle, but you should always think of electrode misplacement if you see unexpected wave inversions.

EXTERNAL ELECTRICAL INTERFERENCE

External electrical interference (e.g. from electrical appliances) seldom causes difficulties when recording ECGs in hospital. However, for general practitioners who sometimes record ECGs in patients' homes, 50 Hz electrical interference from domestic appliances has been reported as a major cause of ECG artefacts, and this can make the ECG difficult or even impossible to interpret correctly.

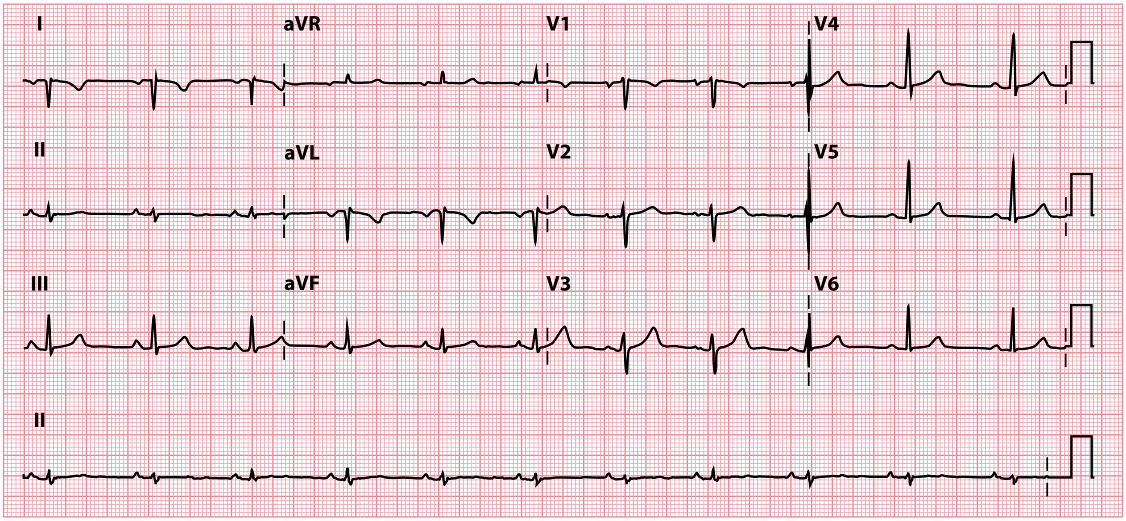


Figure 19.1 Electrode misplacement.

Key points:
- The left and right arm electrodes have been swapped over.
- The QRS complexes in leads I and aVL are negative, and the P waves and T waves are inverted in leads I and aVL.
- There is extreme right axis deviation (+152°), and a positive QRS complex in lead aVR. Note that similar appearances may be seen in the limb leads in dextrocardia, but dextrocardia would also show abnormal chest leads.

Always bear this in mind when interpreting an ECG recorded in a patient's home. Unless the source of the interference can be identified and removed, there is little that can be done apart from repeating the recording with the patient in a new location.

INCORRECT CALIBRATION

The standard ECG is recorded so that a voltage of 1 mV makes the recording needle move 10 mm (1 cm). Every ECG must include a calibration mark (Figure 19.2) so that the gain setting can be checked. If you see waves that appear too big or too small, always double-check the size of the calibration mark (Figure 19.3).

Sometimes it is necessary to alter the gain setting, particularly if the QRS complexes are so big at the standard setting that they will not fit clearly on the paper. If it is necessary to change to a non-standard calibration, it is good practice to highlight this clearly by writing a note on the ECG.

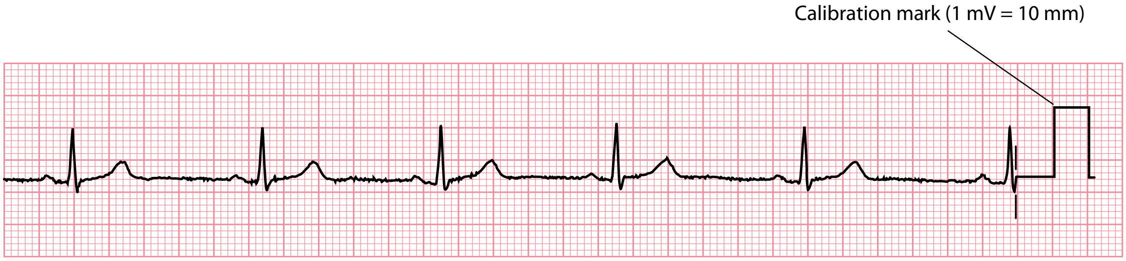


Figure 19.2 Correct calibration.

Key point:
- Note the 10 mm calibration mark (1 mV = 10 mm).

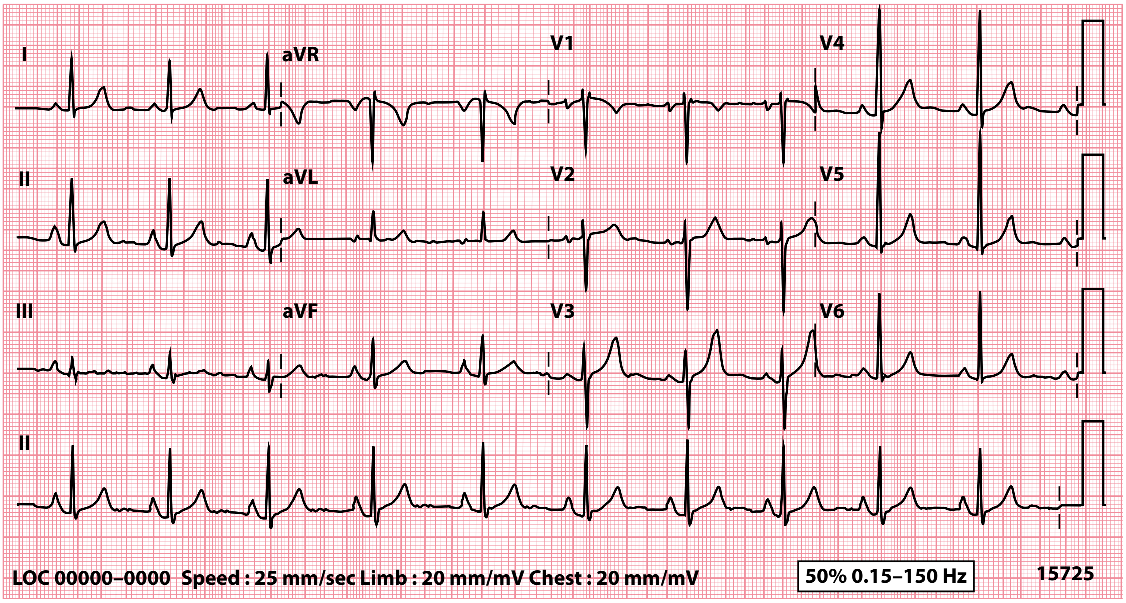

I
aVR
V1
V4
II
aVL
V2
V5
III
aVF
V3
V6
II
LOC 00000–0000 Speed : 25 mm/sec Limb : 20 mm/mV Chest : 20 mm/mV
50% 0.15–150 Hz
15725

Figure 19.3 Incorrect calibration.

Key point:

- The voltage calibration has been set at 20 mm/mV (double the standard setting of 10 mm/mV) and so all the waves/complexes appear twice their 'usual' size.

INCORRECT PAPER SPEED

In the United Kingdom and United States, the standard ECG recording speed is 25 mm/s, so that 1 small (1 mm) square equals 0.04 s. If the paper is run at double the speed (50 mm/s, which is standard in some parts of Europe), the waves will double in width (Figure 19.4). Always label every ECG you record with the paper speed used and, if you use a non-standard setting, it is good practice to highlight this clearly at the top of the ECG.

PATIENT MOVEMENT

The ECG records the electrical activity of the heart, but this is not the only source of electrical activity in the body. Skeletal muscle activity is also picked up on the ECG (Figure 19.5), and it is important for patients to lie still and relaxed while an ECG is being recorded. Unfortunately, this is not always possible, particularly if the patient:

- Is uncooperative or agitated
- Is in respiratory distress
- Has a movement disorder

Skeletal muscle activity is unavoidable during exercise testing. The use of signal-averaged ECGs, which 'average out' random electrical artefacts by combining a number of PQRST complexes, can help (Figure 19.6). However, signal-averaged recordings can also be misleading by introducing artefactual changes of their own, and such recordings should always be interpreted with discretion.

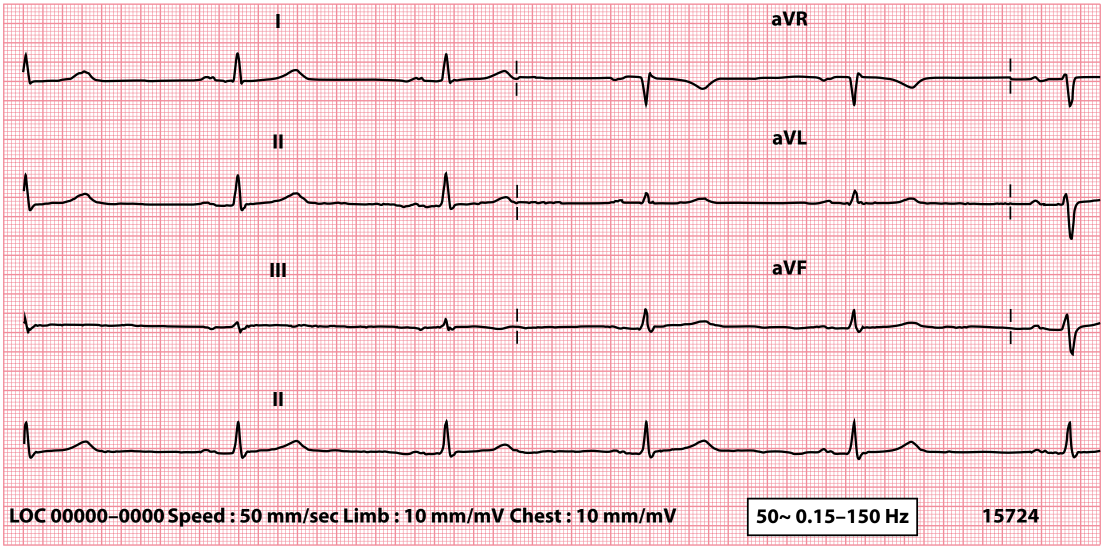

I
aVR
II
aVL
III
aVF
II
LOC 00000-0000 Speed : 50 mm/sec Limb : 10 mm/mV Chest : 10 mm/mV
50~ 0.15–150 Hz
15724

Figure 19.4 Paper speed and wave width.

Key point:

- Waves are wider at higher paper speeds, in this case 50 mm/s.

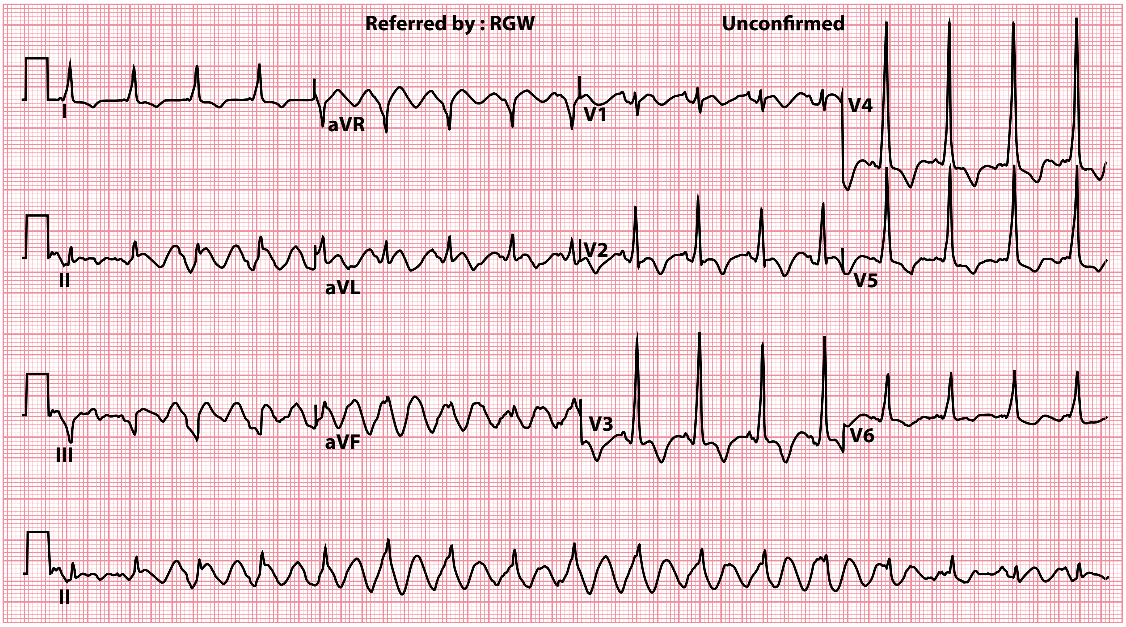

Referred by : RGW
Unconfirmed
I
aVR
V1
V4
II
aVL
V2
V5
III
aVF
V3
V6
II

Figure 19.5 Movement artefact.

Key points:

- Rhythmic abnormal movement of the limbs in Parkinson's disease is seen as a regular artefact on the ECG.
- On careful inspection, the QRS complexes can still be seen within this artefact (best appreciated in the rhythm strip, lead II).

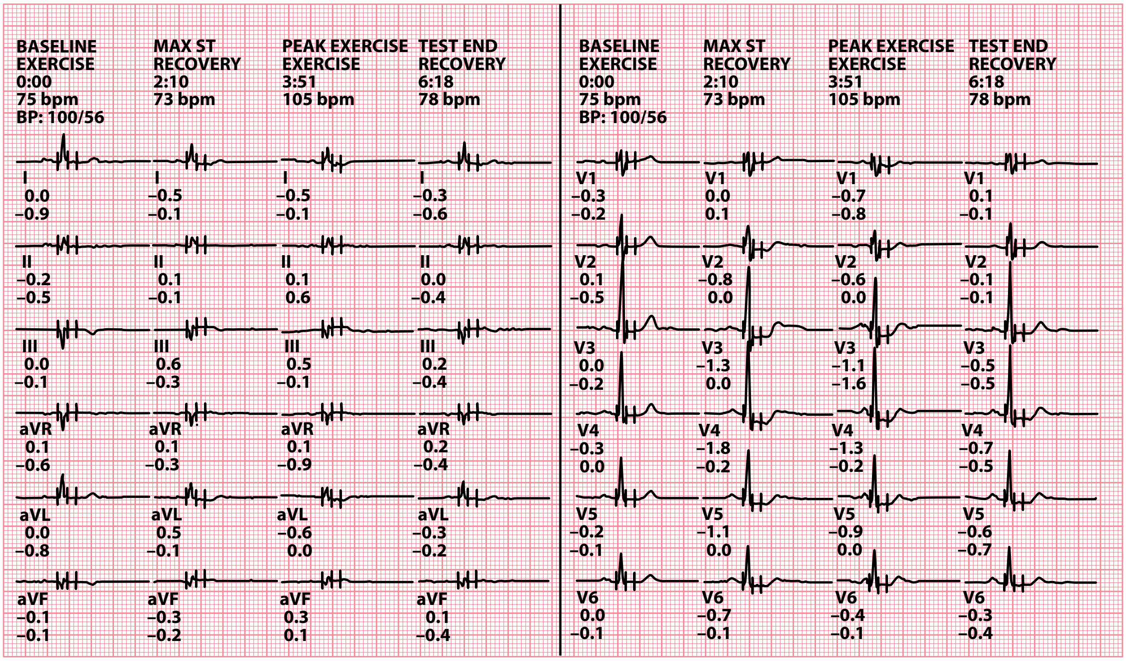

BASELINE EXERCISE 0:00 75 bpm BP: 100/56
MAX ST RECOVERY 2:10 73 bpm
PEAK EXERCISE EXERCISE 3:51 105 bpm
TEST END RECOVERY 6:18 78 bpm
I 0.0 –0.9
I –0.5 –0.1
I –0.5 –0.1
I –0.3 –0.6
II –0.2 –0.5
II 0.1 –0.1
II 0.1 0.6
II 0.0 –0.4
III 0.0 –0.1
III 0.6 –0.3
III 0.5 –0.1
III 0.2 –0.4
aVR 0.1 –0.6
aVR 0.1 –0.3
aVR 0.1 –0.9
aVR 0.2 –0.4
aVL 0.0 –0.8
aVL 0.5 –0.1
aVL –0.6 0.0
aVL –0.3 –0.2
aVF –0.1 –0.1
aVF –0.3 –0.2
aVF 0.3 0.1
aVF 0.1 –0.4
BASELINE EXERCISE 0:00 75 bpm BP: 100/56
MAX ST RECOVERY 2:10 73 bpm
PEAK EXERCISE EXERCISE 3:51 105 bpm
TEST END RECOVERY 6:18 78 bpm
V1 –0.3 –0.2
V1 0.0 0.1
V1 –0.7 –0.8
V1 0.1 –0.1
V2 0.1 –0.5
V2 –0.8 0.0
V2 –0.6 0.0
V2 –0.1 –0.1
V3 0.0 –0.2
V3 –1.3 0.0
V3 –1.1 –1.6
V3 –0.5 –0.5
V4 –0.3 0.0
V4 –1.8 –0.2
V4 –1.3 –0.2
V4 –0.7 –0.5
V5 –0.2 –0.1
V5 –1.1 0.0
V5 –0.9 0.0
V5 –0.6 –0.7
V6 0.0 –0.1
V6 –0.7 –0.1
V6 –0.4 –0.1
V6 –0.3 –0.4

Figure 19.6 Signal-averaged ECG.

Key points:

- Electrical artefacts are reduced by signal averaging.
- These signal-averaged ECGs were recorded during an exercise treadmill test at baseline, during exercise and during recovery.

SUMMARY

For any ECG abnormality, always ask yourself:

1. *Could this be artefactual?*
   If yes, consider:
   - Electrode misplacement
   - External electrical interference
   - Incorrect calibration
   - Incorrect paper speed
   - Patient movement

Further reading

Greutmann M, Horlick EM. Uncommon cause for a common electrocardiographic artifact. *Can J Cardiol* 2010; 26: e30.

Rajaganeshan R, Ludlam CL, Francis DP et al. Accuracy in ECG lead placement among technicians, nurses, general physicians and cardiologists. *Int J Clin Pract* 2008; 62: 65–70.

Samaniego NC, Morris F, Brady WJ. Electrocardiographic artefact mimicking arrhythmic change on the ECG. *Emerg Med J* 2003; 20: 356–357.

Srikureja W, Darbar D, Reeder GS. Tremor-induced ECG artifact mimicking ventricular tachycardia. *Circulation* 2000; 102: 1337–1338.

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

CHAPTER 20

ECG interpretation in athletes

A knowledge of ECG interpretation in athletes is important for two reasons. First, those who undertake regular, intensive exercise (generally defined as at least 4 hours per week) can develop normal physiological ECG changes that can be mistaken for pathological abnormalities. Second, sudden cardiac death is the commonest cause of death among athletes, and so it is essential to be able to recognize ECG clues in those at risk.

The topic of ECG interpretation in athletes is a complex one, and the aim of this chapter is to provide an overview but not an in-depth treatment of the subject. The guidance in this chapter is based upon the 2017 International Criteria for Electrocardiographic Interpretation in Athletes, and readers who wish to learn more about this topic are encouraged to read the full recommendations (referenced at the end of this chapter).

REMEMBER

- Most conditions that pose an increased risk of sudden cardiac death are associated with abnormalities on a resting 12-lead ECG.
- However, if an individual has cardiac symptoms, or has a family history of premature sudden cardiac death or inherited cardiovascular disease, a normal ECG should *not* preclude further assessment.

The principal aim of ECG interpretation in athletes is to distinguish between normal findings, caused by the expected physiological adaptations to high-level exercise, and abnormal findings, caused by underlying pathology. A summary of the international consensus standards is shown in Figure 20.1, which lists ECG findings that can be considered normal or abnormal. Some findings ('borderline') can be normal in isolation, but should prompt further evaluation when two or more such findings are present.

NORMAL ECG FINDINGS

Over time, regular intensive exercise leads to physiological cardiovascular adaptations that are reflected in the athlete's ECG. For example, there is an increase in vagal tone, which most commonly causes sinus bradycardia and sinus arrhythmia, but can also lead to first-degree atrioventricular (AV) block and Mobitz type I AV block.

A further adaptation to exercise is an increase in heart chamber size and myocardial mass, which means that the voltage criteria for left and right ventricular hypertrophy can be met on an athlete's ECG. Indeed,

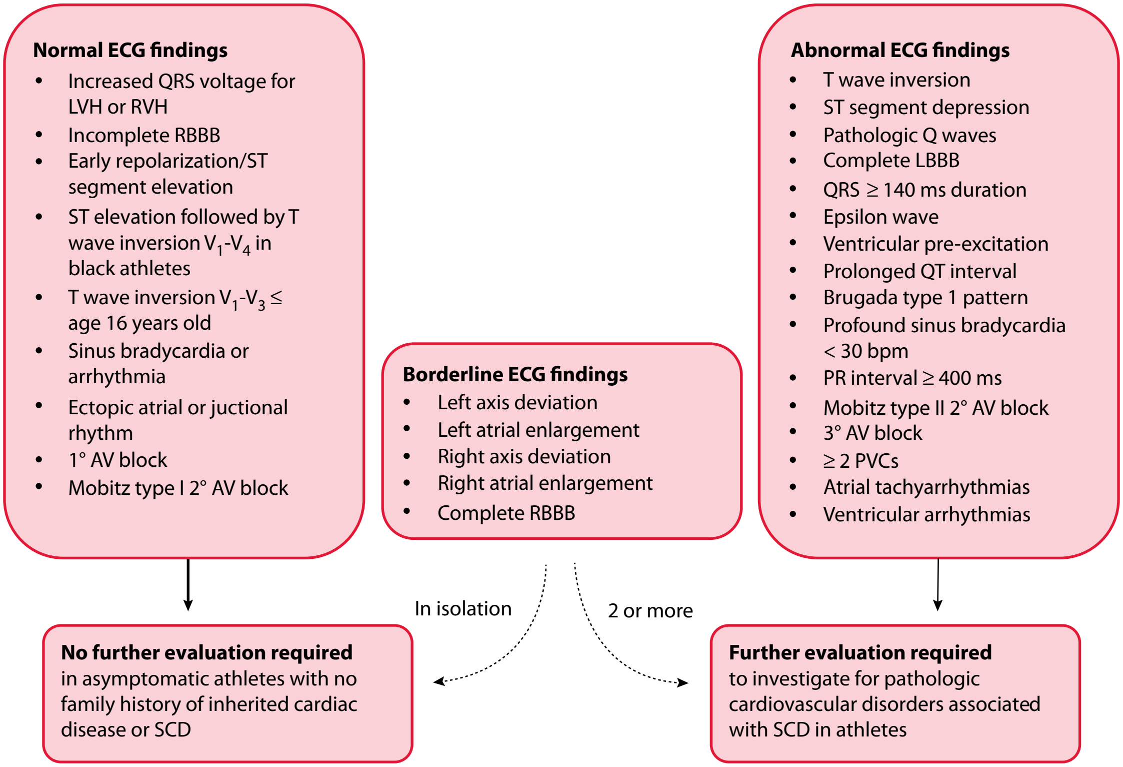

Normal ECG findings
Increased QRS voltage for LVH or RVH
Incomplete RBBB
Early repolarization/ST segment elevation
ST elevation followed by T wave inversion V_1-V_4 in black athletes
T wave inversion V_1-V_3 ≤ age 16 years old
Sinus bradycardia or arrhythmia
Ectopic atrial or jectional rhythm
1° AV block
Mobitz type I 2° AV block
Borderline ECG findings
Left axis deviation
Left atrial enlargement
Right axis deviation
Right atrial enlargement
Complete RBBB
Abnormal ECG findings
T wave inversion
ST segment depression
Pathologic Q waves
Complete LBBB
QRS ≥ 140 ms duration
Epsilon wave
Ventricular pre-excitation
Prolonged QT interval
Brugada type 1 pattern
Profound sinus bradycardia < 30 bpm
PR interval ≥ 400 ms
Mobitz type II 2° AV block
3° AV block
≥ 2 PVCs
Atrial tachyarrhythmias
Ventricular arrhythmias
In isolation
2 or more
No further evaluation required in asymptomatic athletes with no family history of inherited cardiac disease or SCD
Further evaluation required to investigate for pathologic cardiovascular disorders associated with SCD in athletes

Figure 20.1 International consensus standards for ECG interpretation in athletes. AV, atrioventricular; LBBB, left bundle branch block; LVH, left ventricular hypertrophy; PVC, premature ventricular contraction; RBBB, right bundle branch block; RVH, right ventricular hypertrophy; SCD, sudden cardiac death. (Reproduced from Drezner JA et al., *Br J Sports Med* 2017; 51: 704–731, © 2017, with permission from BMJ Publishing Group Ltd.)

around two-thirds of athletes will meet the Sokolow–Lyon criteria for left ventricular hypertrophy (sum of S wave in lead V_1 and R wave in lead V_5 or $V_6 > 35$ mm; Figure 20.2).

Normal ECG findings in athletes include:

- Isolated QRS voltage criteria consistent with left or right ventricular hypertrophy
- Incomplete right bundle branch block (with a QRS duration <120 msec)
- Early repolarization, defined as J point elevation, ST segment elevation, J waves or terminal QRS slurring in the inferior and/or lateral leads
- Convex ('domed') ST segment elevation followed by T wave inversion in leads V_1–V_4 in black athletes
- 'Juvenile' T wave inversion (T wave inversion in leads V_1–V_3 in athletes aged <16 years)
- Sinus bradycardia (no slower than 30/min)
- Sinus arrhythmia
- Ectopic atrial rhythm or junctional escape rhythm
- First-degree AV block
- Mobitz type I second-degree AV block (Wenckebach phenomenon, in Chapter 9)

If the athlete is asymptomatic, and there is no family history of premature sudden cardiac death or inherited cardiovascular disease, then these ECG findings do not indicate a need for further evaluation.

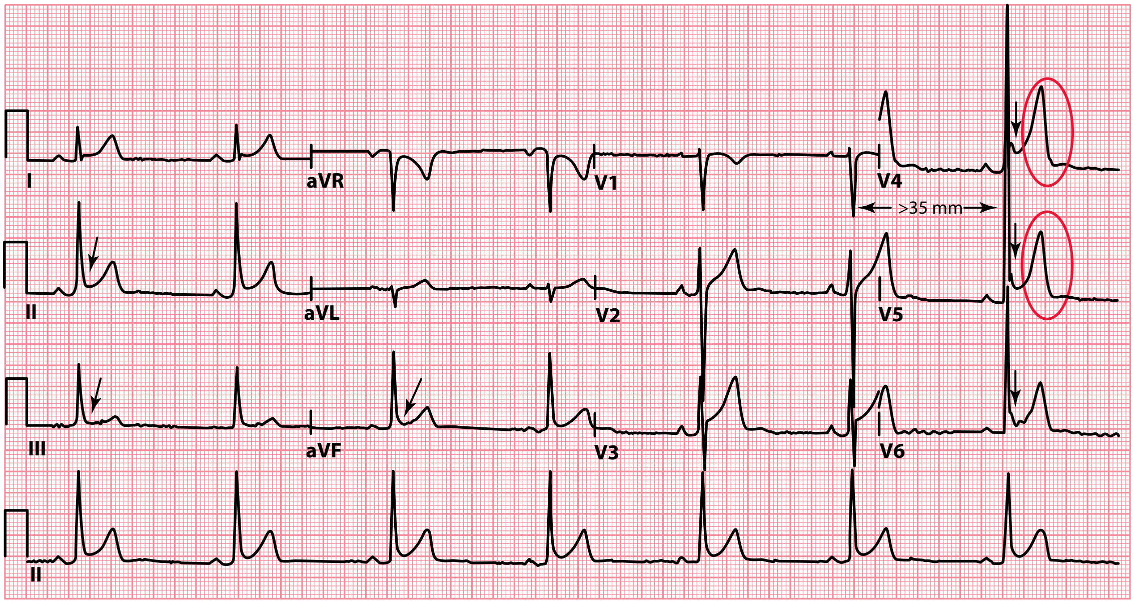

I
aVR
V1
V4
>35 mm
II
aVL
V2
V5
III
aVF
V3
V6
II

Figure 20.2 An example of common physiological ECG findings in athletes, seen in an asymptomatic 29-year-old soccer player. (Reproduced from Drezner JA et al., *Br J Sports Med* 2017; 51: 704–731, © 2017, with permission from BMJ Publishing Group Ltd.)

Key points

- Sinus bradycardia (44/min) due to increased vagal tone.
- Early repolarization in leads I, II, aVF, V_4–V_6 (arrows).
- Voltage criteria for left ventricular hypertrophy (S in V_1 plus R in $V_5 > 35$ mm).
- Tall, peaked T waves (circles).

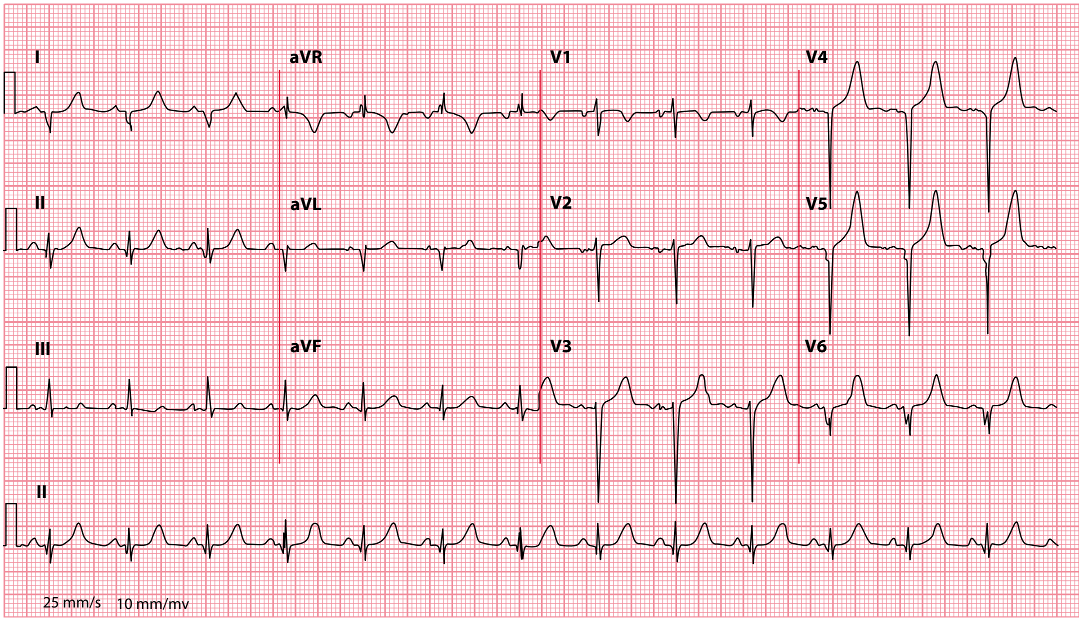

I
aVR
V1
V4
II
aVL
V2
V5
III
aVF
V3
V6
II
25 mm/s
10 mm/mv

Figure 20.3 Pathological Q waves seen in an 18-year-old female swimmer with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. (Reproduced from Drezner JA et al., *Br J Sports Med* 2017; 51: 704–731, © 2017, with permission from BMJ Publishing Group Ltd.)

Key point

- Pathological Q waves in leads V_4–V_6, I and aVL.

ABNORMAL ECG FINDINGS

Some ECG findings cannot be attributed to the expected physiological adaptations to exercise, and when these are present they indicate the need for further evaluation. Such abnormal ECG findings in athletes include:

- T wave inversion $\geq$1 mm deep in two or more contiguous leads, excluding:
  - T wave inversion in leads V_1–V_3 in athletes aged <16 years
  - T wave inversion after J point elevation and convex ST segment elevation in leads V_2–V_4 in black athletes
  - Biphasic T waves seen in only lead V_3
- ST segment depression $\geq$0.5 mm deep in two or more contiguous leads
- Pathological Q waves (Figure 20.3)
- Complete left bundle branch block
- Intraventricular conduction delay with a QRS duration $\geq$140 msec
- Epsilon wave
- Ventricular pre-excitation
- QT interval prolongation
  - QTc $\geq$470 msec in male athletes
  - QTc $\geq$480 msec in female athletes
- Brugada type 1 pattern
- Profound sinus bradycardia <30/min, or sinus pauses >3 s
- Profound first-degree AV block (PR interval $\geq$400 msec)
- Mobitz type II second-degree AV block
- Third-degree AV block
- Two or more ventricular ectopic beats seen during a 10-s ECG recording
- Atrial tachyarrhythmias (including atrial fibrillation, atrial flutter, supraventricular tachycardia)
- Ventricular arrhythmias (including couplets, triplets and non-sustained ventricular tachycardia)

Any one of these ECG findings indicates a need for further careful evaluation to identify an underlying cause. Depending upon the ECG abnormality the individual may require investigation with echocardiography, cardiac MRI, exercise ECG testing, ambulatory ECG monitoring or a signal-averaged ECG.

‘BORDERLINE’ ECG FINDINGS

A number of ‘borderline’ ECG findings are recognized by the international criteria. In isolation, one of these findings is unlikely to indicate underlying cardiovascular pathology in athletes, but two or more of these findings should be a prompt for further evaluation. Such borderline ECG findings in athletes include:

- Left axis deviation
- Left atrial enlargement
- Right axis deviation (which in athletes is considered when the axis lies beyond +120°, in Chapter 10)
- Right atrial enlargement
- Complete right bundle branch block

SUMMARY

Sudden cardiac death is the commonest cause of death among athletes.

When assessing an athlete's ECG, always ask yourself:

1. *Is this a normal finding caused by physiological adaptation?*
2. *Is this a pathological finding unrelated to exercise?*

If you suspect that the ECG findings may be pathological, then further careful evaluation is needed to identify an underlying cause.

Always remember that if an individual has cardiac symptoms, or has a family history of premature sudden cardiac death or inherited cardiovascular disease, a normal ECG should *not* preclude further assessment.

Further reading

Drezner JA. Standardised criteria for ECG interpretation in athletes: A practical tool. *Br J Sports Med* 2012; 46: i6–i8.

Drezner JA, Ackerman MJ, Cannon BC et al. Abnormal electrocardiographic findings in athletes: Recognising changes suggestive of primary electrical disease. *Br J Sports Med* 2013; 47: 153–167.

Drezner JA, Ashley E, Baggish AL et al. Abnormal electrocardiographic findings in athletes: Recognising changes suggestive of cardiomyopathy. *Br J Sports Med* 2013; 47: 137–152.

Drezner JA, Fischbach P, Froelicher V et al. Normal electrocardiographic findings: Recognising physiological adaptations in athletes. *Br J Sports Med* 2013; 47: 125–136.

Drezner JA, Sharma S, Baggish A et al. International criteria for electrocardiographic interpretation in athletes: Consensus statement. *Br J Sports Med* 2017; 51: 704–731.

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

CHAPTER 21

Pacemakers and implantable cardioverter-defibrillators

It is beyond the scope of this handbook to provide a detailed discussion of pacemakers and implantable cardioverter-defibrillators (ICDs). However, we have included a brief overview in this chapter for two reasons:

- Pacemakers and ICDs are effective treatments for several of the problems described in this book.
- Pacing affects the appearance of the ECG.

On the following pages you will find a general description of what pacemakers and ICDs do, along with their indications.

WHAT DO PACEMAKERS DO?

Rapid advances in pacemaker technology have led to a remarkable increase in pacemaker sophistication, such that a wide range of different functions is now available. The most basic function of a pacemaker is to provide a 'safety net' for patients at risk of bradycardia. However, pacemakers that can terminate tachycardias and restore the synchronization of right and left ventricular contraction in heart failure are also available.

Pacemakers can be:

- *Temporary*: A transvenous, transcutaneous or (rarely) transoesophageal pacing electrode is connected to an external pacemaker. This can provide pacing in an emergency, or tide patients over a short period of bradycardia (e.g. during a myocardial infarction) or until a permanent pacemaker can be implanted.
- *Permanent*: The battery, electronics and electrode(s) are all implanted within the patient.

Patients seldom need pacing all the time, so both temporary and permanent pacemakers can be set up to monitor the heart's activity and provide impulses only when necessary. In the case of permanent pacemakers, this is an effective way of prolonging the lifetime of the battery, typically to between 7 and 15 years.

PERCUSSION PACING

Cardiac pacing can sometimes be achieved with no mechanical aids whatsoever. First described in the 1960s, the technique of percussion pacing can help to stimulate QRS complexes to maintain a good cardiac output in a bradycardic patient. It is considerably less traumatic than chest compression. Percussion pacing is performed by delivering gentle blows to the precordium (alongside the lower left sternal edge) – the technique can be remarkably effective and can buy enough time to arrange further treatment as appropriate.

INDICATIONS FOR TEMPORARY PACING

As a bridge to permanent pacing

If a patient has a severely symptomatic bradycardia, but permanent pacing cannot be undertaken within an acceptable time, temporary pacing may be used to support them in the interim.

Acute myocardial infarction

In acute **inferior** myocardial infarction, damage to the artery that supplies the atrioventricular (AV) node can cause complete heart block and bradycardia. Few patients need help with temporary pacing, as blood pressure is usually maintained despite the slow heart rate. Temporary pacing is needed in second-degree and third-degree AV block with symptoms or haemodynamic disturbance.

Acute **anterior** myocardial infarction often causes hypotension as a result of damage to the left ventricle. Extensive infarction may involve the bundle branches in the interventricular septum and cause bradycardia. Mortality is high. Temporary pacing is necessary for second-degree and third-degree AV block, even when the condition is asymptomatic.

Tachycardia

Some tachycardias (e.g. ventricular tachycardia) can be terminated by **overdrive pacing**. This should only be undertaken under the guidance of someone experienced in the technique – contact a cardiologist for assistance.

Perioperative pacing

See Chapter 21 for further information.

TEMPORARY PACEMAKER INSERTION AND CARE

Once the decision to insert a temporary transvenous pacemaker has been made, ensure that:

- The pacing wire is inserted by a trained member of staff using aseptic technique.
- X-ray screening time is kept to a minimum.
- A 'breathable' dressing is applied to the wound.
- A chest radiograph is requested (and looked at!) after the pacemaker has been inserted to check for pneumothorax.
- The function of the pacemaker is monitored daily by checking the pacing threshold and ensuring the output is set at 2–3 times the threshold.
- The pacing wire does not dislodge.
- The pacing wire is removed at the earliest opportunity to prevent infection.
- The pacing wire is replaced, if still required, after 5 days, after which time the risk of infection sharply increases.
- Temporary pacing is not withheld in acute myocardial infarction because of thrombolysis (the external jugular or femoral veins can be used for intravenous access routes in these circumstances, as these are superficial and easily compressed to control bleeding).

INDICATIONS FOR PERMANENT PACING

The decision to implant a *permanent* pacemaker must be made by a cardiologist, and you should seek their advice if you are uncertain about referring a patient. Generally speaking, the following are indications for a permanent pacemaker where patients have a *persistent* bradycardia:

- **Acquired third-degree AV block**, irrespective of symptoms (class I indication)
- **Acquired Mobitz type II second-degree AV block**, irrespective of symptoms (class I indication)

- **Acquired Mobitz type I second-degree AV block**, if symptomatic, or if the block is found to be at the intra-His or infra-His level on electrophysiological tests (class IIa indication)
- **Sinoatrial node disease**, if the bradycardia is clearly causing symptoms (class I indication)
- **Sinoatrial node disease**, if symptoms are likely to be due to the bradycardia, even if not absolutely proven (class IIb indication)

Pacing is generally not indicated where acquired AV block is due to reversible causes or in patients with asymptomatic sinus bradycardia (or where the sinoatrial node disease is due to reversible causes).

Some patients only have episodes of bradycardia intermittently. In this case, the indications for pacing are:

- **Intermittent/paroxysmal intrinsic third-degree or second-degree AV block**, irrespective of symptoms (class I indication)
- **Sinus arrest or sinoatrial block**, if the bradycardia is clearly causing symptoms (class I indication)
- **Symptomatic pauses due to sinus arrest or AV block** (or a combination), in patients aged 40 years or over who are experiencing reflex asystolic syncope (class IIa indication)
- **Asymptomatic pauses >6 s due to sinus arrest, sinoatrial block or AV block** (or a combination), in patients with a history of syncope (class IIa indication)

Pacing is generally not indicated where intermittent bradycardia has a reversible cause.

SELECTION OF A PERMANENT PACEMAKER

A wide choice of permanent pacemakers is now available, each offering a different pacing strategy. The cardiologist will be responsible for selecting the most appropriate type of unit to be inserted, as well as for providing long-term follow-up.

There is an internationally accepted code of up to five letters to describe the type of pacemaker. Each letter describes an aspect of the pacemaker's function (see Table 21.1).

Table 21.1 Pacemaker codes

Letter no.	Refers to	Code	Meaning
1	Chamber(s) paced	A	Atrium
		V	Ventricle
		D	Dual (both chambers)
2	Chamber(s) sensed	A	Atrium
		V	Ventricle
		D	Dual (both chambers)
		O	None
3	Response to sensing	I	Inhibition of pacemaker
		T	Triggering of pacemaker
		D	Inhibition or triggering
		O	None
4	Rate response	R	Rate-responsive pacemaker
5	Antitachycardia functions	P	Pacing of tachycardias
		S	Shock delivered
		D	Dual (pacing and shock)
		O	None

The following are some of the most commonly encountered pacemakers:

- *VVI*: This pacemaker has a single lead that senses activity in the ventricle. If no activity is detected, the pacemaker will take over control of the rhythm by pacing the ventricle via the same lead.
- *AAI*: This pacemaker also has a single lead, which is implanted in the atrium. It monitors atrial (P wave) activity. If normal atrial activity is not detected, it takes over by pacing the atria.
- *DDD*: This system has leads in both the atrium and the ventricle ('dual chamber'). It can both sense and pace via either lead. If it senses atrial activity but no ventricular activity, it will start pacing the ventricles in sequence with the atria. It can also pace the atria alone or, if AV conduction is blocked, pace the atria and ventricles sequentially.
- *AAIR*, *VVIR* and *DDDR*: The 'R' indicates that the pacemaker is rate responsive (see box).

RATE-RESPONSIVE PACEMAKER

A rate-responsive pacemaker adjusts its pacing rate according to the patient's level of activity to mimic the physiological response to exercise. Several parameters can be monitored by pacemakers to determine the patient's level of activity, including vibration, respiration and blood temperature.

PACING AND THE ECG

Pacemakers activate depolarization with electrical impulses, and these appear as pacing 'spikes' on the ECG (Figure 21.1). In ventricular pacing, a pacing spike will be followed by a broad QRS complex (because, arising from the ventricular myocardium, the impulse is conducted myocyte to myocyte rather than by the normal, fast-conduction pathways).

When the atria are being paced via an atrial lead, the pacing spike will be followed by a P wave. This may be conducted normally via the AV junction and followed by a normal QRS complex (Figure 21.2). Alternatively, in dual-chamber sequential pacing, the P wave will be followed by a pacing spike from the ventricular lead and a broad QRS complex (Figure 21.3).

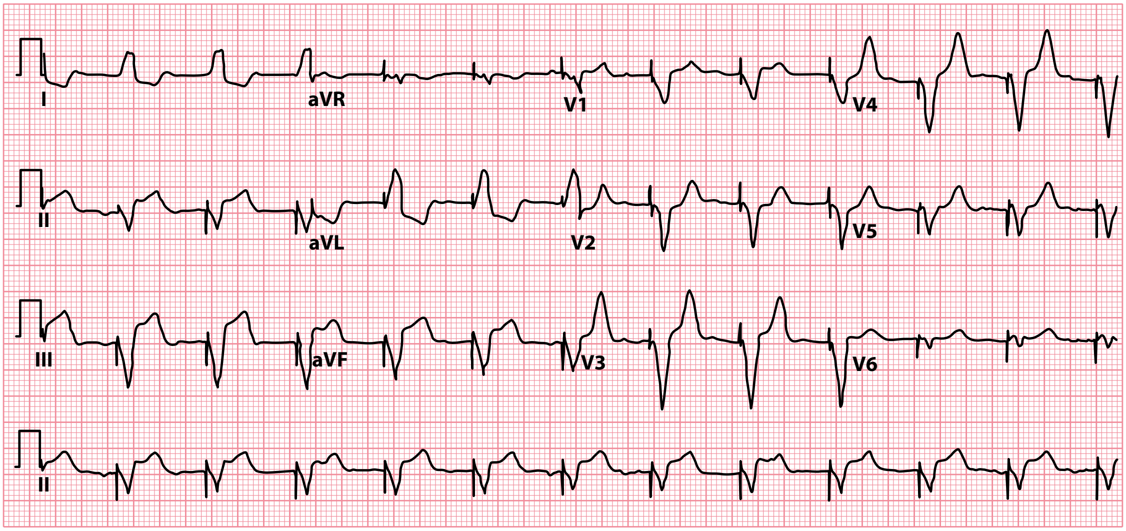


Figure 21.1 Ventricular pacing.

Key point
- Ventricular pacing spikes are followed by broad QRS complexes.

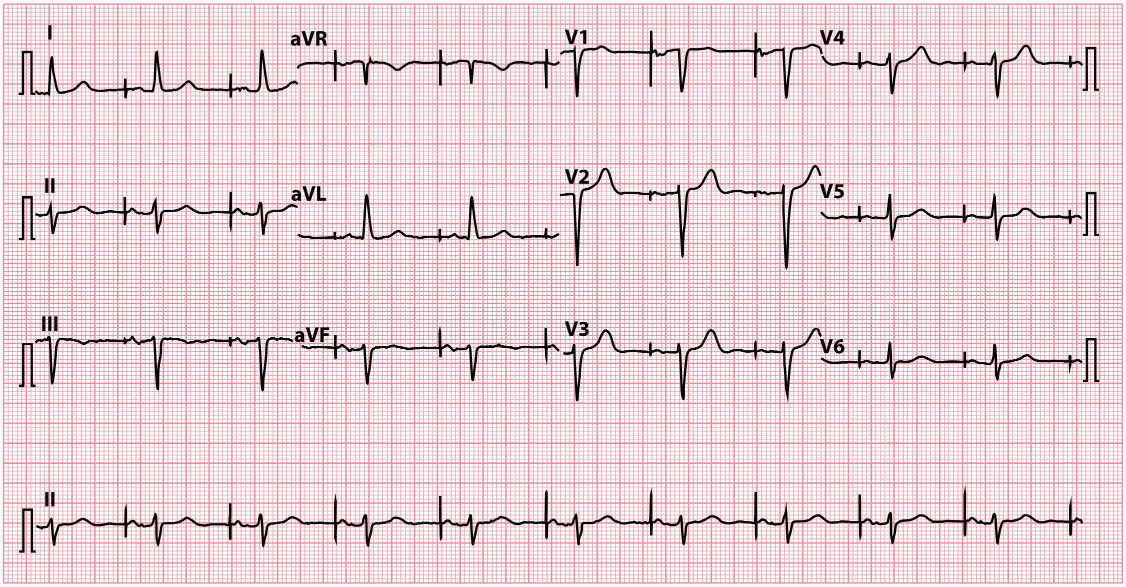

I
aVR
V1
V4
II
aVL
V2
V5
III
aVF
V3
V6
II

Figure 21.2 Atrial pacing.

Key points
- Atrial pacing spikes are followed by P waves.
- There is normal atrioventricular conduction, so the QRS complexes are narrow.

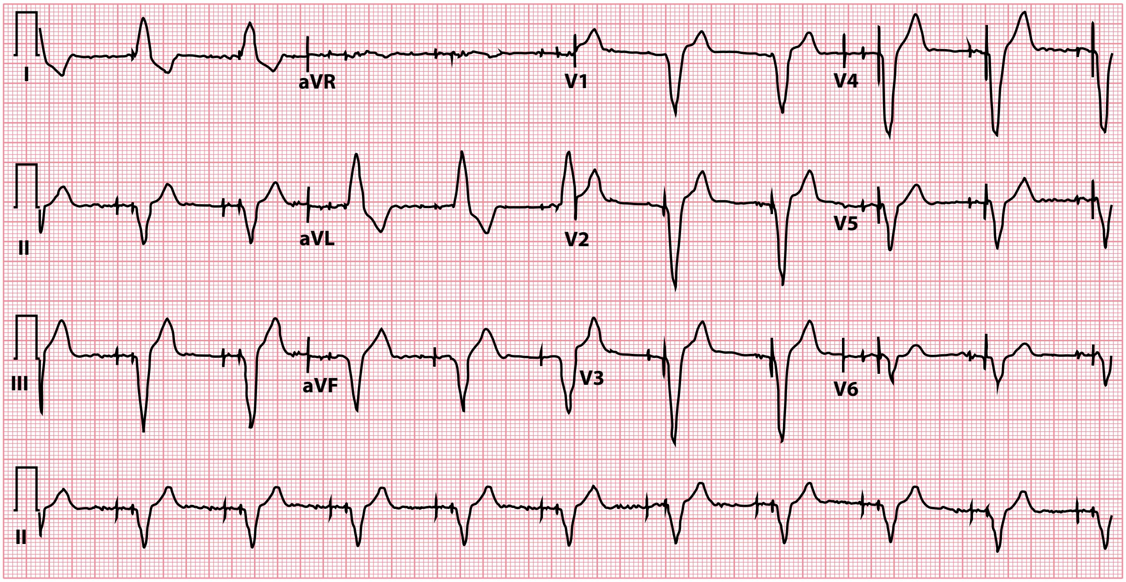

I
aVR
V1
V4
II
aVL
V2
V5
III
aVF
V3
V6
II

Figure 21.3 Dual-chamber sequential pacing.

Key points
- Atrial pacing spikes (small) are followed by P waves.
- Ventricular pacing spikes (large) are followed by broad QRS complexes.

Failure of a pacing spike to be followed by depolarization indicates a problem with 'capture', and a cardiologist should be contacted to arrange a pacemaker check.

PACEMAKERS AND SURGERY

Pacemakers are relevant in surgery for two reasons:

- Permanent pacemakers and diathermy
- Temporary prophylactic perioperative pacing

Surgeons and anaesthetists must always be made aware if a patient undergoing surgery has a permanent pacemaker. Always ascertain the pacemaker type (patients usually carry an identification card with the pacemaker code on it) and the original indication for its insertion. It may also be advisable to arrange a check of the pacemaker before and after surgery.

Particular care must be taken during the operation to avoid interference with, or damage to, the pacemaker from diathermy. A particular risk of diathermy is that of inappropriate pacemaker inhibition, causing bradycardia or even asystole; it is therefore important to closely monitor the patient's ventricular rate throughout the procedure. To minimize the dangers, the 'active' diathermy electrode should be placed at least 15 cm from the pacemaker's generator box, and the 'indifferent' electrode as far from the box as possible.

Patients with certain cardiac conduction disorders who do *not* have a permanent pacemaker should be considered for a temporary pacemaker if they are about to undergo a procedure under general anaesthesia. Temporary pacing is indicated in:

- Bradycardia with haemodynamic compromise
- Third-degree AV block
- Second-degree AV block

Pacing is not usually necessary for bifascicular block unless the patient has a history of presyncope or syncope. Consult a cardiologist for further guidance.

IMPLANTABLE CARDIOVERTER-DEFIBRILLATORS

ICDs have proved to be invaluable in the management of life-threatening ventricular arrhythmias. Only a little larger than permanent pacemakers, they are implanted subcutaneously, usually in the same location as permanent pacemakers, although some of the older, bigger units were implanted abdominally.

ICDs continually monitor the cardiac rhythm, looking for ventricular arrhythmias. If an episode of ventricular tachycardia occurs, the device will normally begin by trying to overdrive pace the arrhythmia to terminate it (commonly referred to as antitachycardia pacing, or ATP). If that fails, the device will usually go on to deliver a shock. If ventricular fibrillation is detected, a shock is delivered as first-line treatment. The parameters by which ICDs diagnose arrhythmias and respond to them can be individually programmed into the device after it has been implanted so that treatments most appropriate to the patient's condition can be chosen.

ICDs are expensive (costing around £10,000) but effective, and many trials have shown marked reduction in mortality. According to the UK's National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence, ICDs are indicated for 'secondary prevention' in patients who, in the absence of a treatable cause:

- Have survived a cardiac arrest due to ventricular tachycardia or fibrillation
- Have experienced spontaneous sustained ventricular tachycardia causing syncope or significant haemodynamic compromise
- Have experienced spontaneous sustained ventricular tachycardia with a low left ventricular ejection fraction ($\leq$35%) and with heart failure symptoms no worse than New York Heart Association functional class III

ICDs should also be considered for ‘primary prevention’ in patients who have a history of a familial cardiac condition with a high risk of sudden death, such as:

- Long QT syndrome
- Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy
- Brugada syndrome
- Arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy (ARVC)

or who have undergone surgical repair of congenital heart disease.

ICDs should also be considered for ‘primary prevention’ in patients with severe left ventricular systolic dysfunction (left ventricular ejection fraction $\leq$35%), sometimes in combination with cardiac resynchronization therapy (CRT, see next section). The precise circumstances in which an ICD alone, a CRT device alone (called a CRT-pacing or ‘CRT-P’ device), or a combined CRT and ICD device (called a ‘CRT-D’ device) should be used depends upon the patient’s New York Heart Association functional class, the presence or absence of left bundle branch block, and the QRS duration on the ECG. Detailed guidance is beyond the scope of this book but can be found in NICE Guideline TA314, which is referenced at the end of this chapter.

CARDIAC RESYNCHRONIZATION THERAPY (BIVENTRICULAR PACING)

In some patients with heart failure, the right and left ventricles do not contract simultaneously due to inter- and intraventricular conduction delays. This can impair left ventricular contractility, making symptoms of heart failure worse.

Pacing both the left and the right ventricles can restore synchronization of ventricular contraction, leading to improvements in quality of life and exercise tolerance, reduced mortality and reduced need for hospitalization in up to two-thirds of patients.

Cardiac resynchronization therapy is indicated in patients with chronic heart failure (left ventricular ejection fraction $\leq$35%, and New York Heart Association functional class II, III or IV symptoms on optimal drug therapy) and who are in sinus rhythm and have left bundle branch block with a QRS duration of $\geq$120 ms (class I indication). It can also be considered for those who have QRS prolongation but without a left bundle branch block morphology (class IIa/IIb indication, depending upon the extent of QRS prolongation).

Where a patient meets the criteria both for cardiac resynchronization therapy and an ICD (see earlier), a combined device (CRT-D) can be implanted.

Further reading

Brignole M, Auricchio A, Baron-Esquivias G et al. 2013 ESC Guidelines on cardiac pacing and cardiac resynchronization therapy. The Task Force on cardiac pacing and resynchronization therapy of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC). Developed in collaboration with the European Heart Rhythm Association (EHRA). *Eur Heart J* 2013; 34: 2281–2329.

Kusumoto FM, Schoenfeld MH, Barrett C et al. 2018 ACC/AHA/HRS Guideline on the evaluation and management of patients with bradycardia and cardiac conduction delay. 2018. Available for download from https://www.ahajournals.org/doi/10.1161/CIR.0000000000000628.

NICE Guideline TA314 – Implantable cardioverter defibrillators and cardiac resynchronisation therapy for arrhythmias and heart failure. 2014. Available for download from https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ta314.

Sutton R. Mobitz type 1 second degree atrioventricular block: The value of permanent pacing in the older patient. *Heart* 2013; 99: 291–292.

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

CHAPTER 22

Ambulatory ECG recording

The ECG is a key investigation in patients with palpitation, and may also be useful in patients with dizziness or syncope. However, most patients who complain of such symptoms only experience them intermittently. One of the limitations of the 12-lead ECG is that, in patients with a history of intermittent symptoms, the ECG is often entirely normal between episodes.

Although a 12-lead ECG recorded while the patient is asymptomatic might indicate the probable nature of an arrhythmia (for instance, the finding of a short PR interval makes atrioventricular re-entry tachycardia a likely diagnosis, whereas a long QT interval makes ventricular tachycardia [VT] more likely), there is no substitute for obtaining an ECG recording **during** a symptomatic episode. There are seven ways in which this can be achieved:

- 24-h ambulatory ECG recording
- Event recorder
- ECG 'on demand'
- Bedside monitoring/telemetry (inpatient)
- Insertable cardiac monitor (ICM)
- External loop recorder (ELR)
- Smartphone/smartwatch applications

Table 22.1 provides a guide to which modality of investigation is most useful in capturing an ECG during a symptomatic episode, depending on the frequency of the patient's symptoms.

Table 22.1 Usefulness for capturing an ECG during an episode of palpitation

		Period between episodes	
Investigation method	Days	Weeks	Months
24-h ambulatory ECG recording	+++	+	+
Event recorder	+++	++	+
ECG 'on demand'	+++[a]	+++[a]	+++[a]
Bedside monitoring/telemetry (inpatient)	+++	+	+
Insertable cardiac monitor (ICM)	+++	+++	+++
External loop recorder (ELR)	+++	+++	++
Smartphone/smartwatch applications	+++	+++	+++

Note: +++ good; ++ fair; + poor.

[a] Only helpful if the patient is able to obtain an ECG during a symptomatic episode.

24-H AMBULATORY ECG RECORDING

The 24-h ambulatory ECG recording (Holter monitor) is one of the most frequently requested investigations in the assessment of patients with a suspected intermittent arrhythmia. The recorder is carried by the patient on a strap or belt and records the ECG via a small number of electrodes applied to the skin. The recording is usually made digitally onto a flash memory card. After the device is returned, the recording is analyzed using appropriate software, looking for any rhythm disturbance.

One of the main drawbacks of the 24-h ambulatory ECG recorder is its short duration. Although recording periods can be extended to 48 hours or even longer, the recording is usually only of value if the patient happens to experience an episode of palpitation, dizziness or syncope while wearing it. If a patient's symptoms are occurring on a daily basis, or two or three times a week, there is a reasonable probability of capturing an ECG during a symptomatic episode. With less frequent symptoms, the 24-h ambulatory ECG recording is much less likely to be informative.

Patients with intermittent symptoms are often reassured if their 24-h ECG recording was normal. However, such reassurance cannot be given if the patient was asymptomatic during the recording. This kind of false reassurance is a cause of great concern, as even patients with life-threatening arrhythmias may well have entirely normal ECG recordings between events. The key question to ask any patient about their 24-h ECG recording is 'Did you experience your typical symptoms during the recording?' If the answer is no, the recording should be regarded as non-diagnostic and further investigation may need to be arranged.

Patients should always keep a symptom diary during the recording to help their recollection of events and should be asked to note the exact time that any events occurred. During analysis of the recording, particular attention must be paid to those periods of the recording during which symptoms occurred, to allow accurate correlation between the symptoms experienced by the patient and their cardiac rhythm at the time.

EVENT RECORDER

Event recorders are usually carried by the patient for longer periods than 24-h or 48-h ambulatory ECG recorders, the main difference being that they are used only to record the ECG during symptomatic episodes rather than continuously. To use an event recorder, the patient must be able to activate the device whenever symptoms occur – a recording is then obtained for a predetermined duration (often around 30 s). With some devices, the patient can then transmit the recording back to the hospital by telephone for an immediate analysis of the cardiac rhythm.

There are two main types of event recorders: those that are continuously attached to the patient via ECG electrodes and those that are only applied to the chest during an episode of palpitation. The former type is really just an extension of 24-h ambulatory ECG recording, the main difference being that the ECG is not recorded continuously but instead is only recorded for a short period whenever the patient activates the device. Practical considerations (such as washing and skin irritation from the electrodes) mean that patients can usually only wear this type of event recorder for 7 days. The latter type is usually a small device that can be carried in the patient's pocket for as long as required. The device is held against the skin (usually over the anterior chest wall) and activated whenever symptoms occur.

Patients with relatively infrequent symptoms (occurring, for instance, on a weekly rather than a daily basis) can carry an event recorder in the hope of obtaining an ECG recording during a typical symptomatic episode. If the symptoms are less frequent (e.g. occurring every few months), an event recorder is unlikely to be helpful.

ECG 'ON DEMAND'

In principle, one of the most effective ways to obtain an ECG recording during an episode of palpitation is to ask the patient to attend for an urgent ECG as soon as they notice the onset of symptoms. Practically, however, this approach poses a number of difficulties:

- The symptoms may not last long enough to give the patient time to reach a facility with an ECG machine.
- The patient may not have transport available, and it may be inadvisable for them to drive or to travel unaccompanied while symptomatic.
- The patient may be asked to wait in line for an ECG when they arrive, by which time their symptoms may have resolved.

Nonetheless, this can be a rewarding approach, particularly if a patient's symptoms are relatively mild and infrequent (e.g. only occurring every few weeks or months) but last long enough for them to reach a facility with an ECG machine. The patient should be given a form or letter (see box) and advised to take it to their nearest primary care physician or hospital emergency department (or ECG department) when they develop symptoms. The letter should be on official notepaper and should request that whoever sees the patient must perform a 12-lead ECG **as soon as possible** if the patient presents with symptoms. The letter should also give an address to which a copy of the ECG should be sent **and**, in case the ECG goes astray, should ask that the patient also be given a copy to keep. The patient should then bring any ECGs recorded in this way to their next consultation.

SUGGESTED LETTER FORMAT FOR ECG 'ON DEMAND'

To Whom It May Concern

Re: [insert patient's details here]

The above-named patient is currently undergoing investigation for palpitation. The patient has been instructed to try to obtain a 12-lead ECG if they experience a symptomatic episode.

If the patient presents to you with palpitation, please obtain a good-quality 12-lead ECG recording as rapidly as possible (before the symptoms resolve). Please write on the ECG recording whether the patient's symptoms were still present at the time of the recording.

I would be grateful if you would send a copy of the ECG to [insert doctor's details here]. Please also give a copy to the patient to bring to their next consultation.

Thank you.

[Insert name and signature here]

BEDSIDE MONITORING/TELEMETRY (INPATIENT)

If the symptoms are frequent (e.g. daily) and sufficiently troublesome to merit an urgent diagnosis, one option that is likely to yield a diagnosis is to admit the patient to hospital and use a bedside cardiac monitor (or telemetry). The patient should be instructed to inform the nursing staff immediately whenever he or she experiences symptoms so that the monitor can be checked and a recording obtained. Many bedside ECG monitors now incorporate diagnostic software that is sophisticated enough to detect most (but not all) significant arrhythmias, sound an alarm and store (or print out) a rhythm strip.

This approach can be effective at obtaining a diagnosis, but its limitations are that it can be expensive, it can be inconvenient for patients and it takes patients out of their 'everyday' environment and activities, which might affect the frequency of their symptoms.

INSERTABLE CARDIAC MONITOR (ICM)

The patient who experiences severe but infrequent symptoms, such as unheralded syncope occurring once every few months, presents one of the most challenging problems. In this case the urgent need to identify a potentially dangerous rhythm disturbance (such as VT or intermittent third-degree atrioventricular block) is made more difficult by its infrequent occurrence. Even an event recorder is a rather hit-and-miss method of capturing symptomatic episodes and, if the patient loses consciousness, they may not be able to activate a recorder until after the rhythm disturbance has resolved and they have regained consciousness.

An ICM device (such as Medtronic's Reveal LINQ™ or Abbott's Confirm Rx™ devices) provides a useful means of attempting to capture an ECG during one of these infrequent episodes. The ICM device is small (and has no attached leads) and is implanted subcutaneously in a similar position to a permanent pacemaker. It contains a battery (which lasts up to 3 years) and a digital recorder that monitors the ECG and records a rhythm strip. The ICM works on a loop principle, so that the earliest rhythm recording is overwritten by the latest on a continuous 'rolling' basis. The amount of storage available varies according to the device and its settings.

If an event occurs, the recording loop can be 'frozen' by the patient using an activation device that is held against the recorder ('patient activation'). ICMs also contain diagnostic software that can be programmed to identify and store asymptomatic rhythm disturbances ('auto activation'). The recordings can then be downloaded at a later date by the centre where the ICM was implanted. There is sufficient memory in the ICM to record several loops before a download is necessary. Data downloads can be performed face-to-face using a programmer to interrogate the ICM, or remotely using a bedside transmitter or a smartphone (depending upon the device).

The ICM represents a useful way to record the ECG in those patients whose symptoms are infrequent but nonetheless worrying. Its usefulness has to be weighed against the need for an invasive procedure (with the associated risks of scarring and infection) and the cost of the device, although the cost is somewhat offset by the reduced need for multiple non-invasive ambulatory recordings.

EXTERNAL LOOP RECORDER (ELR)

A non-invasive alternative to the ICM is an external loop recorder (ELR) (e.g. Sorin SpiderFlash-t™), a loop recorder that is worn externally. Like the ICM, the ELR works on a loop principle, such that the ECG is recorded continuously and the last few minutes are always held in memory before being overwritten with new data. Because they have to be worn externally, they're not as practical as ICMs for very long-term monitoring. However, they can provide monitoring over a period of weeks, and this may be long enough to allow a good chance to capture a symptomatic event.

SMARTPHONE/SMARTWATCH APPLICATIONS

A number of options are available for users of smartphones and smartwatches to obtain an ECG recording using a variety of technologies. Apple has incorporated the ability to record a single-lead ECG using the Apple Watch. The user rests a finger on the digital crown of the watch, and a 30-second recording is made using the installed ECG app. The software will attempt a rhythm classification (sinus rhythm, atrial fibrillation, low or high heart rate, or inconclusive). The user can also export the recording for review with a healthcare professional.

AliveCor® has produced the Kardia Mobile™ device, a smartphone accessory that allows users to obtain a 30-second ECG recording by interfacing with an app on their smartphone. As with the Apple Watch, the app will attempt a rhythm classification and permit export of the ECG recording for review.

These devices give patients the ability to record their own ECGs as and when required, and to obtain a basic classification of the rhythm. This can be a valuable option for rhythm evaluation in patients with infrequent yet troublesome symptoms.

Further reading

Brignole M, Moya A, de Lange FJ et al. 2018 ESC Guidelines for the diagnosis and management of syncope. *Eur Heart J* 2018; 39: 1883–1948.

Crawford MH, Bernstein SJ, Deedwania PC et al. ACC/AHA Guidelines for ambulatory electrocardiography: Executive summary and recommendations. A report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines (Committee to Revise the Guidelines for Ambulatory Electrocardiography). Developed in collaboration with the North American Society for Pacing and Electrophysiology. *Circulation* 1999; 100: 886–893.

NICE Clinical Guideline CG109 – Transient loss of consciousness ('blackouts') in over 16s. 2014. Downloadable from https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg109.

Sanna T, Diener HC, Passman RS et al. Cryptogenic stroke and underlying atrial fibrillation. *New Engl J Med* 2014; 370: 2478–2486.

Steinberg JS, Varma N, Cygankiewicz I et al. 2017 ISHNE-HRS expert consensus statement on ambulatory ECG and external cardiac monitoring/telemetry. *Heart Rhythm* 2017; 14: e55–e96.

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

CHAPTER 23

Exercise ECG testing

The symptom-limited exercise ECG can be a valuable tool for the assessment of patients with ischaemic heart disease and exercise-related arrhythmias. However, failure to interpret exercise ECGs correctly limits their usefulness.

This chapter will help you to answer the following questions:

- What are the indications for an exercise ECG?
- What are the risks of an exercise ECG?
- How do I perform an exercise ECG?
- When do I stop an exercise ECG?
- How do I interpret an exercise ECG?

WHAT ARE THE INDICATIONS FOR AN EXERCISE ECG?

Exercise ECG testing can be useful in:

- Assessing cardiopulmonary fitness
- Investigating exertional dyspnoea
- Risk stratification in stable angina
- Risk stratification after myocardial infarction
- Assessing exercise-induced arrhythmias
- Assessing the need for a permanent pacemaker
- Assessing exercise tolerance
- Assessing response to treatment

Exercise ECG testing should always be undertaken with a specific question in mind and an appreciation of its limitations. In particular, it should only be performed if the information you are likely to gain outweighs the potential (albeit small) risks.

EXERCISE ECG TESTING IN CORONARY ARTERY DISEASE

Although exercise ECG testing can be useful in the assessment of patients with known coronary artery disease, it should not be used to diagnose or exclude stable angina in patients who are not already known to have coronary artery disease.

Despite the frequent use of exercise ECG testing in this context historically, the diagnostic value of exercise ECG testing for the *de novo* diagnosis or exclusion of coronary artery disease is poor compared with other available tests. In a meta-analysis, the mean sensitivity for the detection of coronary artery disease is 68% with a specificity of 77%, but with a very wide range of values depending upon the population studied. Indeed, the sensitivity varied from 23% to 100%, and the specificity from 17% to 100% (Gianrossi et al., 1989).

The diagnosis of stable angina should therefore be based upon clinical history and cardiovascular risk factors, supplemented where necessary by anatomical or functional cardiac imaging, as outlined by the NICE guideline on chest pain of recent onset (see 'Further reading').

WHAT ARE THE RISKS OF AN EXERCISE ECG?

As with all procedures, exercise ECG testing carries risks:

- 2–10 myocardial infarctions per 10,000 tests
- 1 death per 10,000 tests

To minimize the risks, always take a patient history and perform an examination to check for **absolute** contraindications to exercise ECG testing (Table 23.1).

Table 23.1 Absolute contraindications to an exercise ECG

- Acute myocardial infarction (within 2 days)
- Unstable angina
- Severe symptomatic aortic stenosis
- Active infective endocarditis
- Acute myocarditis and/or pericarditis
- Acute aortic dissection
- Uncontrolled heart failure
- Uncontrolled arrhythmia with haemodynamic compromise
- Recent thromboembolic episode (pulmonary or systemic)
- Acute febrile illness
- Inability to exercise safely

Table 23.2 Relative contraindications to an exercise ECG

- Known severe coronary artery disease
- Moderate or severe aortic stenosis with uncertain symptoms
- Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy with severe outflow obstruction
- Pulmonary hypertension
- Recent stroke or transient ischaemic attack
- Aortic aneurysm
- Poorly controlled hypertension
  - Systolic BP >200 mmHg
  - Diastolic BP >110 mmHg
- Highly abnormal resting ECG
  - Left or right bundle branch block
  - Digoxin effect
- Tachyarrhythmia with inadequate rate control
- Advanced or complete heart block
- Uncorrected medical comorbidities, e.g. anaemia

In addition, there are several **relative** contraindications to exercise testing, in the presence of which the test should only be performed with a full awareness of the increased risks involved and under close medical supervision (Table 23.2).

HOW DO I PERFORM AN EXERCISE ECG?

Unless the exercise test is being performed to assess the effectiveness of treatment, patients should be advised to withhold or tail-off any existing anti-anginal treatment for 24 hours before the test. They can use sublingual glyceryl trinitrate until 1 hour before the test.

On the day of the test, ensure that two people trained in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) are present for supervision and that all the necessary drugs and equipment for CPR are available. After explaining the test to the patient and checking for contraindications (see previous section), decide which exercise protocol to use. There are many different protocols, but the two most commonly used are:

- The Bruce protocol
- The modified Bruce protocol

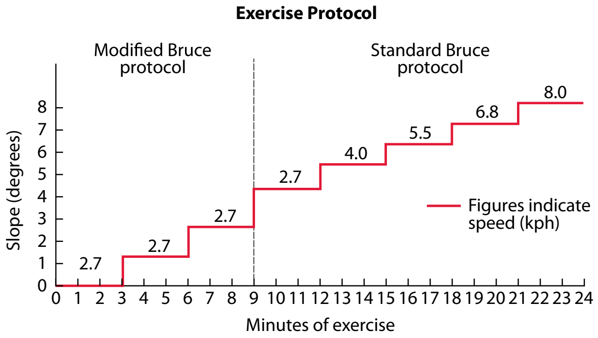
The modified Bruce protocol begins with a lighter workload than the Bruce protocol, and is particularly suitable for frail patients or those being assessed after a recent myocardial infarction (Figure 23.1).

After reviewing the patient's resting ECG and checking their blood pressure, they can commence exercise. Monitor their symptoms and ECG throughout, and check their blood pressure every 3 minutes. Reasons for stopping the test are discussed later.

After the completion of exercise, continue to monitor the patient's ECG and blood pressure until any symptoms or ECG changes have fully resolved.

WHAT IS A MET?

The workload at each level of an exercise protocol can be expressed in terms of metabolic equivalents (or METs). One MET, the rate of oxygen consumption by a normal person at rest, is 3.5 mL/kg per min. To perform the activities of daily living requires 5 METs.



Protocol	Modified Bruce			Standard Bruce				
Stage	01	02	03	1	2	3	4	5
Speed (kph)	2.7	2.7	2.7	2.7	4.0	5.5	6.8	8.0
Slope (degrees)	0	1.3	2.6	4.3	5.4	6.3	7.2	8.1

Figure 23.1 The Bruce and modified Bruce protocols.

WHEN DO I STOP AN EXERCISE ECG?

One indicator of a good prognosis is the ability to achieve a target heart rate with no symptoms or major ECG changes. The target heart rate is calculated as follows:

- Target heart rate = 85% × (220 minus the patient's age in years)

For example, a patient aged 60 years would have a target heart rate of 136 bpm [0.85 × (220–60)].

However, several events may require the exercise test to be stopped before the target heart rate is reached. The test *must* be stopped if:

- The patient asks for the test to be stopped
- >1 mm ST segment elevation occurs (in leads without prior Q waves due to myocardial infarction)
- The systolic blood pressure falls by >10 mmHg with other evidence of ischaemia
- The patient develops moderate or severe anginal symptoms
- The patient experience dizziness or presyncope
- Sustained ventricular or supraventricular arrhythmias occur
- There are technical difficulties precluding safe continuation of the test

In addition, consider stopping the test if the patient develops:

- >2 mm ST segment depression and chest pain
- >3 mm asymptomatic ST segment depression
- A fall in systolic blood pressure by >10 mmHg even without other evidence of ischaemia
- Arrhythmias that have the potential to become complex
- Systolic blood pressure >250 mmHg or diastolic >115 mmHg
- Marked or disproportionate breathlessness
- Severe fatigue or exhaustion

HOW DO I INTERPRET AN EXERCISE ECG?

If the exercise ECG was done to induce an exercise-related arrhythmia, it should be fairly clear whether the test has succeeded in doing so. The interpretation of arrhythmias is the subject of earlier chapters in this book. Repeating the exercise test once the patient has been established on treatment can be helpful in assessing its efficacy.

The most common indicator of myocardial ischaemia on exercise ECG testing is the development of ST segment depression. However, care must be taken when measuring ST segment depression during exercise, as depression of the **J point** (the junction of the QRS complex and ST segment) is normal. The ST segment slopes upwards sharply after the J point, and returns to the baseline within 60 ms (1.5 small squares). Therefore, measure ST segment depression **80 ms (2 small squares) beyond the J point** (Figure 23.2).

ST segment depression is not the only noteworthy result, however. T wave inversion may develop during exercise, as may bundle branch block, although these can occur without major coronary artery disease. A fall in systolic blood pressure often indicates severe coronary artery disease.

The 12-lead ECG in Figure 23.3 shows anterolateral horizontal ST segment depression in the early recovery period, immediately after completing 3 minutes and 51 seconds of exercise, in a patient with known coronary artery disease. Figure 23.4 shows the accompanying signal-averaged ECGs across all 12 leads, as measured at baseline, after 2 minutes and 10 seconds, at peak exercise (3 minutes and 51 seconds) and during the recovery period. The vertical markers on each ECG identify the start and end of the QRS complex and the J point.

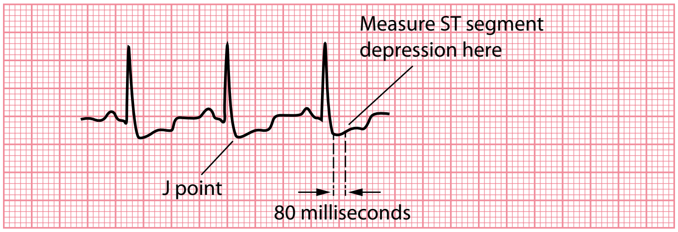


Figure 23.2 The J point.

Key points:
- The J point is the junction of the QRS complex and ST segment.
- Measure ST segment depression 80 ms after the J point.

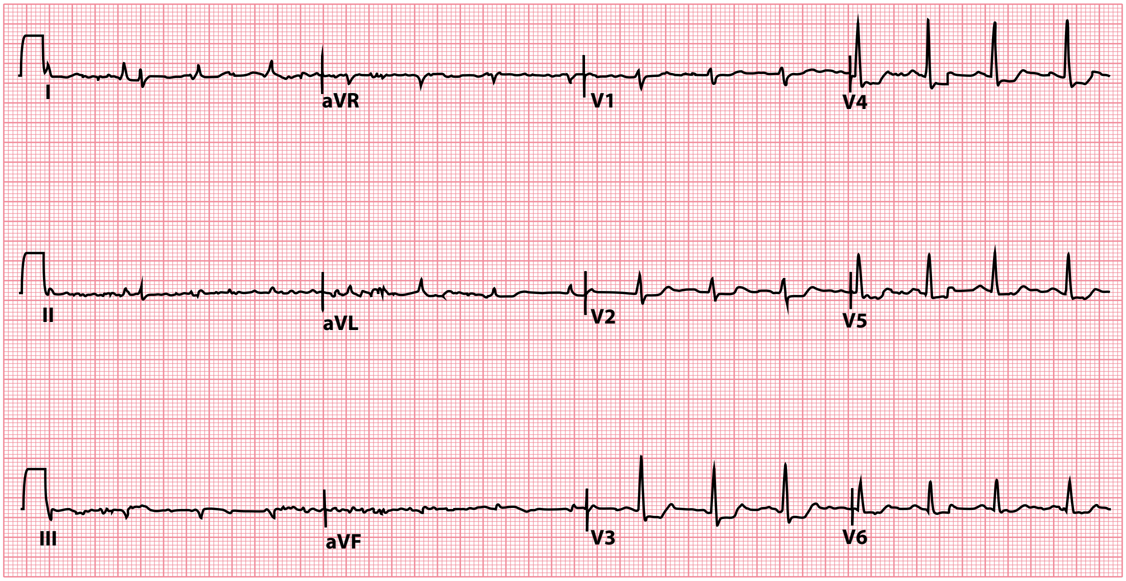


Figure 23.3 Exercise ECG test in a patient with coronary artery disease.

Key point:
- This ECG was recorded in the early recovery period. There is anterolateral ST segment depression.

When reporting an exercise ECG, include the following information:

- The patient's identifying details
- The date and time of the test
- Why the test was performed
- A list of the patient's medication, highlighting anything omitted prior to the test
- A description of the baseline (resting) 12-lead ECG
- Total exercise and recovery time
- Resting and peak heart rate
- Resting and peak blood pressure
- Calculated target heart rate and whether this was attained
- Total METs attained
- Any symptoms that occurred or whether the patient remained asymptomatic

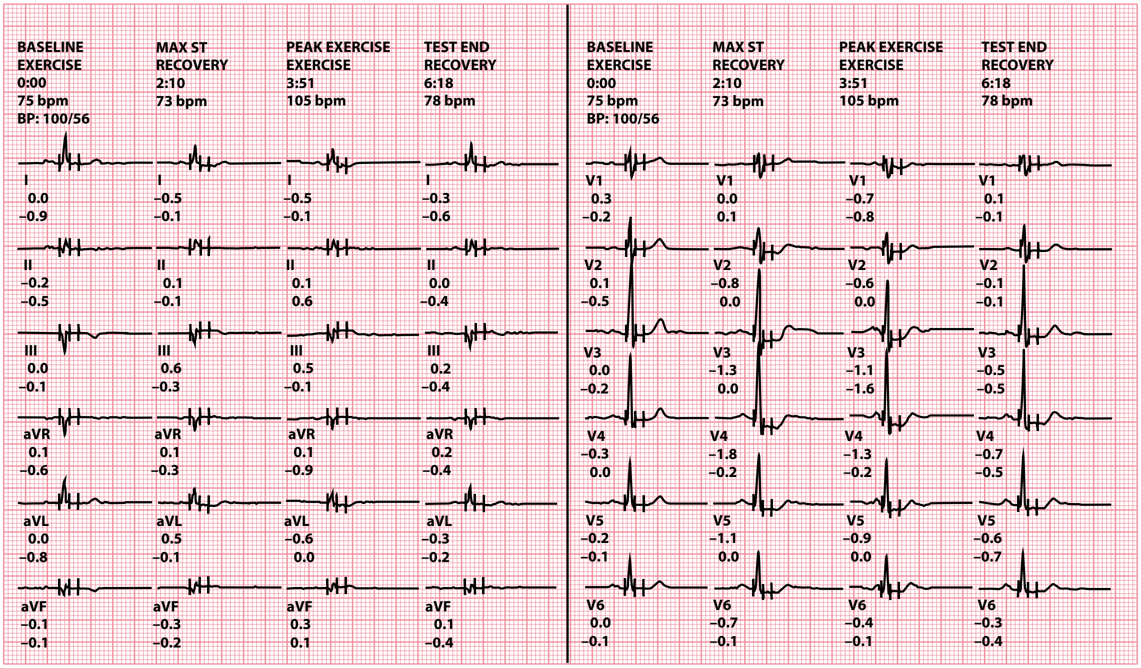

BASELINE EXERCISE 0:00 75 bpm BP: 100/56
MAX ST RECOVERY 2:10 73 bpm
PEAK EXERCISE EXERCISE 3:51 105 bpm
TEST END RECOVERY 6:18 78 bpm
I 0.0 –0.9
I –0.5 –0.1
I –0.5 –0.1
I –0.3 –0.6
II –0.2 –0.5
II 0.1 –0.1
II 0.1 0.6
II 0.0 –0.4
III 0.0 –0.1
III 0.6 –0.3
III 0.5 –0.1
III 0.2 –0.4
aVR 0.1 –0.6
aVR 0.1 –0.3
aVR 0.1 –0.9
aVR 0.2 –0.4
aVL 0.0 –0.8
aVL 0.5 –0.1
aVL –0.6 0.0
aVL –0.3 –0.2
aVF –0.1 –0.1
aVF –0.3 –0.2
aVF 0.3 0.1
aVF 0.1 –0.4
BASELINE EXERCISE 0:00 75 bpm BP: 100/56
MAX ST RECOVERY 2:10 73 bpm
PEAK EXERCISE EXERCISE 3:51 105 bpm
TEST END RECOVERY 6:18 78 bpm
V1 0.3 –0.2
V1 0.0 0.1
V1 –0.7 –0.8
V1 0.1 –0.1
V2 0.1 –0.5
V2 –0.8 0.0
V2 –0.6 0.0
V2 –0.1 –0.1
V3 0.0 –0.2
V3 –1.3 0.0
V3 –1.1 –1.6
V3 –0.5 –0.5
V4 –0.3 0.0
V4 –1.8 –0.2
V4 –1.3 –0.2
V4 –0.7 –0.5
V5 –0.2 –0.1
V5 –1.1 0.0
V5 –0.9 0.0
V5 –0.6 –0.7
V6 0.0 –0.1
V6 –0.7 –0.1
V6 –0.4 –0.1
V6 –0.3 –0.4

Figure 23.4 Signal-averaged ECGs from an exercise test in a patient with coronary artery disease.

Key point: • There is anterolateral ST segment depression.

- Whether there was any ST segment depression
    - Which leads were affected
    - Horizontal, upsloping or downsloping
    - Time of onset and time taken for subsequent normalization
    - Maximum depth (mm), measured 80 ms beyond the J point
- Any arrhythmias that occurred
- Any other ECG changes (e.g. ST segment elevation, bundle branch block)

Further reading

Banerjee A, Newman DR, Van den Bruel A et al. Diagnostic accuracy of exercise stress testing for coronary artery disease: A systematic review and meta-analysis of prospective studies. *Int J Clin Pract* 2012; 66: 477–492.

Fletcher GF, Ades PA, Kligfield P et al. Exercise standards for testing and training: A scientific statement from the American Heart Association. *Circulation* 2013; 128: 873–934.

Gianrossi R, Detrano R, Mulvihill D et al. Exercise-induced ST depression in the diagnosis of coronary artery disease. A meta-analysis. *Circulation* 1989; 80: 87–98.

NICE Clinical Guideline CG95 – Chest pain of recent onset: Assessment and diagnosis. 2016. Downloadable from https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg95.

Van der Wall EE. The exercise ECG: Still a useful exercise? *Neth Heart J* 2009; 17: 47.

Appendix 1: Glossary

Accessory pathway: An additional electrical conduction pathway connecting two regions of the heart which can form the substrate for re-entry tachycardias

Antidromic: A re-entry circuit in which the electrical impulses travel down the accessory pathway and back up through the atrioventricular node

ARVC/ARVD: Arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy/dysplasia, a genetic condition with fibro-fatty replacement of the right ventricular myocardium predisposing to arrhythmias and heart failure

Atrioventricular node: Part of the heart's electrical conduction system, located near to the ostium of the coronary sinus, conducting impulses from the atria to the ventricles

AVNRT: Atrioventricular nodal re-entry tachycardia, a form of supraventricular tachycardia based upon a micro re-entry circuit in the atrioventricular node

AVRT: Atrioventricular re-entry tachycardia, a form of supraventricular tachycardia based upon a macro re-entry circuit via an accessory pathway, as seen in Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome

Bifascicular block: Compromised conduction down the right bundle branch plus one of the fascicles of the left bundle, either the anterior (more commonly) or the posterior fascicle

Bradycardia: A slow heart rate, conventionally defined as <60/min

Brugada sign: A diagnostic criterion used to help distinguish between VT and SVT with aberrant conduction (an interval >100 ms from the start of the R wave to the deepest point of the S wave in one chest lead)

Brugada syndrome: A hereditary condition, most commonly associated with mutations of the *SCN5A* gene, which predisposes the patient to syncope and sudden cardiac death secondary to ventricular arrhythmias

Bundle of His: The fast-conducting muscle fibres that conduct impulses from the atrioventricular node through the annulus fibrosus, into the ventricular septum, where the bundle then divides into the left and right bundle branches

Bundle of Kent: An abnormal accessory pathway connecting the atria to the ventricles, allowing impulses to bypass the atrioventricular node and providing a substrate for atrioventricular re-entry tachycardia

Cabrera sign: The Cabrera sign describes a notch 40 msec into the ascending portion of the S wave in leads V_3 and V_4, with a high specificity (but a poor sensitivity) for the diagnosis of previous myocardial infarction in the setting of left bundle branch block (LBBB)

Capture beat: A feature of ventricular tachycardia, when an atrial impulse manages to 'capture' the ventricles for a beat, causing a normal QRS complex, which may be preceded by a normal P wave

Delta wave: The slurred upstroke of the QRS complex caused by ventricular pre-excitation in the presence of an accessory pathway

Ectopic beat: An 'extra' heartbeat occurring earlier than expected; also called premature beat

Electrocardiogram: A recording of the heart's electrical activity, commonly abbreviated to ECG or EKG

Electrode: The electrical wire connecting the ECG machine to the patient

Epsilon wave: A low-amplitude deflection at the end of the QRS complex, specific for arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy

Fascicular block: Failure of electrical conduction down one of the two fascicles, anterior or posterior, of the left bundle branch

Fibrillation: Chaotic and rapid electrical activity which can affect the atria or the ventricles

First-degree AV block: Compromise of conduction via the atrioventricular node in which the atrial impulses are delayed (causing a long PR interval)

Fusion beat: A feature of ventricular tachycardia, when the ventricles are activated by an atrial impulse and a ventricular impulse arriving simultaneously

J wave: Also known as an Osborn wave, this is a small positive deflection at the junction between the QRS complex and the ST segment, seen in hypothermia

Josephson sign: A diagnostic criterion used to help distinguish between VT and SVT with aberrant conduction (a notch in the downstroke of the S wave)

LBBB: Left bundle branch block (LBBB) occurs when conduction down both the anterior and posterior fascicles of the left bundle branch is compromised, leading to delayed left ventricular depolarization relative to the right ventricle

Lead: The name given to a particular 'view' of the heart obtained by an ECG machine; a 12-lead ECG provides 12 different views of the heart's electrical activity; the term lead does *not* refer to the actual electrical wires connecting the ECG machine to the patient (see *Electrode*)

Mobitz I AV block: Dysfunction of impulse conduction through the atrioventricular node, characterized by progressive lengthening of the PR interval before a P wave is non-conducted, after which this cycle repeats itself

Mobitz II AV block: Dysfunction of impulse conduction through the atrioventricular node, characterized by intermittent failure of P wave conduction

Monomorphic: Describes ventricular tachycardia or ectopic beats arising from a single ventricular focus, with a uniform QRS complex morphology

Multifocal: When ectopic beats arise from more than one location in the myocardium, they are described as multifocal

Orthodromic: A re-entry circuit in which the electrical impulses travel down the atrioventricular node and back up through the accessory pathway

Osborn wave: See *J wave*

P wave: The P wave represents depolarization of the atria

Polymorphic: Describes ventricular tachycardia or ectopic beats arising from a changing ventricular focus and thus have a varying QRS complex morphology

PR interval: The PR interval is measured from the start of the P wave to the start of the QRS complex, and indicates the time taken from the start of atrial depolarization to the onset of ventricular depolarization

Premature beat: See *Ectopic beat*

Purkinje fibres: A network of rapidly conducting fibres that run throughout the ventricular myocardium

Q wave: An initial downward deflection at the start of the QRS complex

QRS complex: The QRS complex represents depolarization of the ventricles

QT interval: The QT interval is measured from the start of the QRS complex to the end of the T wave, and indicates the time taken for the ventricles to depolarize and repolarize

RBBB: Right bundle branch block (RBBB) occurs when conduction down the right bundle branch is compromised, leading to delayed right ventricular depolarization relative to the left ventricle

RR interval: The time between two successive QRS complexes; as the heart rate increases, the RR interval decreases

Second-degree AV block: Compromise of conduction via the atrioventricular node in which one or more (but not all) atrial impulses fail to be conducted to the ventricles

Sinoatrial node: A collection of cells in the wall of the upper right atrium which act as the heart's natural pacemaker

T wave: The T wave represents repolarization of the ventricles

Tachycardia: A fast heart rate, conventionally defined as >100/min

Torsades de pointes: Polymorphic ventricular tachycardia occurring in the context of a prolonged QT interval

Trifascicular block: A combination of right bundle branch block, left anterior or posterior fascicular block, and also first-degree atrioventricular block

U wave: A deflection occurring after the T wave, the origin of which is still debated

Unifocal: When ectopic beats arise from a single location in the myocardium, they are described as unifocal

Wenckebach phenomenon: See *Mobitz I AV block*

WPW pattern: Wolff–Parkinson–White pattern is the combination of a short PR interval with evidence of ventricular pre-excitation (see *Delta wave*) on the ECG

WPW syndrome: Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome is the occurrence of atrioventricular re-entry tachycardia in a patient with a WPW pattern on their ECG

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

Appendix 2: ECG resources

TEXTBOOKS

General cardiology textbooks

Camm AJ, Lüscher TF, Maurer G, Serruys PW (eds). *The ESC Textbook of Cardiovascular Medicine*, 3rd edn. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2018. ISBN-13: 978-0198784906.

Zipes DP, Libby P, Bonow RO, Mann DL, Tomaselli GF (eds). *Braunwald's Heart Disease: A Textbook of Cardiovascular Medicine*, 11th edn. Philadelphia: Elsevier Health Sciences, 2018. ISBN-13: 978-0323462990.

ECG interpretation

Coviello JS (ed). *ECG Interpretation Made Incredibly Easy!* 6th edn. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2010. ISBN-13: 978-1496306906.

Houghton AR, Roebuck A. *Pocket ECGs for Nurses*. Boca Raton: CRC Press, 2016. ISBN-13: 978-1498705936.

Huff J. *ECG Workout: Exercises in Arrhythmia Interpretation*, 7th edn. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2016. ISBN-13: 978-1469899817.

Electrophysiology and pacing

Timperley J, Leeson P, Mitchell ARJ, Betts T (eds). *Pacemakers and ICDs*, 2nd edn. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2019. ISBN-13: 978-0199687831.

Zipes DP, Jalife J, Stevenson WG (eds). *Cardiac Electrophysiology: From Cell to Bedside*, 7th edn. Philadelphia: Elsevier Health Sciences, 2017. ISBN-13: 978-0323447331.

KEY GUIDELINES

Key guidance published by the Society for Cardiological Science and Technology (available from http://www.scst.org.uk):

- Recording a Standard 12-Lead Electrocardiogram
- ECG Reporting Standards and Guidance
- Resting 12-Lead ECG Electrode Placement and Associated Problems

Key guidance published by the American College of Cardiology (available from https://www.acc.org) in partnership with its sister organizations:

Recommendations for the Standardization and Interpretation of the Electrocardiogram:

Part 1 – The Electrocardiogram and Its Technology
Part 2 – Electrocardiography Diagnostic Statement List
Part 3 – Intraventricular Conduction Disturbances
Part 4 – The ST Segment, T and U Waves, and the QT Interval
Part 5 – Electrocardiogram Changes Associated with Cardiac Chamber Hypertrophy

Part 6 – Acute Ischemia/Infarction

ACC/AHA Clinical Competence Statement on Electrocardiography and Ambulatory Electrocardiography

ACC Expert Consensus Document on Signal-Averaged Electrocardiography

Sharma S, Drezner JA, Baggish A et al. International recommendations for electrocardiographic interpretation in athletes. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2017; 69: 1057–1075.

SOCIETIES

European Cardiac Arrhythmia Society – https://corporate.ecas-heartrhythm.org/

European Heart Rhythm Association – https://www.escardio.org/Sub-specialty-communities/European-Heart-Rhythm-Association-(EHRA)

Heart Rhythm Society – https://www.hrsonline.org/

Heart Rhythm UK – http://heartrhythmuk.org.uk/

WEBSITES

The following websites are particularly useful for anyone wanting to learn more about ECG interpretation:

ECG Learning Center – https://ecg.utah.edu/

ECGpedia – https://en.ecgpedia.org/wiki/Main_Page

Life in the Fast Lane – https://litfl.com/ecg-library/

SkillStat ECG Simulator – https://www.skillstat.com/tools/ecg-simulator

Appendix 3: Help with the next edition

We would like to know what should be included (or omitted!) in the next edition of *Making Sense of the ECG*. Please write with your comments or suggestions to:

Dr Andrew R Houghton
Making Sense of the ECG
c/o Taylor & Francis Group
2-4 Park Square, Milton Park, Abingdon
Oxon OX14 RN
United Kingdom

We will acknowledge all suggestions that are used.

Taylor & Francis
Taylor & Francis Group
http://taylorandfrancis.com

Index

A

ABCDE approach, 44
Accelerated idioventricular rhythm, 74; *see also* Ventricular rhythms
Accessory pathway, 62–63, 64, 229
ACE, *see* Angiotensin-converting enzyme
Acute
  anterior myocardial infarction, 176
  myocardial infarction, 141
  myocarditis, 187
  posterior myocardial infarction, 168
Acute coronary syndrome, 134, 154, 159, 180
  coronary angiography, 168
  reciprocal changes in ST segment elevation, 168
  ST segment elevation MI, 154
  symptoms of, 154, 155
  T waves, 175
Adult bradycardia algorithm, 37, 38
Advanced Life Support (ALS), 43
AF, *see* Atrial fibrillation
AHA, *see* American Heart Association
ALS, *see* Advanced Life Support
Ambulatory ECG recording, 217
  bedside monitoring/telemetry, 219–220
  ECG on demand, 219
  event recorder, 218
  external loop recorder, 220
  insertable cardiac monitor, 220
  smartphone/smartwatch applications, 220–221
  24-h ambulatory ECG recording, 218
  usefulness during palpitation, 217
American Heart Association (AHA), 20
Aneurysm, left ventricular, 159–160
Angina, Prinzmetal, 160–161
Angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE), 167
Anti-arrhythmic drugs, 195
Antidromic, 229
  AVRT, 65
Antitachycardia pacing (ATP), 214; *see also* Pacemakers
APBs, *see* Atrial premature beats
APCs, *see* Atrial premature complexes
Arrhythmia, sinus, 45, 50
Arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy (ARVC), 76, 150, 151, 215, 229
Arrhythmogenic right ventricular dysplasia (ARVD), 150, 229; *see also* Arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy (ARVC)
ARVC, *see* Arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy
ARVD, *see* Arrhythmogenic right ventricular dysplasia
Asystole, 36, 44; *see also* Heart rate
ATP, *see* Antitachycardia pacing
Atrial; *see also* Pacemakers; Supraventricular rhythms
  ectopic beats, 53–54
  electrical activity, 47
  flutter, 59–61
  pacing, 212
  tachycardia, 61–62
Atrial enlargement, right, 115
Atrial fibrillation (AF), 45, 54–58; *see also* Supraventricular rhythms
  cardioverting to sinus rhythm, 57–58
  catheter ablation of, 57
  causes of, 56
  clinical assessment, 55
  EHRA classification of AF symptoms, 55
  electrical cardioversion for, 57
  issues to consider in managing patients with, 55
  left atrial appendage and stroke risk, 57
  maintaining sinus rhythm, 57
  reducing stroke risk, 56–57
  rhythm control, 57
  ventricular rate control, 57
  Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome, 66
Atrial premature beats (APBs), 53
Atrial premature complexes (APCs), 53
Atrioventricular (AV), 71
  junctional ectopic beat, 54
Atrio-ventricular block
  first-degree, 86
  Mobitz type I, 87
  second-degree, 87
  third-degree, 87, 88, 89, 91, 94
  2:1 AV block, 88
Atrioventricular nodal re-entry tachycardia (AVNRT), 36, 67, 68, 229; *see also* Supraventricular rhythms
  atrioventricular nodal conduction, 67
  micro re-entry circuit, 67
  treatment of, 68–69
Atrioventricular node, 2, 229
  conduction, 67, 85–88
  nodal rhythm, 120
Atrioventricular re-entry tachycardia (AVRT), 36, 62, 121, 229; *see also* Supraventricular rhythms
  accessory pathway, 62
  antidromic, 65
  delta wave, 63
  orthodromic, 64, 65
  prevention of, 66–67

Atrioventricular re-entry tachycardia (*Continued*)
  short RP tachycardia, 65
  termination of, 66
  valsalva manoeuvre, 66
  ventricular pre-excitation, 63
  WPW ECG patterns, 64
  in WPW syndrome, 64
AV, *see* Atrioventricular
AVNRT, *see* Atrioventricular nodal re-entry tachycardia
AVRT, *see* Atrioventricular re-entry tachycardia
Axis, 97
  extreme right deviation, 110
  left deviation, 106–108
  QRS, 97–105
  right deviation, 108–110

B
Bazett's formula, 184
Bedside monitoring, 219–220
Bifascicular block, 106, 107, 229
Bipolar leads, 9
Biventricular pacing, *see* Cardiac—resynchronization therapy
Bradycardia, 35–36, 229; *see also* Heart rate
  algorithm, adult, 37
  Resuscitation Council (UK) 2015 adult bradycardia algorithm, 37
  sinus, 35, 50–51
Broad-complex tachycardia, 36, 37
Bruce and modified Bruce protocols, 225
Brugada; *see also* Ventricular rhythms
  algorithm, 79–80
  sign, 79, 229
  syndrome, 76, 163–165, 229
Bundle
  of His, 3, 85–88, 229
  of Kent, 63, 141, 229
Bundle branch block, 146–148
  incomplete, 149

C
Cabrera sign, 147, 148, 229
Capture beat, 79, 229
Cardiac; *see also* Conduction problems; Heart rhythms; Pacemakers
  action potential, 2, 3
  activation, 2–3
  amyloidosis, 145
  anatomy, 1
  arrest rhythms, 48
  conduction system, 3, 4, 86
  cycle, 4–5
  pacing, 209
  resynchronization therapy, 215
  rhythm, *see* Heart rhythms
  tamponade, 144
Cardiomyopathy, arrhythmogenic right ventricular, 76, 150, 151, 215, 229
Cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR), 225
Chronotropic drugs, negatively, 36
Chvostek sign, 186
Conduction block
  at AV node or bundle of His, 85–88
  at bundle branches, 88–89, 90, 91, 92
  combinations, 93
  fascicular block, 93
  at SA node, 85
Conduction problems, 85; *see also* Atrio-ventricular block; Conduction block
  accelerated conduction and accessory pathways, 94
  cardiac conduction system, 86
  escape rhythms, 93–94
  interventricular dyssynchrony, 89
  Lyme disease, 88
  right bundle branch block, 89, 92
  SA block, 85
Congenital long QT syndromes, 188; *see also* QT interval
Cornell criteria, 139
Coronary artery disease
  exercise ECG test, 224, 227
  signal-averaged ECGs from exercise test, 228
Coronary syndrome, acute, *see* Acute coronary syndrome
Corrected QT interval (QTc), 183; *see also* QT interval
CPR, *see* Cardiopulmonary resuscitation
CRT-D device, 215

D
Delta wave, 63, 229
Dextrocardia, 141–142, 143
Digoxin, 169
  effect, 169, 180–181, 190
Drug-induced QT interval prolongation, 186; *see also* QT interval
Dual-chamber sequential pacing, 212; *see also* Pacemakers
Dysplasia, arrhythmogenic right ventricular, 150, 229

E
ECG, *see* Electrocardiogram
Ectopic beats, 45, 229; *see also* Heart rhythms
  ventricular, 71–74
EHRA (European Heart Rhythm Association), 55
Einthoven's triangle, 22–25
  with all vectors on same point, 24
  Einthoven's law, 23
  simplified, 24
  Wilson's central terminal, 25
Electrocardiogram (ECG), 7, 229; *see also* Exercise ECG testing
  anterolateral myocardial infarction, 13
  chest leads, 11
  on demand, 219
  direction of deflection and current direction, 11
  divisions of left bundle branch, 15
  ECG event and cardiac event, 18
  ECG nomenclature, 8
  electrical activity measurement, 7

  hexaxial diagram, 10
  inferior myocardial infarction, 12
  leads, 8, 9
  limb leads, 10
  machine filters, 26
  PR interval, 12, 14
  P wave, 11, 13
  P wave orientation, 12
  QRS complex, 13, 15
  QRS complex polarity, 16
  QT interval, 17
  resources, 233–234
  right and left bundle branches, 14
  R wave, 13
  septal depolarization, 14
  skeletal muscle artefact, 8
  ST segment, 17
  S wave, 13
  transition in QRS complexes, 17
  T wave, 17
  T wave and QT interval, 18
  U wave, 18
  wave size and voltage, 8
  waves on, 7
  wave width and duration, 9
  WPW ECG patterns, 64
Electrocardiogram artefacts, 197
  correct calibration, 198
  electrode misplacement, 197, 198
  external electrical interference, 197
  incorrect calibration, 198, 199
  incorrect paper speed, 199
  movement artefact, 200
  paper speed and wave width, 200
  patient movement, 199
  signal-averaged ECG, 201
Electrocardiogram interpretation in athletes, 203
  abnormal ECG findings, 206
  borderline ECG findings, 206
  common physiological ECG findings, 205
  international consensus standards for, 204
  normal ECG findings, 203–205
  pathological Q waves in swimmer, 205
Electrocardiogram recording, 19; *see also* Ambulatory ECG recording
  chest electrode placement, 21–22
  in dextrocardia, 26
  ECG machine filters, 26
  Einthoven's triangle, 22–25
  initial preparations, 19–20
  limb electrode placement, 20–21
  skin preparation, 19
  12-lead ECG, 20, 25
Electrocardiogram reporting, 29
  ECG details, 30
  ECG fundamentals, 30
  patient data, 29
  report summary, 30–31
  technical data, 29
Electrode, 229
ELR, *see* External loop recorder
Epsilon wave, 150–151, 229
Escape rhythms, 2, 35, 93–94; *see also* Heart rate
Event recorder, 218
Exercise ECG testing, 223, 225; *see also* Electrocardiogram
  Bruce and modified Bruce protocols, 225
  contraindications, 224
  in coronary artery disease, 224, 227
  indications for, 223
  information included in report, 227–228
  interpretation, 226
  J point, 227
  risks of, 224–225
  signal-averaged ECGs, 228
  stopping, 226
  target heart rate, 226
External loop recorder (ELR), 217, 220

F
Fascicular block, 150, 229
Fascicular ventricular tachycardia, 81, 82; *see also* Ventricular rhythms
Fibrillation, 229
  ventricular, 81, 82
  waves, 47
First-degree AV block, 86, 230
Flutter waves, 47
Framingham formula, 184
Fridericia formula, 184
Fusion beats, 79, 230

H
Heart, 1
  anatomy and physiology, 1
  cardiac action potential, 2, 3
  cardiac activation, 2–3
  cardiac cycle, 4–5
  conduction system, 3, 4
Heart rate, 33; *see also* Bradycardia; Tachycardia
  asystole, 36
  during irregular rhythm, 34
  escape rhythms, 35
  measurement of, 33
  negatively chronotropic drugs, 36
  P wave rate and QRS complex rate, 35
  during regular rhythm, 34
  sick sinus syndrome, 35
Heart rhythms, 41
  ABCDE approach, 44
  atrial and ventricular activity, 47
  atrial fibrillation, 45
  broad-complex vs. narrow-complex rhythms, 46
  cardiac arrest rhythms, 48
  determination, 47–48
  ECG interpretation, 43–44
  ectopic beats, 45
  identification, 42–43
  intermittent AV block, 45
  QRS complex width, 45–46

Heart rhythms (*Continued*)
  regular and irregular cardiac rhythms, 45
  rhythm strip, 42
  sinus arrhythmia, 45
  supraventricular rhythm with aberrant conduction, 46
  supraventricular vs. ventricular rhythms, 46
  ventricular activity, 44
  ventricular rate, 44
  ventricular rhythm, 44–45
His–Purkinje system, 45
Hodges formula, 184
Holter monitor, 218
Hypercalcaemia, 189
Hyperkalaemia, 174–175, 190
Hypocalcaemia, 186
Hypokalaemia, 176, 177, 194
Hypothyroidism, 177–178

I
ICD, *see* Implantable cardioverter-defibrillator
ICM, *see* Insertable cardiac monitor
Idioventricular rhythm, accelerated, 74
IEC, *see* International Electrotechnical Commission
Implantable cardioverter-defibrillator (ICD), 74, 209, 214; *see also* Pacemakers
Incomplete bundle branch block, 149
Insertable cardiac monitor (ICM), 217, 220
International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC), 20
Interventricular dyssynchrony, 89

J
Josephson sign, 230
J point, 227
J waves, 170–171, 230

L
LAFB, *see* Left anterior fascicular block
LBBB, *see* Left bundle branch block
Leads, 8, 230; *see also* Electrocardiogram
  anterolateral MI and changes in, 13
  chest leads, 11
  inferior MI and changes in, 12
  limb leads, 10
  nomenclature, 9
  P wave orientation, 12
  QRS complex transition, 17
Left anterior fascicular block (LAFB), 93, 106–108
Left axis deviation, 106; *see also* Axis
  bifascicular block, 106, 107
  inferior myocardial infarction, 108
  left anterior fascicular block, 106–108
  trifascicular block, 107
  ventricular tachycardia, 108
  Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome, 108
Left bundle branch block (LBBB), 73, 88–89, 90, 91, 230
  diagnosing STEMI in, 163
  QRS complex, 146
  ST segment, 163, 164
Left posterior fascicular block (LPFB), 93
Left ventricular aneurysm, 159–160
Left ventricular hypertrophy, 138
  causes of, 139
  Cornell criteria, 139
  Romhilt–Estes scoring system, 139
  with strain, 170, 181
LGL syndrome, *see* Lown–Ganong–Levine syndrome
Long QT syndrome (LQTS), 187; *see also* QT interval
Lown–Ganong–Levine syndrome (LGL syndrome), 94, 121–122
LPFB, *see* Left posterior fascicular block
LQTS, *see* Long QT syndrome
Lyme disease, 88

M
M cells, 193
Metabolic equivalents (METs), 225
METs, *see* Metabolic equivalents
Mobitz I AV block, 87, 230
Mobitz II AV block, 230
Monomorphic, 230
  ventricular tachycardia, 75–77; *see also* Ventricular rhythms
Multifocal, 230
Myocardial infarction, 179–180; *see also* ST segment elevation myocardial infarction
  acute, 141
  acute anterior, 176
  acute posterior, 168
  evolving ST segment elevation, 180
  posterior, 140–141
  ST segment elevation, 154
Myocardial ischaemia, 166–168, 178–179
Myocytes, 1, 2

N
Narrow-complex tachycardias, 36
Negatively chronotropic drugs, 36
NOACs, *see* Non-vitamin K antagonist oral anticoagulants
Non-ST segment elevation myocardial infarction (NSTEMI), 154; *see also* ST segment
Non-vitamin K antagonist oral anticoagulants (NOACs), 56
NSTEMI, *see* Non-ST segment elevation myocardial infarction

O
Orthodromic, 230
Osborn waves, *see* J waves

P
Pacemakers, 209; *see also* Implantable cardioverter-defibrillator
  atrial pacing, 212
  cardiac resynchronization therapy, 215
  dual-chamber sequential pacing, 212
  indications for pacing, 210–211

  pacemaker codes, 211
  pacing and ECG, 212–214
  percussion pacing, 209
  rate-responsive, 212
  selection of permanent, 211–212
  and surgery, 214
  temporary, 210
  ventricular pacing, 212
PACs, *see* Premature atrial contractions
Palpitation, ECG recording, 217
PCI, *see* Percutaneous coronary intervention
PEA, *see* Pulseless electrical activity
Percussion pacing, 209; *see also* Pacemakers
Percutaneous coronary intervention (PCI), 156
Pericardial effusion, 143, 177
  electrical alternans in, 144
Pericarditis, 161–162
Polymorphic, 230
  ventricular tachycardia, 80–81; *see also* Ventricular rhythms
Posterior myocardial infarction, 140–141
Premature atrial contractions (PACs), 53
Premature beat, 230
Premature ventricular contractions (PVCs), 71
PR interval, 12, 119, 230
  accelerated AV nodal conduction, 122
  atrioventricular dissociation, 127
  AV conduction problems, 123
  AV nodal rhythm, 120
  depolarization from focus in AV node, 120
  first-degree AV block, 122, 123
  LGL syndrome, 121–122
  Mobitz type I AV block, 123–124
  Mobitz type II AV block, 124
  PR segment, 127–128
  third-degree AV block, 125, 126
  time limits, 120–123
  2:1 AV block, 124–125, 126
  variable PR interval, 123–127
  Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome, 120–121
Prinzmetal angina, 160–161
PR segment, 127–128
Pseudonormalization, 179
Pulseless electrical activity (PEA), 43
Purkinje fibres, 230
PVCs, *see* Premature ventricular contractions
P wave, 11, 47, 111, 230; *see also* Electrocardiogram
  abnormal atrial depolarization, 115
  absence, 111–114
  atrial fibrillation, 112
  AV nodal re-entry tachycardia, 113
  biphasic P wave, 114
  dispersion, 116
  intermittent absence, 114
  inverted, 114–115
  origin of, 111
  P mitrale, 116
  P pulmonale, 115
  right atrial enlargement, 115
  sinus arrest, 114
  sinus pause followed by junctional escape, 112
  sinus rhythm, 112
  third-degree AV block, 113
  too tall, 115
  too wide, 116

Q
QRS axis, 97; *see also* Axis
  assessment method, 103
  calculation, 103
  electrical impulse flow, 98
  electric flow angle, 97
  isoelectric ECG complex, 100, 101
  leads I and aVF, 104
  limb leads, 99, 100
  normal axis, 100
  P and T wave axes, 105
  positive QRS in lead I, 102
  positive QRS in lead II, 101, 103
  range of angles of, 99
  reference point for axis measurements, 98
  12-lead ECG, 104
  vector diagram, 105
  working out, 100, 103, 105
QRS complex, 13, 16, 137, 230; *see also* Electrocardiogram; Heart rhythms
  abnormal shape, 148–150
  bundle branch block, 146–148
  Cabrera sign, 147, 148
  cardiac amyloidosis, 145
  dextrocardia, 141–142, 143
  different varieties of, 15
  epsilon waves, 150–151
  fascicular block, 150
  incomplete bundle branch block, 149
  left bundle branch block, 146
  left ventricular hypertrophy, 138–139
  normal 12-lead ECG, 138
  pericardial effusion, 143–144
  polarity of, 16
  posterior myocardial infarction, 140–141
  right bundle branch block, 147
  right ventricular hypertrophy, 140
  R or S waves, 137–142
  Sgarbossa criteria, 147
  shape of, 16
  too small, 142–145
  too wide, 145–148
  transition in, 17
  ventricular rhythms, 148
  width, 45–46
  Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome, 141, 142, 150
QTc, *see* Corrected QT interval
QT interval, 17, 183, 230
  abnormalities of, 183
  acute myocarditis, 187
  Bazett's formula, 184
  congenital long QT syndromes, 188

QT interval (*Continued*)
  corrected, 183
  correction, 184–185
  drug effects, 186
  drug-induced prolongation, 186
  electrolyte abnormalities, 186
  Framingham formula, 184
  Fridericia formula, 184
  Hodges formula, 184
  hypercalcaemia, 189
  hyperkalaemia, 190
  hypocalcaemia, 186
  long, 185–188
  short, 188
QT syndromes, congenital long, 188
Q wave, 131, 230
  inferior myocardial infarction, 135
  left ventricular hypertrophy, 135
  in myocardial infarction, 134
  normal Q waves in lead III, 132
  pathological, 131
  pulmonary embolism, 133
  septal Q waves, 132
  ST segment elevation myocardial infarction, 133, 134
  Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome, 135–136

R
Rate-related conduction disturbances, 93; *see also* Conduction problems
Rate-responsive pacemaker, 212; *see also* Pacemakers
RBBB, *see* Right bundle branch block
Resuscitation Council (UK) 2015
  adult advanced life support algorithm, 77
  adult bradycardia algorithm, 37
  adult tachycardia algorithm, 38
Rhythm
  sinus, 49
  strip, 42; *see also* Heart rhythms
Right axis deviation, 108; *see also* Axis
  in athletes, 108
  dextrocardia, 109
  extreme, 110
  lateral myocardial infarction, 109
  left posterior fascicular block, 110
  right ventricular hypertrophy, 109
  Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome, 109
Right bundle branch block (RBBB), 73, 89, 91, 92, 147, 230
Right ventricular
  hypertrophy, 140
  infarction, 159
Right ventricular outflow tract (RVOT), 73, 76
Romhilt–Estes scoring system, 139
RR interval, 230
RVOT, *see* Right ventricular outflow tract
R wave, 13; *see also* Electrocardiogram

S
SA block, 53, 85
SA node, *see* Sinoatrial node
Second-degree AV block, 87, 230
Septal depolarization, 14
Sgarbossa criteria, 147
Sick sinus syndrome, 35, 52–53
Signal-averaged ECGs, 228
Sinoatrial node (SA node), 2, 230
  conduction block at, 85
Sinus; *see also* Heart rate
  arrest, 52
  arrhythmia, 45, 50
  bradycardia, 35, 50–51
  rhythm, 49, 50
  tachycardia, 51–52
STEMI, *see* ST segment elevation myocardial infarction
Strain pattern, 180
ST segment, 17, 153
  acute coronary syndrome, 154
  acute posterior myocardial infarction, 168
  anterior STEMI, 157
  anterolateral STEMI, 158
  aortic dissection, 156
  Brugada syndrome, 163–165
  cardiovascular risk factors, 154
  depressed, 166–170
  diagnosing STEMI in patients with LBBB, 163
  digoxin effect, 169
  drugs, 169
  elevated, 153
  elevation acute myocardial infarction, 156
  evolution of STEMI, 155
  high take-off ST segment, 165–166
  inferior STEMI, 157, 159
  J waves, 170–171
  left bundle branch block, 163, 164
  left ventricular aneurysm, 159–160
  left ventricular hypertrophy with strain, 170
  myocardial ischaemia, 166–168
  pericarditis, 161–162
  positioning of right-sided chest electrodes, 158
  Prinzmetal angina, 160–161
  reciprocal ST segment depression, 168
  right ventricular infarction, 159
  STEMI treatment, 156
  ventricular hypertrophy with strain, 170
ST segment elevation myocardial infarction (STEMI), 154, 158, 180; *see also* ST segment
  anterior, 157
  anterolateral, 158
  diagnosis in patients with LBBB, 163
  evolution of, 155
  inferior, 157, 159
  localization of, 156
  in patients with LBBB, 163
  treatment, 156
Supraventricular rhythms, 49
  atrial ectopic beats, 53–54
  atrial fibrillation, 54–58
  atrial flutter, 59–61
  atrial tachycardia, 61–62
  AV junctional ectopic beat, 54

AV nodal re-entry tachycardia, 67
AV re-entry tachycardia, 62–67
normal sinus rhythm, 50
physiological sinus arrhythmia, 50
SA block, 53
sick sinus syndrome, 52–53
sinus arrest, 52
sinus arrhythmia, 50
sinus bradycardia, 50–51
sinus rhythm, 49
sinus tachycardia, 51–52
supraventricular tachycardia, 69
tachycardia–bradycardia syndrome, 53
Supraventricular tachycardia (SVT), 36, 69, 78, 93; *see also* Supraventricular rhythms
VT vs., 78–80
SVT, *see* Supraventricular tachycardia
S wave, 13; *see also* Electrocardiogram
Systole; *see also* Asystole, 36, 44

T
Tachy-brady syndrome, *see* Tachycardia–bradycardia syndrome
Tachycardia, 36–39, 230; *see also* Atrioventricular nodal re-entry tachycardia; Heart rate; Ventricular rhythms
algorithm, adult, 38
antitachycardia pacing, 214
atrial, 61–62
AV nodal re-entry, 113
broad-complex, 36, 37
fascicular ventricular, 81, 82
monomorphic ventricular, 75–77
narrow-complex, 36
polymorphic ventricular, 80–81
short RP tachycardia, 65
sinus, 51–52
ventricular, *see* Ventricular tachycardia
Tachycardia–bradycardia syndrome, 53
Target heart rate, 226
Telemetry, 219–220
Third-degree AV block, 87, 88, 94
causes of, 89, 91
Torsades de pointes, 80, 230
Trifascicular block, 231
Trousseau sign, 186
T wave, 17, 173, 230; *see also* Electrocardiogram
acute anterior myocardial infarction, 176
acute coronary syndrome, 175
digoxin effect, 180–181
evolving STEMI, 180
hyperkalaemia, 174–175
hypokalaemia, 176, 177
hypothyroidism, 177–178
inverted, 177
left ventricular hypertrophy with strain, 181
myocardial infarction, 179–180
myocardial ischaemia, 178–179
normal 12-lead ECG, 173
pericardial effusion, 177
pseudonormalization, 179
too small, 176
too tall, 174
ventricular hypertrophy with strain, 180
Wellens sign, 179
24-h ambulatory ECG recording, 218

U
Unifocal, 231
U wave, 18, 193, 231; *see also* Electrocardiogram
anti-arrhythmic drugs, 195
height of, 194–195
hypokalaemia, 194
inverted, 195
prominent, 194

V
Valsalva manoeuvre, 66
VEBs, *see* Ventricular ectopic beats
Ventricular; *see also* Heart rhythms; Pacemakers
activity, 44, 47
dyssynchrony, 89
ectopic beats, 71–74
fibrillation, 81, 82
hypertrophy with strain, 170, 180
pacing, 212
pre-excitation, 63
rate, 44
tachycardia, 65, 71
Ventricular ectopic beats (VEBs), 71; *see also* Ventricular rhythms
arising from right ventricular base, 74
assessment of, 73
causes of, 72
origin of, 73
R on T, 73
ventricular bigeminy, 72
ventricular couplet, 72
Ventricular fibrillation (VF), 38, 65, 71, 81, 82; *see also* Ventricular rhythms
Ventricular premature beats (VPBs), 71
Ventricular premature complexes (VPCs), 71
Ventricular rhythms, 44–45, 71, 148; *see also* Heart rhythms
accelerated idioventricular rhythm, 74
broad-complex vs. narrow-complex rhythms, 78
Brugada algorithm, 79–80
Brugada syndrome, 76
capture beats, 79
fascicular ventricular tachycardia, 81, 82
fusion beats, 79
independent P wave activity, 78
monomorphic ventricular tachycardia, 75–77
polymorphic ventricular tachycardia, 80–81
Resuscitation Council (UK) 2015 adult advanced life support algorithm, 77
torsades de pointes, 80
ventricular ectopic beats, 71–74
ventricular fibrillation, 81, 82
VT vs. SVT, 78–80

Ventricular tachycardia (VT), 65, 71, 93
  clinical causes of, 75
  fascicular ventricular tachycardia, 81, 82
  management, 76
  monomorphic ventricular tachycardia, 75–77
  polymorphic ventricular tachycardia, 80–81
  VT vs. SVT, 78–80
VF, *see* Ventricular fibrillation
VPBs, *see* Ventricular premature beats
VPCs, *see* Ventricular premature complexes
VT, *see* Ventricular tachycardia

W
Wellens sign, 179
Wellens syndrome, *see* Wellens sign
Wellens warning, *see* Wellens sign
Wenckebach phenomenon, 87, 231
Wilson's central terminal, 25
Wolff–Parkinson–White pattern (WPW pattern), 63, 121, 142, 231
  subtypes of WPW ECG pattern, 64
Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome (WPW syndrome), 42, 63, 94, 120–121, 141, 150, 231; *see also* Supraventricular rhythms
  accessory pathway, 108, 109
  atrial fibrillation in, 66
  AVRT in, 64
WPW pattern, *see* Wolff–Parkinson–White pattern
WPW syndrome, *see* Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome